

2017/18

# FINAL DRAFT INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN



Zululand District Municipality

Private Bag X76

Ulundi

3838

Tel: +27 (0) 35 874 5500

Fax: +27 (0) 35 874 5591/874 5589

E-Mail: [info@zululand.org.za](mailto:info@zululand.org.za)



**Contact Details: ZULULAND DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**

**Mayor: CLLR. Inkosi M Buthelezi**

**Municipal Manager: Mr SB Nkosi**

**P/Bag X 76**

**ULUNDI**

**3838**

**Tel: 035 8745500**

**Fax: 035 8745589**

**E-Mail: [fbuthelezi@zululand.org.za](mailto:fbuthelezi@zululand.org.za)**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>SECTION A: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY</b>	16
<b>SECTION B.1: PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES</b>	27
<b>SECTION B.2: GOVERNMENT PRIORITIES&amp; APPLICATION THEREOF</b>	29
<b>1. SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS</b>	29
<b>2. NATIONAL PLAN PRIORITIES</b>	31
<b>3. 14 NATIONAL OUTCOMES</b>	32
<b>4. 5 NATIONAL PRIORITIES</b>	35
<b>5. STATE OF THE NATION ADDRESS</b>	35
<b>6. BACK TO BASICS PROGRAMME</b>	36
6.1 GOOD GOVERNANCE	36
6.2 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION: PUTTING PEOPLE FIRST	37
6.3 BASIC SERVICES: CREATING CONDITIONS FOR DECENT LIVING	37
<b>7. MEDIUM TERM STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK (MTSF) 2014 - 2019</b>	39
<b>8. PROVINCIAL GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY (PGDS) GOALS</b>	40
<b>9. EXTRACT OF KZN CABINET LEKGOTLA RESOLUTIONS (AUGUST 2014)</b>	41
<b>SECTION C: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS</b>	44
<b>1. SPATIAL ANALYSIS</b>	44
1.1 REGIONAL CONTEXT	44
1.2 STRUCTURING ELEMENTS	45
1.3 NODES AND CORRIDORS (AS PER THE KZN PGDS)	46
1.4 BROAD LAND USE	54
1.5 LAND OWNERSHIP	54
1.6 LAND CAPABILITY	55
1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS	56
1.7.1 ENVIRONMENTAL PRINCIPLES	56
1.7.2 ENVIRONMENTAL VISION	56
1.7.3 TOPOGRAPHY	57
1.7.4 STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT (SEA)	57
1.7.5 EZEMVELO KZN WILDLIFE: BIODIVERSITY SECTOR PLAN FOR THE ZULULAND DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY	58
1.7.6 CLIMATE CHANGE	60
1.7.7 ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS	61
1.9 SPATIAL & ENVIRONMENTAL: SWOT ANALYSIS	70
1.9.1 SPATIAL: SWOT ANALYSIS	70
1.9.2 KEY ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES	70
1.10 DISASTER MANAGEMENT	76
1.10.1 VISION: DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT	76

1.10.2	MISSION STATEMENT: DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT .....	76
1.10.3	MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY .....	76
1.10.4	RISK PROFILE AND ASSESSMENT .....	77
1.10.5	RISK REDUCTION & PREVENTION .....	79
1.10.6	RESPONSE & RECOVERY .....	79
1.10.7	DISASTER MANAGEMENT STRATEGIC PLAN.....	80
1.10.8	DISASTER MANAGEMENT: SWOT ANALYSIS .....	87
<b>2</b>	<b>DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS.....</b>	<b>87</b>
2.1	DEMOGRAPHIC INDICATORS .....	87
2.1.1	POPULATION SIZE .....	87
2.1.1.1	TOTAL POPULATION (1996, 2001, 2011, and 2016) .....	87
2.1.1.2	POPULATION GROWTH .....	88
2.1.1.3	POPULATION DISTRIBUTION AND DENSITY.....	90
2.1.2	HOUSEHOLDS.....	91
2.1.2.1	AVERAGE HOUSEHOLD SIZE .....	92
2.1.2.2	FEMALE HEADED HOUSEHOLDS .....	92
2.1.2.3	CHILD HEADED HOUSEHOLDS .....	93
2.1.2.4	AGE OF HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD 2011 .....	94
	<b>TABLE 15: AGE OF HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD 2011    FIGURE 8: ZDM AGE OF HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD 2011 .....</b>	<b>94</b>
2.1.3	GENDER RATIO.....	94
2.1.3.1	GENDER RATIO (1996, 2001, 2011, and 2016) .....	94
2.1.3.2	GENDER COMPOSITION OF ZULULAND'S POPULATION.....	95
2.1.4	AGE DISTRIBUTION .....	97
2.2	KEY FINDINGS (INCLUDING TRENDS).....	99
<b>3.</b>	<b>MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION &amp; ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS.....</b>	<b>100</b>
3.1	INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS.....	100
3.1.1	DECISION-MAKING PROCESSES .....	100
3.1.2	EXTERNAL COMMUNICATION .....	101
3.1.3	DEPARTMENTAL OVERVIEW.....	101
3.1.3.1	CORPORATE SERVICES .....	101
3.1.3.2	COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT SERVICES.....	105
3.1.3.3	COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT SERVICES.....	105
3.1.3.4	PLANNING AND WATER SERVICES AUTHORITY .....	105
3.1.3.5	TECHNICAL DEPARTMENT .....	108
3.1.3.6	FINANCIAL DEPARTMENT .....	114
3.2	POWERS & FUNCTIONS .....	115
3.3	ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE / ORGANOGRAM .....	117



3.4	HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT .....	121
3.4.1	HUMAN RESOURCE ADMINISTRATION .....	121
3.4.1.1	CORE FUNCTIONS .....	121
3.4.2	TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT .....	121
3.4.2.1	CORE FUNCTIONS .....	121
3.4.3	LABOUR RELATIONS.....	122
3.4.3.1	CORE FUNCTIONS .....	122
3.4.4	HUMAN RESOURCE POLICIES AND LEGISLATION .....	122
3.4.4.1	EXISTING POLICIES .....	122
3.4.4.2	POLICIES TO BE REVIEWED .....	122
3.4.4.3	POLICIES TO BE FORMULATED .....	122
3.4.5	HUMAN RESOURCE RELATED PROGRAMMES.....	122
3.4.6	HUMAN RESOURCE RELATED FORUMS AND COMMITTEES .....	122
3.5	MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION & ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT: SWOT ANALYSIS .....	123
3.5.1	STRENGTHS/OPPORTUNITIES .....	123
3.5.2	WEAKNESSES/THREATS .....	124
4.	SERVICE DELIVERY & INFRASTRUCTURE ANALYSIS .....	124
4.1	WATER & SANITATION PROVISION .....	126
4.1.1	APPROACH TO WATER & SANITATION PROVISION .....	126
4.1.2	POTABLE WATER BACKLOG .....	128
4.1.3	WATER SCHEMES.....	131
4.1.4	CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS FOR, AND INCOME OF, WATER .....	133
4.1.5	SANITATION BACKLOG.....	138
4.1.6	SANITATION PROVISION .....	141
4.1.7	CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS FOR, AND INCOME OF, SANITATION.....	143
4.2	SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT .....	143
4.3	CEMETERIES.....	146
4.4	TRANSPORTATION INFRASTRUCTURE .....	147
4.4.1	ROADS AND STORM WATER.....	147
4.4.1.1	ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE.....	147
4.4.1.2	RAIL INFRASTRUCTURE .....	152
4.4.1.3	AIR TRANSPORT INFRASTRUCTURE .....	152
4.5	ELECTRICITY / ENERGY.....	153
4.6	ACCESS TO COMMUNITY FACILITIES .....	158
4.6.1	COMMUNITY HALLS.....	158
4.7	HUMAN SETTLEMENTS.....	159
4.7.1	DETERMINING THE HOUSING DEMAND.....	159

4.8	TELECOMMUNICATIONS .....	164
4.9	SERVICE DELIVERY & INFRASTRUCTURE: SWOT ANALYSIS.....	166
4.9.1	STRENGTHS/OPPORTUNITIES .....	166
4.9.2	THREATS/WEAKNESSES .....	166
<b>5.</b>	<b>LOCAL ECONOMIC &amp; SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS .....</b>	<b>166</b>
5.1	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS .....	166
5.1.1	ECONOMIC PROFILE OF COMMUNITY.....	166
5.1.2	MAIN ECONOMIC CONTRIBUTORS.....	168
5.1.3	EMPLOYMENT AND INCOME LEVELS .....	169
5.1.3.1	LABOUR FORCE PARTICIPATION .....	169
5.1.3.2	INCOME AND DEPENDENCY .....	174
5.1.3.3	POVERTY AND INEQUALITY .....	176
5.1.4	AGRICULTURE .....	180
5.1.5	TOURISM.....	184
5.1.5.1	TOURISM IN ULUNDI .....	186
5.1.5.2	TOURISM IN UPHONGOLO .....	187
5.1.5.3	TOURISM IN NONGOMA.....	188
5.1.5.4	TOURISM IN VRYHEID/ABAQULUSI .....	188
5.1.5.5	TOURISM IN PAULPIETERSBURG/EDUMBE .....	189
5.1.6	MANUFACTURING (INDUSTRIAL) .....	190
5.1.7	RETAIL AND SERVICES.....	190
5.1.8	MINING .....	191
5.1.9	CONSTRUCTION .....	191
5.1.10	TRANSPORTATION .....	191
5.1.11	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PERFORMANCE .....	191
5.1.12	MUNICIPAL COMPARATIVE AND COMPETITIVE ADVANTAGES.....	192
5.1.13	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT SWOT ANALYSIS .....	192
5.1.13.1	STRENGTHS/OPPORTUNITIES .....	192
5.1.13.2	THREATS/WEAKNESSES .....	193
5.2	SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS .....	193
5.2.1	EDUCATION.....	194
5.2.2	HEALTH .....	203
5.2.3	SAFETY AND SECURITY.....	206
5.2.4	NATION BUILDING AND SOCIAL COHESION .....	210
5.2.5	COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WITH PARTICULAR FOCUS ON VULNERABLE GROUPS.....	210
5.2.5.1	DEVELOPMENT OF WOMEN .....	210
5.2.5.2	CHILDREN'S PROGRAMMES.....	210

5.2.5.3	SENIOR CITIZENS PROGRAMME .....	211
5.2.5.4	WIDOWS AND ORPHANS .....	211
5.2.5.5	DISABILITY PROGRAMMES .....	211
5.2.5.6	SPORT PROGRAMMES .....	211
5.2.6	SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SWOT ANALYSIS.....	213
5.2.6.1	STRENGTHS/OPPORTUNITIES .....	213
5.2.6.2	WEAKNESSES/THREATS .....	213
<b>6.</b>	<b>MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY &amp; MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS .....</b>	<b>214</b>
6.1	FINANCIAL VIABILITY & MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS.....	214
6.1.1	INDIGENT SUPPORT (INCLUDING FREE BASIC SERVICES) .....	214
6.1.2	REVENUE ENHANCEMENT AND PROTECTION STRATEGIES .....	214
6.1.3	MUNICIPAL CONSUMER DEBT POSITION .....	214
6.1.4	CURRENT & PLANNED BORROWINGS .....	214
6.1.5	RISK ASSESSMENT.....	215
6.1.6	MUNICIPALITY'S CREDIT RATING.....	215
6.1.7	LONG TERM BORROWINGS .....	215
6.1.8	SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT (SCM) .....	215
6.1.9	MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY & MANAGEMENT SWOT ANALYSIS .....	216
<b>7.</b>	<b>GOOD GOVERNANCE &amp; PUBLIC PARTICIPATION ANALYSIS .....</b>	<b>218</b>
7.1	GOOD GOVERNANCE ANALYSIS.....	218
7.1.1	NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PROGRAMMES ROLLED-OUT AT MUNICIPAL LEVEL.....	218
7.1.2	INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS (IGR).....	220
7.1.3	MUNICIPAL STRUCTURES .....	223
7.1.3.1	PLANNING DEPARTMENT .....	223
7.1.3.2	SOCIAL SERVICES .....	223
7.1.3.3	LED SECTION .....	223
7.1.3.4	CORPORATE SERVICES .....	223
7.1.3.5	FINANCE.....	223
7.1.3.6	OFFICE OF THE MAYOR AND MUNICIPAL MANAGER.....	223
7.1.4	AUDIT COMMITTEE.....	224
7.1.4.1	AUDIT AND RISK MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE.....	224
7.1.4.2	INTERNAL AUDIT.....	224
7.1.5	ANTI-CORRUPTION AND FRAUD PREVENTION.....	224
7.1.6	STATUS OF MUNICIPAL SECTOR PLANS AND POLICIES .....	224
7.2	PUBLIC PARTICIPATION ANALYSIS .....	227
7.2.1	IDP, LED, BUDGET, DISASTER ROADSHOWS .....	227
7.2.2	WATER ROADSHOWS .....	227

7.2.3	ANNUAL REPORT BACK.....	227
7.3	GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION: SWOT ANALYSIS .....	228
7.3.1	STRENGTHS/OPPORTUNITIES.....	228
7.3.2	WEAKNESSES/THREATS .....	228
<b>8.</b>	<b>COMBINED SWOT ANALYSIS .....</b>	<b>229</b>
8.1	STRENGTHS/OPPORTUNITIES .....	229
8.2	THREATS/WEAKNESSES .....	230
<b>9.</b>	<b>KEY CHALLENGES.....</b>	<b>231</b>
9.1	KEY CHALLENGES FACED BY LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES WITHIN ZDM.....	231
9.1.1	ABAQULUSI LM .....	231
9.1.2	EDUMBE LM.....	232
9.1.3	UPHONGOLA LM.....	232
9.1.4	KEY CHALLENGES FACED BY ZDM .....	233
	<b>SECTION D: VISION, MISSION AND CORE VALUES &amp; GOALS AND OBJECTIVES .....</b>	<b>235</b>
<b>1.</b>	<b>VISION .....</b>	<b>235</b>
<b>2.</b>	<b>MISSION .....</b>	<b>235</b>
<b>3.</b>	<b>CORE VALUES .....</b>	<b>235</b>
<b>4.</b>	<b>GOALS AND OBJECTIVES, STRATEGIC MATTERS &amp; SERVICE DELIVERY PLAN .....</b>	<b>236</b>
4.1	GOALS AND OBJECTIVES.....	236
4.2	SPATIAL STRATEGIES.....	255
4.3	SERVICE DELIVERY PLAN .....	268
	<b>SECTION E.1: STRATEGIC MAPPING .....</b>	<b>268</b>
	<b>SECTION E.2: IMPLEMENTATION PLAN (ZDM SDBIP) .....</b>	<b>275</b>
	<b>SECTION F: FINANCIAL PLAN.....</b>	<b>286</b>
<b>1.</b>	<b>FINANCIAL PLAN .....</b>	<b>286</b>
1.1	LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK.....	286
1.2	MEDIUM TERM SERVICE DELIVERY OBJECTIVES AS STATED IN THE IDP .....	286
1.3	FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS OF THE MEDIUM TERM SERVICE DELIVERY OBJECTIVES .....	287
1.4	LINKAGES BETWEEN THE BUDGET, THE IDP AND POLITICAL PRIORITIES.....	287
<b>2.</b>	<b>AUDITOR-GENERAL REPORT FOR YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2015 .....</b>	<b>294</b>
<b>3.</b>	<b>PROJECTS OF OTHER SERVICE PROVIDERS IN THE DISTRICT .....</b>	<b>294</b>
3.1	KZN DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, TOURISM AND ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS 294	
3.2	TRADE AND INVESTMENT KWAZULU-NATAL .....	297
3.3	DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN SETTLEMENTS.....	299
	<b>SECTION G: ORGANISATIONAL &amp; INDIVIDUAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM .....</b>	<b>301</b>
<b>4.</b>	<b>KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS.....</b>	<b>301</b>

<b>5. BASIC PRINCIPLES OF ZULULAND DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM</b>	<b>301</b>
<b>6. MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS .....</b>	<b>302</b>
6.1 AUDIT AND RISK MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE.....	302
6.2 INTERNAL AUDIT.....	303
<b>7. THE ZDM PERFORMANCE FRAMEWORK.....</b>	<b>303</b>
<b>8. ZDM ORGANISATIONAL SCORECARD FOR 2016/2017 .....</b>	<b>311</b>

## LIST OF TABLES

Table 1: Interpretation of the Broad Spatial Planning Categories .....	49
Table 2: Biodiversity Targets for Vegetation Types .....	65
Table 3: EMP/SEA Key Issues .....	69
Table 4: Important Environmental Issues and the proposed Projects.....	743
Table 5: Current Risk Profile of Zululand District Municipality .....	76
Table 6: eDumbe LM, uPhongola LM and Abaqulusi LM – potential Risks.....	77
Table 7: Nongoma LM – potential Risks .....	77
Table 8: Ulundi LM – potential Risks.....	77
Table 9: ZDM Disaster Management Strategic Plan .....	810
Table 10: Challenges facing LMs in terms of Disaster Management .....	86
Table 11: Total Population .....	86
Table 12: Population Growth.....	87
Table 13: ZDM Population and Households summary 1996, 2001, 2011, and 2016.....	910
Table 14: % of Female Headed Households.....	921
Table 15: Child-headed households.....	932
Table 16: Age of head of household 2011 .....	943
Table 17: Gender Numbers and Ratio .....	943
Table 18: Gender Composition .....	944
Table 19: Age Distribution per District in KZN, for KZN and Nationally .....	96
Table 20: Project Management Unit – Capex .....	108
Table 21: ZDM Powers & Functions.....	1154
Table 22: ZDM Occupational Levels (2016) .....	1187
Table 23: Skills Development Expenditure .....	1189
Table 24: Vacancies on Critical Posts (Section 56) as at 30 May 2017 .....	118

Table 25: HR Policies and Plans .....	1183
Table 26: A summary of the status of service delivery in District Municipalities within the Province .....	1184
Table 27: A summary of the status of service delivery in Local Municipalities within the District.....	1187
Table 28 Water Services Policy .....	1277
Table 29 Free Basic Sanitation Policy.....	1277
Table 30: Water Backlogs (WSDP 2017) .....	1288
Table 31: Comparison of Access to Piped Water – 1996, 2001 and 2011 (StatsSA) .....	128
Table 32 Access to Piped Water (2011) .....	1299
Table 33: Source of water 2011 .....	13131
Table 34: Capital Requirements for Water from 2014/15 to 2017/2018 .....	1333
Table 35: Sources of Capital Income: Water from 2014/15 to 2017/18 .....	1333
Table 36: Sanitation Backlogs (WSDP 2015) .....	1388
Table 37: Community Access to Sanitation Facilities (StatsSA) .....	1388
Table 38: Community Access to Sanitation Facilities (2011) .....	1399
Table 39: Capital Requirements for Sanitation from 2014/15 to 2017/18.....	1433
Table 40: Sources of Capital Income: Sanitation from 2014/15 to 2017/18 .....	1433
Table 41: Refuse removal backlogs per Municipality .....	1433
Table 42: Solid Waste Disposal – 1996, 2001 and 2011 .....	1455
Table 43: ZDM Refuse Disposal 2011.....	1455
Table 44: Estimated Cemetery Land Requirements (2020).....	1466
Table 45: Estimated Roads needs per Municipality.....	1477
Table 46: Estimated Roads needs per Municipality.....	1488
Table 47: Energy backlogs per Municipality .....	1533
Table 48: Total Energy Budget (R mill).....	1544
Table 49: Electricity Usage – 1996, 2001 and 2011 .....	1566
Table 50: Energy Source for Lighting (2011) .....	1566
Table 51: Energy Source for Cooking .....	1577
Table 52: Energy Source for Heating .....	1577
Table 53: Community Halls / Centres in the District.....	1588
Table 54: Accessibility to Community Halls/Centres .....	1588
Table 55: Distribution of households by main dwelling .....	16060
Table 56: Households by main dwelling .....	16060

Table 57: Housing Need and associated budget within the Zululand District Municipality (2011) .....	16161
Table 58: Tenure Status (2011) .....	1644
Table 59: Household Access to Telecommunications.....	1644
Table 60: Project Implementation Findings.....	1655
Table 61: Zululand District Growth and Development Plan 2030 Budget Requirements .....	1655
Table 62: Economic Population .....	1677
Table 63: GVA per Capita per District Municipality .....	1688
Table 64: Sector/Industry share of GVA (2003-2010).....	1688
Table 65: Total GVA and GVA Growth by Economic Sector.....	1689
Table 66: ZDM General Labour Indicators 2016 .....	1699
Table 67: Comparative Labour Indicators for ZDM .....	17070
Table 68: Employment Status by Gender 2009 .....	17171
Table 69: Employment by Municipality .....	1722
Table 70: Annual household income 2011 .....	1744
Table 71: Dependency Number .....	1755
Table 72: Gini Coefficient for Zululand (2003-2008).....	1766
Table 73: Primary Schools in the District Primary Schools .....	1944
Table 74: Access to Primary Schools.....	1944
Table 75: Secondary Schools .....	1955
Table 76: Access to Secondary Schools .....	1955
Table 77: School Attendance (5-24 years) .....	200
Table 78: Highest Educational Qualification .....	200
Table 79: Education Level of Population aged 20+ years in 1996, 2001, 2011.....	201
Table 80: Distribution of Attendance by Educational Institution .....	203
Table 81: Department of Health Standards and Facilities .....	203
Table 82: Clinics in the ZDM .....	204
Table 83: Hospitals in the ZDM.....	206
Table 84: Police Stations in the ZDM .....	207
Table 85: Impact of HIV/Aids on ZDM Municipalities.....	212
Table 86: Status of Sector Plans within the ZDM.....	21225
Table 87: IDP, LED, BUDGET & Disaster Roadshows.....	21227
Table 88: Goals and Objectives.....	21236

Table 89: Proposed Nodes .....	21255
Table 90: Steps in preparing the ZDM OPMS .....	21225

## LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1: Total Population 1996, 2001, 2011, and 2016 .....	86
Figure 2: Zululand Population 2016 .....	87
Figure 3: Population Growth .....	88
Figure 4: ZDM Population Size and No. of Households summary – 1996, 2001, 2011, and 2016 .....	921
Figure 5: Average household size .....	921
Figure 6: Number of Female Headed Households .....	932
Figure 7: Number of Households Headed by Children .....	932
Figure 8: ZDM Age of head of Household 2011 .....	943
Figure 9: Number of Females and Males – 1996, 2001, 2011 and 2016 .....	943
Figure 10: Gender Ratio (2016) .....	954
Figure 11: Age Distribution – 1996, 2001 and 2011 .....	96
Figure 12: Age Distribution (2011) .....	97
Figure 13: Comparison of population age distribution for Zululand and KZN .....	98
Figure 14: High-level Municipal Organogram .....	1176
Figure 15 Access to Piped Water - 1996, 2001, 2011 .....	1298
Figure 16: Community Access to Sanitation Facilities .....	139
Figure 17: Solid Waste Disposal – 1996, 2001 and 2011 .....	1454
Figure 18: Electricity usage .....	1565
Figure 19: Energy Source for Lighting .....	1565
Figure 20: Energy Source for CookingTable .....	1576
Figure 21: Energy Source for Heating .....	1576
Figure 22: Type of Main Dwelling .....	1579
Figure 23: Housing Need per LM (expressed in %) within the Zululand District (2011) .....	16160
Figure 24: Tenure Status 2001, 2011 .....	1643
Figure 25: Household Access to Telecommunications (2011) .....	1643
Figure 26: Economically Active Population .....	1676
Figure 27: Employment Status by Gender 2011 .....	15771
Figure 28: Comparison of Labour Force Participation Trends (1995-2009) .....	15771



Figure 29: Municipal share of Total District Employment .....	15772
Figure 30: Unemployment Breakdown.....	15773
Figure 31: Dependency Number .....	15774
Figure 32: Comparative Dependency Ratio .....	175
Figure 33: School Attendance (5-24 years).....	199
Figure 34: Highest Educational Qualification.....	2010
Figure 35: Education Level of Population aged 20+ years in 1996, 2001 and 2011 .....	2010
Figure 36: Proposed Draft IGR Organogram .....	22221

## **LIST OF MAPS**

Map 1: Local Municipalities within the ZDM Area.....	443
Map 2: KZN Spatial Development Framework.....	48
Map 3: Zululand District Municipality - Priority Intervention Areas (as per the KZN PGDS) .....	521
Map 4: KZN Nodal Hierarchy .....	532
Map 5: Broad Land Use Classification.....	543
Map 6: Land Capability .....	554
Map 7 ZDM Topography Map.....	56
Map 8: Environmental Resources .....	57
Map 9: Annual Precipitation Map of the District.....	59
Map 10: Water provision is a key development issue in the Zululand District Municipality.....	621
Map 11: Critical Biodiversity and Ecological support areas. ....	64
Map 12: Key Vegetation areas in Zululand District.....	65
Map 13: The region has a high tourism potential. ....	68
Map 14: Population Distribution (2011) .....	89
Map 15: Persons per km <sup>2</sup> per Ward (2011) .....	90
Map 16: Gender Ratio of Males to Females .....	95
Map 17: % of Households with No Access to Piped Water (2011) .....	1309
Map 18: Regional Schemes Rollout 2014 - 2018 .....	1321
Map 19: ZDM Treatment Works.....	1324
Map 20: Drought Relief Intervention Plan.....	1326
Map 21: % of Households with No Access to Toilets (2011) .....	14039
Map 22: Rural Sanitation Rollout 2014 - 2017.....	14140

Map 23: Rudimentary Rollout 2013 – 2017 .....	1421
Map 24: Refuse Removal Backlog Assessment.....	13244
Map 25: Transportation Vehicle Trips .....	1499
Map 26: Transportation Vehicle Volumes .....	15050
Map 27: Access to Roads .....	15151
Map 28: Electricity Backlog Assessment.....	1544
Map 29: ZDM Electricity Network Constraints (2014) .....	1555
Map 30: Spatial Representation of Housing backlog in Zululand .....	13262
Map 31: Housing Development Projects in Zululand .....	13263
Map 32: Unemployment in 2011.....	1733
Map 33: Dependency.....	1766
Map 34: Poverty Index.....	1788
Map 35: Spatial Relation between Population Density and Poverty.....	1799
Map 36: Agricultural Land Potential .....	1822
Map 37: Relationship between Poverty and Agricultural Potential .....	1833
Map 38: Distribution of Primary Schools.....	196
Map 39: Access to Primary Schools .....	197
Map 40: Distribution of Secondary Schools.....	198
Map 41: Access to Secondary Schools .....	199
Map 42: % of persons older than 20 yrs, with no education .....	202
Map 43: Distribution of Clinics with the ZDM Municipal Area .....	205
Map 44: Distribution of Police Stations .....	208
Map 45: Access to Police Stations .....	209
Map 46: Locality of Nodes .....	25656
Map 47: Movement Corridors .....	25959
Map 48: Spatial strategy to address PGDS Goal 1: Job Creation .....	26060
Map 49: Spatial strategy to address PGDS Goal 4: Human Resource Development .....	26161
Map 50: Spatial strategy to address PGDS Goal 3: Human & Community Development.....	26363
Map 51: Spatial strategy to address PGDS Goal 4: Strategic Infrastructure .....	26464
Map 52: Spatial strategy to address PGDS Goal 4: Strategic Infrastructure .....	26565
Map 53: Spatial strategy to address PGDS Goal 7: Spatial Equity .....	26666
Map 54: Conceptual Spatial Development Framework.....	26667

Map 55: ZDM Poverty Index .....	26868
Map 56: Environmental Informants .....	26969
Map 57: Social Informants.....	26969
Map 58: Nodes and Corridor Informants.....	27070
Map 59: Population Density in Relation to Poverty .....	27070
Map 60: Agricultural Potential.....	27171
Map 61: Areas of Greatest Poverty in relation to Areas of Greatest Agricultural Potential .....	27171
Map 62: Areas of Highest Population in relation to Areas of Environmental Resources .....	27272
Map 63: Final ZDM SDF.....	27474

## ANNEXURES

<b>I.1</b>	Final Spatial Development Framework (SDF)
<b>I.2</b>	Disaster Management Plan
<b>I.3</b>	2014 Draft ZDM Siyaphambili LED Strategy Implementation Plan
<b>I.4</b>	ZDM Financial Plan based on 2015/2016 Budget
<b>I.5</b>	Report of the Auditor-General for the Financial Year ending 30 June 2014

## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

BBBEE	:	Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment
BP	:	Business Plan
DBSA	:	Development Bank of Southern Africa
DPLG	:	Department of Provincial and Local Government
DMP	:	Disaster Management Plan
DM	:	District Municipality
DWA	:	Department of Water Affairs
EE	:	Employment Equity
EEP	:	Employment Equity Plan
EMP	:	Environmental Management Plan
EXCO	:	Executive Committee
FMG	:	Finance Management Grant
GAAP	:	General Acceptable Accounting Practice
HH	:	Households
IDP	:	Integrated Development Plan
ITP	:	Integrated Transport Plan
KPA	:	Key Performance Area
KPI	:	Key Performance Indicator
LED	:	Local Economic Development
LUMS	:	Land Use Management System
LM	:	Local Municipality
MIG	:	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
MFMA	:	Municipal Finance Management Act
MPAC	:	Municipal Public Accounts Committee
MANCO	:	Management Committee
NEMA	:	National Environmental Management Act
NPA	:	National Prosecuting Authority

OHS	:	Occupational Health and Safety
PMS	:	Performance Management System
PGDS	:	Provincial Growth and Development Strategy
RDP	:	Reconstruction and Development Plan
SDBIP	:	Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
SDF	:	Spatial Development Framework
SMMEs	:	Small Medium and Micro Enterprises
SCM	:	Supply Chain Management
SALGA	:	South African Local Government Association
WSDP	:	Water Services Development Plan
ZDM	:	Zululand District Municipality

## SECTION A: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

### 1. Who are we?

- Spatial Location within KZN

The Zululand District is located on the northern regions of the KwaZulu-Natal Province and it covers an area of approximately **14 810 km<sup>2</sup>**. Approximately half of the area is under the jurisdiction of traditional authorities while the remainder is divided between commercially-owned farms and conservation areas. The District comprises the following five local municipalities:

- eDumbe (KZ 261)
- uPhongolo (KZ 262)
- Abaqulusi (KZ 263)
- Nongoma (KZ 265)
- Ulundi (KZ 266)

Vryheid and Ulundi are the major towns and the seat of Zululand is Ulundi. Vryheid is a commercial and business centre, while Ulundi is an administrative centre with the seat of the District Municipality and a well-equipped airport.

### LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES WITHIN THE ZDM AREA



- Demographic Profile of Zululand and its Local municipalities

INDICATOR	ZULULAND	ULUNDI	NONGOMA	OPHONGOLA	EDUMBE	ABAQULUSI
Area (km <sup>2</sup> )	14 810	3250	2182	3239	1943	4185
Population (2016)	892310	205762	211892	141247	89614	243795
Sex Ration (M to F)	89	84	86	91	89	93
Households	178516	38553	36409	34228	17415	51910
People/Households	5.0	5.3	5.8	4.1	5.1	4.7
Urban Households*	19%	15	3	14	31	38
Rural Households*	81%	85	97	86	69	62
Child (0-14yrs) *	39.5	40.2	42	39.3	40	36.7
Youth (15-34 yrs)*	35.9	35.4	35.2	37.2	34.8	36.5
Adults (35-64 yrs)*	19.9	19.8	18	19.2	20.2	22.2
Elderly (65+)*	4.7	4.6	4.8	4.3	5	4.7
Unemployed*	41.1	49.4	49.3	35.5	37.7	35.4

Source: Community Survey 2016 (StatsSA)

\* Census 2011

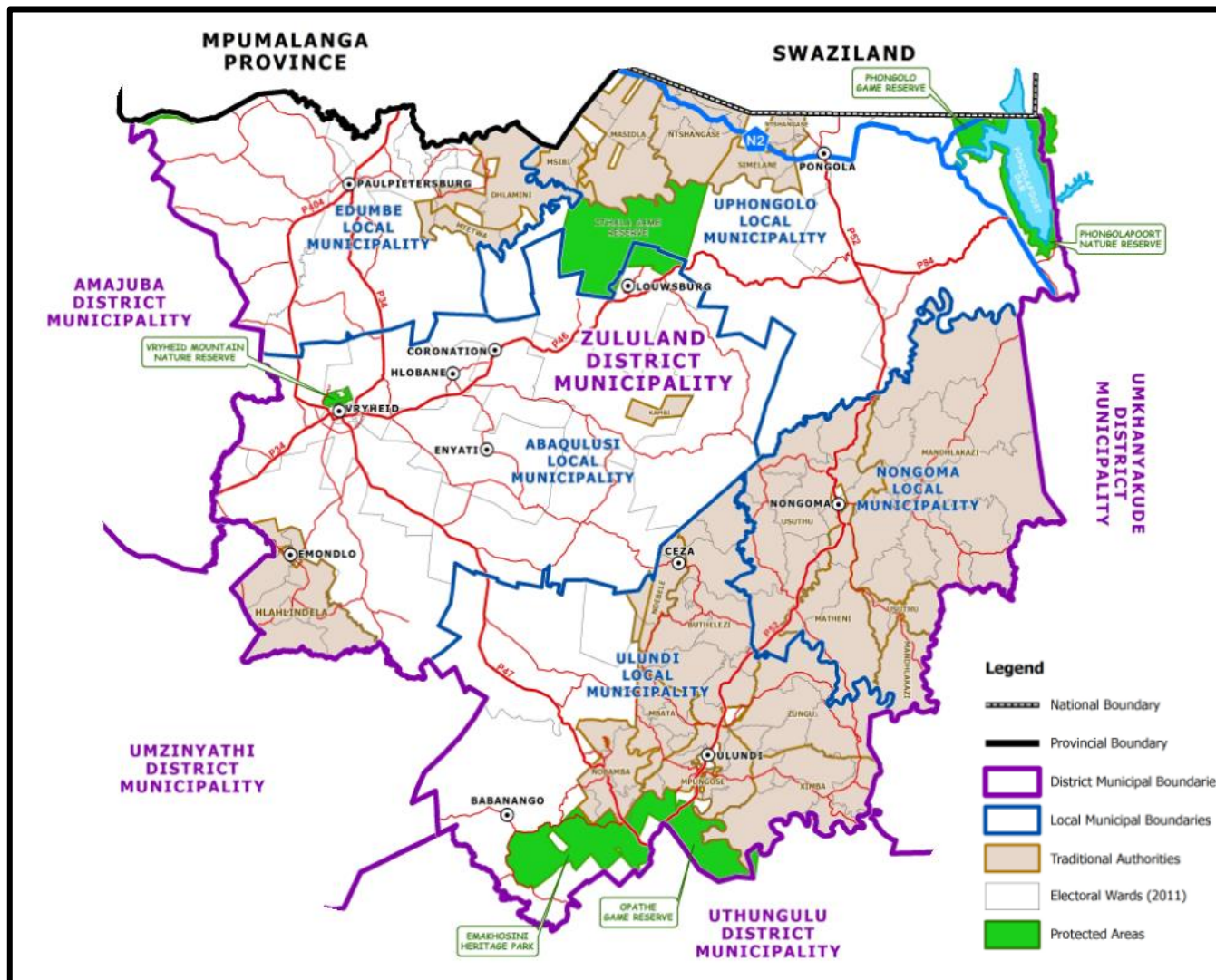
- Number of Wards and Traditional Authority Areas depicted on a map

The Council of the Zululand District Municipality consists of 36 Councillors, 40% of which are proportionally elected and 60% elected to the district municipality from respective local municipalities. The Council is chaired by the Honourable Speaker, Cllr. S.E Nkwanyana.

The Municipal area consists of scattered rural settlement in Traditional Authority Areas. The following is a list of Traditional Councils in the Zululand District Municipality:

- Mthethwa
- Mavuso
- Msibi
- Ndlangamandla
- Ntshangase
- Simelane
- Hlahlindlela
- Matheni
- Usuthu
- Buthelezi
- Mlaba
- Ndebele
- Nobamba
- Sibiya
- Ndlangamandla Ext
- Disputed Area
- Khambi
- Khambi Ext
- Mandhlakazi
- Zungu
- Mbatha

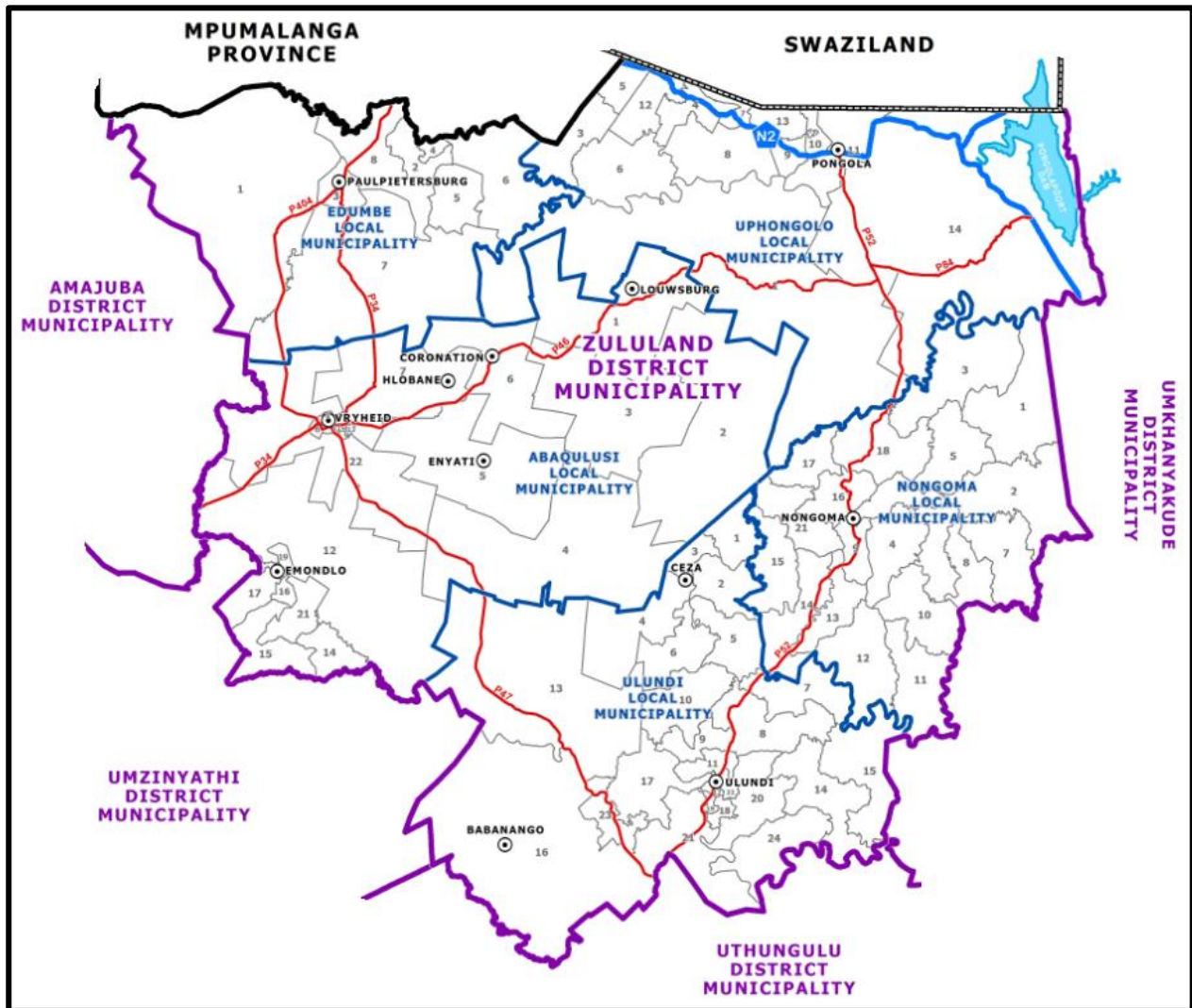
## ADMINISTRATIVE ENTITIES



The south-eastern part of the Municipal Area, a small portion to the central-west and portion in the central-north constitutes Ingonyama Trust Land. It is particularly the Ulundi and Nongoma LMs that have large tracts of Ingonyama Trust Land upon which scattered, relatively low density rural settlement is evident.



## MUNICIPAL WARD BOUNDARIES (2011)



- Economic Profile

The District has a lack of large **economic** investments to boost the local economy. Up to the late 1990's the District's economy was dependant on heavy coal mining. As a result of the open markets on coal mining (and agriculture) the economy of the area has declined. The potential for economic growth in Zululand lies in tourism and agriculture. The former has started to play a larger role in the economy of the area, this by no means fills the gap caused by the closure of mines. The mines had significant forward and backward linkages on all the economic sectors, particularly in Vryheid and surrounding areas.

The high agricultural potential of the land is considered to be the key to the future development of the region and should be protected for long term sustainability; this however does not mean that it should be excluded from consideration in projects that relate to land reform and commercial farming ventures. The high population numbers and livestock concentrations in the freehold settlements highlight the need for additional land, and create possible opportunities for the development of commonage schemes. In addition tenure upgrade projects could be considered for tenants presently living on portions of the freehold land.

A large percentage of the district is communal land. Within these areas there is considerable pressure to extend grazing rights into adjoining areas. Strategies to deal with the need to accommodate the increasing demands for grazing land need particular attention. This will require extensive consultation between all key role players in the region.

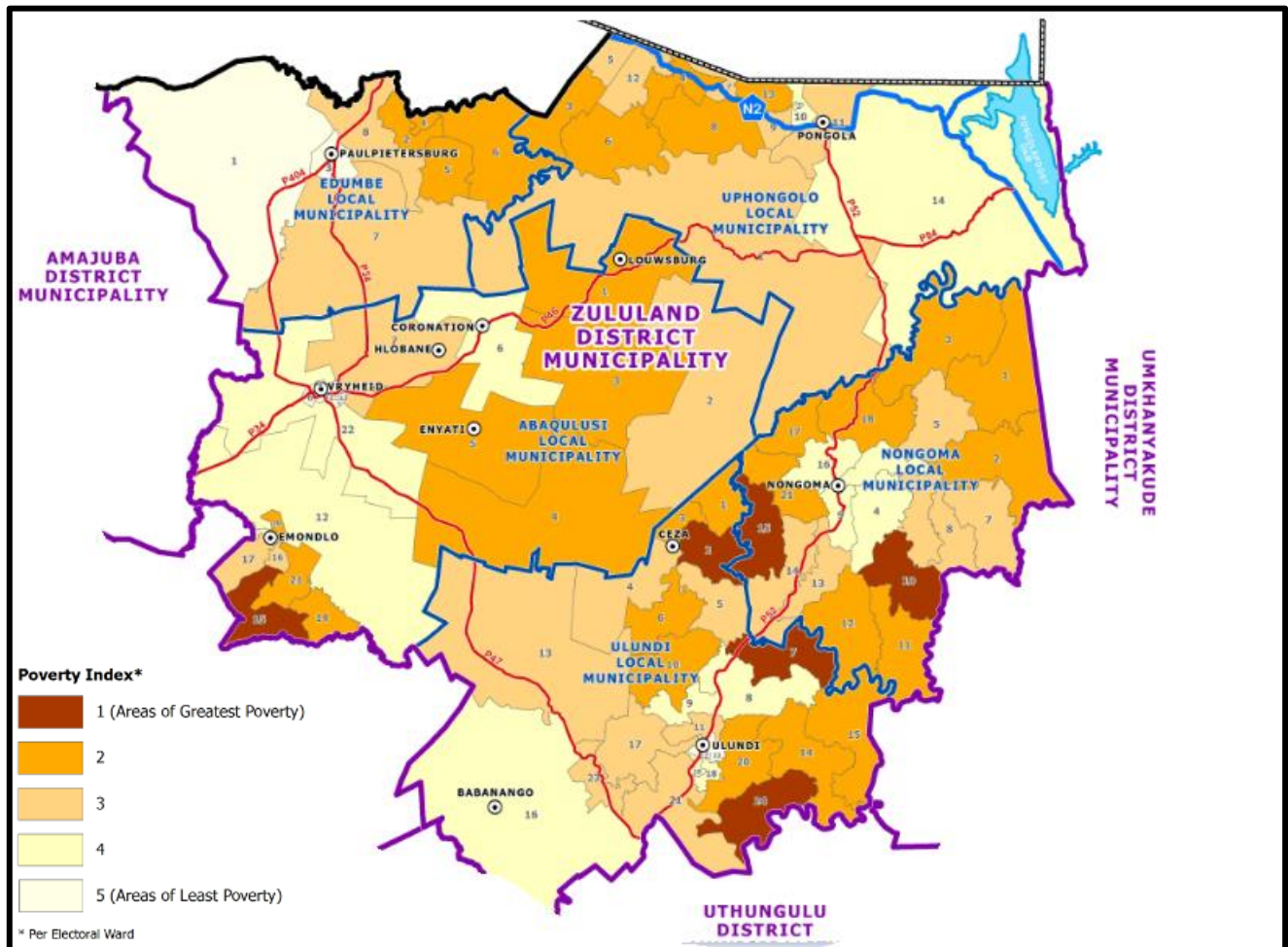


## ZULULAND DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY GENERAL LABOUR INDICATORS

	Zululand	eDumbe	uPhongolo	AbaQulusi	Nongoma	Ulundi
Employed	101 191	11 478	12 353	41 309	15 068	20 983
Unemployed	50 147	5 029	8 201	13 316	10 817	12 785
No of economically Active	159 930	17 074	31 436	50 351	27 932	33 137
Labour force participation rate	32.9%	36.3%	28.5%	41.3%	24.7%	32.0%
Unemployment rate	31.4%	29.5%	26.1%	26.4%	38.7%	38.6%

Source: Global Insight, 2017

## POVERTY INDEX



## 2. How was this plan (IDP) developed?

## ZDM Consultation and Alignment Meetings

## ZDM Roadshows: Draft IDP, Budget and LED 2017/2018

Municipality Visited	Date
uPhongolo	03-May-17
eDumbe	04-May-17
Abaqulusi	05-May-17
Ulundi	07-May-17
Nongoma	02-May-17
Planning and Development Technical Forum (monthly)	Date

	17-Aug-16
	21-Sep-16
	19-Oct-16
	16-Nov-16
	21-Dec-16
	18-Jan-17
	15-Feb-17
	15-Mar-17
	19-Apr-17
	17-May-17
	21-Jun-17
<b>Planning and Development Strategic Forum (quarterly)</b>	<b>Date</b>
	30-Sep-16
	13-Jan-17
	31-Mar-17
	30-Jun-17
<b>District IDP Representative Forum</b>	<b>Date</b>
	To be determined
<b>District Growth and Development Summit</b>	<b>Date</b>
	To be determined

	2017_2018 FINANCIAL YEAR				2018_2019 FINANCIAL YEAR			
	03RD QUARTER		04TH QUARTER		01ST QUARTER		02ND QUARTER	
EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE	26-Jan-17	29-Mar-17	28-Apr-17	29-Jun-17	27-Jul-17	28-Sep-17	26-Oct-17	07-Dec-17
	23-Feb-17		25-May-17		25-Aug-17		23-Nov	
COUNCIL	27-Jan-17	30-Mar-17		30-May-17	31-Aug-17		30-Nov-17	
	23-Feb-17							

	2017_2018 FINANCIAL YEAR				2018_2019 FINANCIAL YEAR			
	03RD QUARTER		04TH QUARTER		01ST QUARTER		02ND QUARTER	
PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE	20-Jan-17	21-Mar-17	17-May-17		17-Aug-17		20-Nov-17	
Municipal Public Accounts	26-Jan-17	23-Mar-17	25-May-17		25-Aug-17		23-Nov-17	
Finance	16-Feb-17		13-Apr-17		13-Jul-17		05-Oct-17	
CAPEX&Water Service Provision	14-Mar-17		04-May-17		20-Jul-17		19-Oct-17	
LED, Community, Planning&GIS	10-Mar-17		26-Apr-17		06-Jul-17		10-Oct-17	
Corporate, Disaster, Health&Safety								
Local Labour Forum								

**3. What are the Key Challenges (those strengths that we could build on; those weaknesses we need to address, the opportunities we should unlock and the threats that we need to take cognizance of in our planning and development) we face?**

- Maintain functionality of Council structures
- Ensure MTAS is complied with
- Maintenance of EDMS system thereby ensuring accurate record keeping.
- Ongoing support to the LED sub-forums to continue functioning.
- Maintenance and continual improvement of GIS system.
- Ensure continued compliance with legal financial requirements.
- Improve vertical and horizontal alignment thereby ensuring coordinated service delivery by all spheres of government.
- Prioritization of needs of marginalized groups.
- Formulation and compliance with Risk Management Framework and Strategy.
- Maintain functionality of IDP organizational arrangements internally and externally.

- To further diversify the district's economy.
- Ongoing support of tourism initiatives.
- Harness agri-processing opportunities in the district, notably venison production, leather processing and traditional medicines.
- Foster timber product ion opportunities.
- Improve rural road network to ensure improve linkages between settlements, rural nodes and municipal centres.
- Harness opportunities relating to small scale mining.
- Ensure indigent policy remains updated and relevant.
- Ensuring ongoing monitoring of water balance in rural areas.
- Commit and implement approved MIG business plans for roll-out of water and sanitation services in the district.
- Ensure disaster management forums remain functional.
- Redress disparities between levels of services and development in the urban and rural areas.
- Improve access to formal waste disposal system.
- Provision of adequate land to cater for anticipated required burial space.
- Ongoing efforts to clarify the responsibilities between Local and District Municipality as well as the Department of Transport in respect of road maintenance and construction.
- Improve the limited capacity of the electricity network in the southern portions of the District.
- Improve functionality of Council oversight committee in particular.
- LLF (Local Labour Forum) to meet more regularly.
- Risk reduction strategies and actions to be defined and implemented.
- Seek clarification in respect of the land reform programme roll-out/implementation.

#### 4. What is our long term Vision?

***'We are the Zululand region and proud of our heritage. We are mindful of the needs of the poor and we seek to reflect the aspirations of our communities. We are committed to responsible and accountable actions, tolerance and concern for racial harmony, the protection of our environment, and the strengthening of the role of women and youth. We will strive to improve the quality of life in Zululand by providing sustainable infrastructure, promoting economic development and building capacity within our communities.'***

***'WE SERVE THE PEOPLE'***

#### 5. What are we going to do to unlock and address our Key Challenges, i.e. what are we doing to improve ourselves?

##### Infrastructure and Services

Focus Area (Powers and Functions)	Goals
Water & Sanitation	To progressively provide a cost effective, reliable water services at a good quality to all potential consumers in the district
Municipal Roads	To facilitate the provision of a well-developed district road network
Regulation Of Passenger Transport Services	To facilitate the Regulation of Passenger Transport Services
Fire Fighting	To Plan, co-ordinate and regulate Fire Fighting Services in the district
Disaster Management	To deal with Disasters efficiently & effectively in the district

Focus Area (Powers and Functions)	Goals
Solid Waste	To facilitate the effective and efficient removal of solid waste
Municipal Health Services	To deliver an effective and efficient environmental municipal health service
Regional Fresh Produce Markets & Abattoirs	Investigate the feasibility of Fresh Produce Markets and Abattoirs
District Cemeteries	To ensure that sufficient burial space is available within the district

### Economic, Agriculture and Tourism

Focus Area (Powers and Functions)	Goals
District Tourism	To promote tourism in the District
LED	To improve the economy of the district, through the creation of job opportunities and additional economic activities

### Social Development and Food Security

Focus Area (Powers and Functions)	Goals
HIV/AIDS	To reduce the impact of HIV/AIDS
Youth And Gender	To develop and empower Youth, Woman, people living with Disability, the Elderly, Widows and Orphans
	To promote sports development within the district
Community Development	The social upliftment of the communities in ZDM

### Institutional Transformation

Focus Area (Powers and Functions)	Goals
Employment Equity	To transform the organisation to comply with the Employment Equity Act
IT & GIS	To ensure that the Municipality remains up-to-date with the latest computer technology and programmes to enable effective and efficient service delivery
Municipal Buildings	To ensure that the Municipality has sufficient office space in order to effectively and efficiently fulfill its development mandate
Skills development & capacity building	To develop capacity in the organisation for effective service delivery

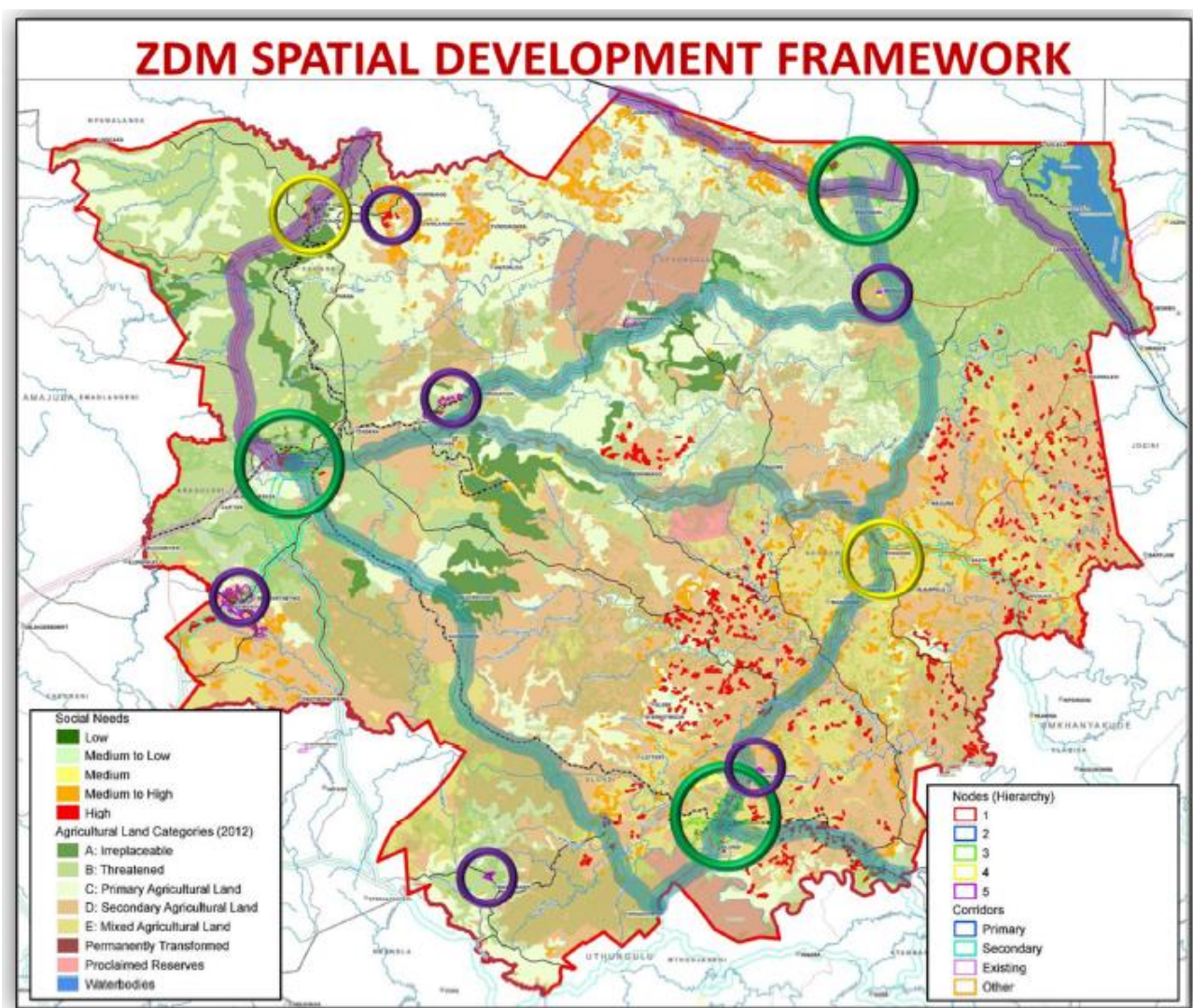
### Financial Management

Focus Area (Powers and Functions)	Goals

Sound Financial Management	To promote good financial practices
	To be a financially viable municipality

## Democracy and Governance

Focus Area (Powers and Functions)	Goals
Compliance, Clean and Sound Administration	To promote good governance, accountability & transparency
	To manage risk to the Municipality effectively and efficiently
Integrated & Co-ordinated Development	To continuously promote integrated & co-ordinated planning and development within the District



## 6. What could you expect from us over the next five years and how will our progress be measured?

National General Key Performance Areas	Powers and Functions	Goal
Infrastructure and Services	& Sanitation	To progressively provide a cost effective, reliable water and

		sanitation services at a good quality to all potential consumers in the district
	Municipal Airports (District)	To viably operate & maintain a Regional Airport that contributes to the growth & development of the district
	Municipal Roads	To facilitate the provision of a well-developed district road network
	Regulation Of Passenger Transport Services	To facilitate the Regulation of Passenger Transport Services
	Fire Fighting	To Plan, co-ordinate and regulate Fire Fighting Services in the district
	Disaster Management	To deal with Disasters efficiently & effectively in the district
	Solid Waste	To facilitate the effective and efficient removal of solid waste
	Municipal Health Services	To facilitate the effective and efficient municipal health service across the district
	Regional Fresh Produce Markets & Abattoirs	Investigate the feasibility of Fresh Produce Markets and Abattoirs
	District Cemeteries	To ensure that sufficient burial space is available within the district
<b>Local Economic Development</b>	LED	To improve the economy of the district, through the creation of job opportunities and additional economic activities
<b>Social Development &amp; Food Security</b>	HIV/AIDS	To reduce the impact of HIV/AIDS
	Youth and Gender	To develop and empower Youth, Woman, people living with Disability, the Elderly, Widows and Orphans To promote sports development within the district
	Community Development	The social upliftment of the communities in ZDM
<b>Institutional Transformation &amp; Development</b>	Employment Equity	To transform the organisation to comply with the Employment Equity Act
	IT & GIS	To ensure that the Municipality remains up-to-date with the latest computer technology and programmes to enable effective and efficient service delivery
	Municipal Buildings	To ensure that the Municipality has sufficient office space in order to effective and efficiently fulfil its development mandate
	Skills development & capacity building	To develop capacity in the organisation for effective service delivery
<b>Financial Management</b>	Sound Financial Management	To promote good financial practices
		To be a financially viable municipality

<b>Democracy and Governance</b>	Compliance, Clean and Sound Administration	To promote good governance, accountability & transparency
		To manage risk to the Municipality effectively and efficiently
	Integrated & Co-ordinated Development	To continuously promote integrated & co-ordinated planning and development within the District



## SECTION B.1: PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES

- Development / investment must only happen in locations that are sustainable (NSDP, SPLUMB)
- Balance between urban and rural land development in support of each other (DFA Principles)
- The discouragement of urban sprawl by encouraging settlement at existing and proposed nodes and settlement corridors, whilst also promoting densification. Future settlement and economic development opportunities should be channelled into activity corridors and nodes that are adjacent to or that link the main growth centres (DFA Principles)
- The direction of new development towards logical infill areas (DFA Principles)
- Compact urban form is desirable (DFA Principles)
- Development should be within limited resources (financial, institutional and physical). Development must optimise the use of existing resources and infrastructure in a sustainable manner (DFA Principles, SPLUMB, CRDP, National Strategy on Sustainable Development)
- Stimulate and reinforce cross boundary linkages.
- Basic services (water, sanitation, access and energy) must be provided to all households (NSDP)
- Development / investment should be focused on localities of economic growth and/or economic potential (NSDP)
- In localities with low demonstrated economic potential, development / investment must concentrate primarily on human capital development by providing education and training, social transfers such as grants and poverty-relief programmes (NSDP)
- Land development procedures must include provisions that accommodate access to secure tenure (SPLUMB)
- Prime and unique agricultural land, the environment and other protected lands must be protected and land must be safely utilised (SPLUMB)
- Engagement with stakeholder representatives on policy, planning and implementation at national, sectoral and local levels is central to achieving coherent and effective planning and development (SPLUMB).
- If there is a need to low-income housing, it must be provided in close proximity to areas of opportunity ("Breaking New Ground": from Housing to Sustainable Human Settlements)
- During planning processes and subsequent development, the reduction of resource use, as well as the carbon intensity of the economy, must be promoted (National Strategy on Sustainable Development)
- Environmentally responsible behaviour must be promoted through incentives and disincentives (National Strategy on Sustainable Development, KZN PGDS).
- The principle of self-sufficiency must be promoted. Development must be located in a way that reduces the need to travel, especially by car and enables people as far as possible to meet their need locally. Furthermore, the



principle is underpinned by an assessment of each areas unique competencies towards its own self-reliance and need to consider the environment, human skills, infrastructure and capital available to a specific area and how it could contribute to increase its self-sufficiency (KZN PGDS)

- Planning and subsequent development must strive to provide the highest level of accessibility to resources, services and opportunities (KZN PGDS)

## SECTION B.2: GOVERNMENT PRIORITIES & APPLICATION THEREOF

### 1. SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS

The 193 member states of the United Nations adopted the Sustainable Development Goals in 2015. The SDGs are essentially a non-binding framework to coordinate global development efforts until 2030. The goals aim to coordinate the efforts of Government, development banks, foundations, civil society etc. towards achieving a common objective. There are 17 goals in total and 169 targets. The complete list is included below:

## SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS



No.	Sustainable Development Goals	Application thereof at ZDM DM Level through appropriate Strategies
Goal 1	End poverty in all its forms everywhere	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Investigate the feasibility of Fresh Produce Markets and Abattoirs</li> <li>Promote tourism in the District</li> <li>To improve the economy of the district, through the creation of job opportunities and additional economic activities</li> <li>The social upliftment of the communities in ZDM</li> </ul>
Goal 2	End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The social upliftment of the communities in ZDM</li> </ul>
Goal 3	Ensure healthy lives and promote wellbeing for all at all ages	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To transform the organisation to comply with the Employment Equity Act</li> <li>To develop and empower Youth, Gender and people living with Disability</li> </ul>
Goal 4	Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all potential	<i>Dept of Education</i>

Goal 5	Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Application of Municipal Employment Equity policy</li> </ul>
Goal 6	Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implementation of municipal infrastructure projects</li> <li>• To reduce the impact of HIV/AIDS</li> </ul> <p>To deal with Disasters efficiently &amp; effectively in the district</p>
Goal 7	Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•</li> </ul>
Goal 8	Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To promote good governance, accountability &amp; transparency</li> </ul>
Goal 9	Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To continuously promote integrated &amp; co-ordinated planning and development within the District</li> </ul>
Goal 10	Reduce inequality within and among countries	N/A
Goal 11	Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To continuously promote integrated &amp; co-ordinated planning and development within the District</li> </ul>
Goal 12	Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns	N/A
Goal 13	Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To encourage sustainable practices within the District</li> <li>•</li> </ul>
Goal 14	Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To encourage sustainable practices within the District</li> <li>• Implementation of biodiversity management projects</li> </ul>
Goal 15	Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To encourage sustainable practices within the District</li> <li>• Implementation of biodiversity management projects</li> </ul>
Goal 16	Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To implement programmes aimed at encouraging social cohesion</li> <li>• To strengthen existing governance structures</li> </ul>
Goal 17	Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalise the global partnership for sustainable development.	N/A

## 2. NATIONAL PLAN PRIORITIES

The National Planning Commission issued the first draft of the National Development Plan in November 2011 for consideration – its priorities are summarised in the table below:

No. (in no specific order)	National Plan Priorities	Application thereof at ZDM DM Level through appropriate Strategies
1	Create jobs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Investigate the feasibility of Fresh Produce Markets and Abattoirs</li> <li>promote tourism in the District</li> <li>To improve the economy of the district, through the creation of job opportunities and additional economic activities</li> </ul>
2	Expand infrastructure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To progressively provide a cost effective, reliable water services at a good quality to all potential consumers in the district</li> <li>To viably operate &amp; maintain a Regional Airport that contributes to the growth &amp; development of the district</li> <li>To facilitate the provision of a well-developed district road network</li> <li>To facilitate the effective and efficient removal of solid waste</li> <li>To ensure that sufficient burial space is available within the district</li> </ul>
3	Use resources properly	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To continuously promote integrated &amp; co-ordinated planning and development within the District – with a focus on sustainability</li> </ul>
4	Inclusive planning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To continuously promote integrated &amp; co-ordinated planning and development within the District through inclusive particip[ation]</li> </ul>
5	Quality education	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To support and promote investment in early childhood development</li> </ul>
6	Quality healthcare	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To consistently provide municipal health services</li> </ul>
7	Build a capable state	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To promote good governance, accountability &amp; transparency</li> </ul>
8	Fight corruption	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implement Anti-Corruption Policy</li> </ul>
9	Unite the nation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To develop and empower Youth, Gender and people living with Disability – through sports and cultural events</li> <li>The social upliftment of the communities in ZDM</li> </ul>

### 3. 14 NATIONAL OUTCOMES

The 14 National Outcomes that all provincial governments must align to are:

No.	National Outcome	Application thereof at ZDM DM Level through appropriate Strategies
1	Quality basic education	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To support and promote investment in early childhood development</li> </ul>
2	A long and healthy life for all South Africans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Providing a consistent level of municipal health services to all communities</li> </ul>
3	All people in South Africa are and feel safe	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Participating in and supporting stakeholder efforts towards improving community safety</li> </ul>
4	Decent employment through inclusive economic growth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Applying labour intensive methods in all project implementation</li> <li>Investigate the feasibility of Fresh Produce Markets and Abattoirs</li> <li>promote tourism in the District</li> <li>To improve the economy of the district, through the creation of job opportunities and additional economic activities</li> </ul>
5	Skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implement Operation Sukuma Sakhe and embrace EPWP</li> </ul>
6	An efficient, competitive and responsive infrastructure network	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To progressively provide a cost effective, reliable water services at a good quality to all potential consumers in the district</li> <li>To viably operate &amp; maintain a Regional Airport that contributes to the growth &amp; development of the district</li> <li>To facilitate the provision of a well-developed district road network</li> </ul>
7	Vibrant, equitable, sustainable rural communities contributing towards food security for all	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To continuously promote integrated &amp; co-ordinated planning and development within the District through inclusive participation</li> <li>The social upliftment of the communities in ZDM</li> </ul>
8	Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Applying projects to overturn the spatial structures of the past</li> <li>Prepare and implement District Housing Sector Plan</li> </ul>
9	<b>Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>To promote good governance, accountability &amp; transparency</b></li> </ul>
10	Protect and enhance our environmental assets and natural resources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To continuously promote integrated &amp; co-ordinated planning and development within the District – with a focus on sustainability</li> </ul>
11	Create a better South Africa, a better Africa, and a better world	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>National and Provincial Departments</li> </ul>

No.	National Outcome	Application thereof at ZDM DM Level through appropriate Strategies
12	An efficient, effective and development oriented public service and an empowered, fair and inclusive citizenship	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To promote good governance, accountability &amp; transparency</li> </ul>
13	Inclusive and responsive social system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implementation of projects that encourage Social Cohesion.</li> </ul>
14	Transforming and unifying the country	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implementation of projects that encourage Social Cohesion.</li> </ul>

Outcome 9 is explained further below:

Outcome 9 aims at creating a responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system so as to restore the confidence of people in the local sphere of government.

The Outcome consists of seven outputs viz:

#### **Output 1 - Implement a differentiated approach to municipal financing, planning and support**

Municipalities within the country differ with regard to their capacities and challenges they are faced with. There is therefore a need for municipalities to focus on issues/functions which they can realistically deliver on rather than adopting a “one size fits all approach”. The implementation of a differentiated approach would take the unique circumstances of municipalities into account when support is provided in terms of financing and development planning. In this regard the following is proposed:

- The six metros will be granted more autonomy in terms of infrastructure and housing delivery through the acceleration of the MIG programme and the housing accreditation process.
- Municipalities would be classified according to their capacity and on the basis of this classification municipalities with limited capacities will be required to produce simplified IDPs and revenue plans.
- Critical posts (e.g. Municipal Manager, Town Planner, CFO, etc) within a municipality would need to be audited and filled by competent and qualified individuals.
- Performance contracts of Municipal Managers needs to be concise and crisp.

#### **Output 2 - Improve access to basic services**

The obstacle faced in accelerating services relate to a lack of critical infrastructure in rural areas and the increase in informal settlements in urban areas. The following interventions have been proposed to achieve this output:

- The establishment of a bulk infrastructure fund will assist in unlocking the delivery of reticulation services, provide funding for bulk infrastructure, upgrade and rehabilitate existing bulk infrastructure, procure well located land and will align Provincial and Municipal Infrastructure Grants with housing projects.
- A Special Purpose Vehicle will also be established to assist municipalities in sourcing private sector funding for infrastructure development and will provide support in the planning and expenditure of CAPEX and OPEX budgets in municipalities.
- Ensure improved access to basic services by 2014 by increasing access to water (from 92% to 100%), sanitation (from 69% to 100%), refuse removal (from 64% to 75%) and electricity (from 81% to 92%).

#### **Output 3 - Implementation of the Community Work Programme**

The rollout of the programme will assist in improving the economic sustainability in municipalities by creating a minimum level of regular work, providing an employment safety net, supplement other livelihood strategies and contribute to the development of public assets in poor communities. The following are proposed:

- The programme is to be implemented in at least 2 wards in each municipality.
- It will support the creation of 4.5million jobs by 2014.
- Ensure that 30% of all CWP job opportunities can be associated with functional cooperatives.

**Output 4 - Actions supportive of the human settlement outcome**

The government has made tremendous progress in the delivery of housing since 1994 however; there is still an increasing flow of demand. Breaking New Ground advocates an integrated approach to the delivery of housing and local government has an important role to play in this regard. The following interventions have been proposed to deal with the increased demand for housing:

- Initiate projects which will lead to increased densities by the end of Councils' term.
- Release of public land for the development of low income and affordable housing on well-located land.
- Expansion of the National Upgrading Support Programme in 45 priority municipalities which will assist in the upgrading of informal settlements.
- Develop and monitor a national coordination grant framework so as to better align all local government grants that impact on local communities.
- Creation of clear national norms and standards for different municipalities and settlement areas which will support the overall objective of creating well-functioning, integrated and balanced urban and rural settlements.
- Support the process to finalize the drafting of new national spatial and land use legislation.

**Output 5 - Deepen democracy through a refined Ward Committee Model**

The local sphere has been fraught with inter and intra party tensions and community frustration. There is therefore a need to strengthen the people-centred approach to governance and development. This can be achieved through:

- Reviewing and strengthening the legislative framework for Ward Committees and community participation so as to institute clear responsibilities and institutional arrangements for Ward Committees and Community Development Workers and to ensure broadened participation.
- New approaches to resource and fund the activities of Ward Committees.
- Support measure to ensure that at least 90% of all Ward Committees are fully functional by 2014.

**Output 6 - Improve administrative and financial capability**

A number of municipalities are characterized by poor administrative and financial management which in turn negatively impacts on delivery of services. The following interventions have been proposed:

- Ensure that municipalities with unqualified audits increases from 53% to 100% through the maintenance of financial management systems, establishment of Public Accounts Committees, ensuring timely submission of annual financial statements and financial management training.
- Strengthening the anti-corruption capacities of municipalities.
- Reduce municipal debt by improving administrative processes, ensuring consumers contract to municipalities, provide tangible service delivery incentives, etc.
- Municipalities overspending on OPEX reduced from 8% to 4% by 2014.
- Municipalities under spending on CAPEX reduced from 63% to 30% by 2014.
- Municipalities spending less than 5% of OPEX on repairs and maintenance reduced from 92% to 45% by 2014.

**Output 7 - A single window of coordination**

The output aims to bring about greater cohesion in the work of government thereby reducing the fragmentation being experienced within the cooperative governance arrangements impacting on local government. This single entry point into the local government arena will be achieved by:

- Reviewing and amending local government policy and legislation where necessary.
- Coordination of all support, monitoring and other interventions that are occurring in the local government sphere.

The Municipality should strive to ensuring that the outputs of the delivery agreement are met and as such strategies, to ensure that the outputs are taken into consideration, would have to be identified within the various plans of the IDP.

## 4. 5 NATIONAL PRIORITIES

The Five National and Six Provincial Priorities include the following:

No.	Five National (Including 6 <sup>th</sup> Provincial) Priorities	Application thereof at ZDM DM Level through appropriate Strategies
1	Job creation (Decent work and Economic growth)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Applying labour intensive methods in all project implementation</li> <li>• Investigate the feasibility of Fresh Produce Markets and Abattoirs</li> <li>• Promote tourism in the District</li> <li>• To improve the economy of the district, through the creation of job opportunities and additional economic activities</li> </ul>
2	Education	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To support and promote investment in early childhood development</li> </ul>
3	Health	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Providing a consistent level of municipal health services to all communities</li> </ul>
4	Rural development, food security and land reform	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The social upliftment of the communities in ZDM</li> </ul>
5	Fighting crime and corruption	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement District's Anti-Corruption Policy</li> </ul>
6	Nation-building and good governance (State of KZN Province Address February 2010)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To promote good governance, accountability &amp; transparency</li> <li>• To develop and empower Youth, Gender and people living with Disability – through sports and cultural events</li> </ul>

## 5. STATE OF THE NATION ADDRESS

The 2017 State of the Nation of Address delivered by His Excellency President Jacob G Zuma reiterated the country's commitment to the nine point plan for creating jobs and growing the economy. The nine point includes the following strategic focal areas:

1. Resolving the energy challenge;
2. Upping the agricultural value chain;



3. Beneficiation through adding value to mineral resources;
4. More effective implementation of higher impact industrial policy action plan;
5. Encouraging private sector investment;
6. Moderating work place conflict;
7. Unlocking the potential of SMMEs, cooperatives, townships and rural enterprises;
8. Reform of state owned companies, broad band roll out, water sanitation and transport infrastructure and
9. Operation Phakisa which aims to grow the ocean economy - such as the shipping and storage of energy products

## 6. BACK TO BASICS PROGRAMME

Governments Back to Basics programme aims to address some of the Local Government challenges raised in the State of Local Government Report of 2009. The strategic plan of the Zululand District Municipality has been aligned with the Back to Basics Programme as follows:

### 6.1 GOOD GOVERNANCE

Indicator	Application @ District Level	District Performance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Municipalities will ensure transparency, accountability and regular engagements with communities.</li> </ul>	To promote good governance, accountability & transparency	A communication plan is in place and regular consultation between counselors and the community is monitored according to the plan. Furthermore hotspot areas are minimized through accelerated service delivery within council priority programmes.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All municipal council structures must be functional and meet regularly.</li> </ul>	To promote good governance, accountability & transparency  To manage risk to the Municipality effectively and efficiently	An annual municipal plan was approved by council in January and includes all the municipal council structures and their scheduled dates.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Council Meetings to sit at least quarterly.</li> </ul>	To promote good governance, accountability & transparency	Performance of Council meets at least quarterly otherwise as required.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All Council Committees sitting and processing items for council decisions.</li> </ul>	To promote good governance, accountability & transparency  To manage risk to the Municipality effectively and efficiently	Minutes are recorded and audited quarterly.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clear delineation of roles and responsibilities between key leadership structures.</li> </ul>	To promote good governance, accountability & transparency	Delegation of powers are reviewed and approved by council annually.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Functional oversight committees must be in place, e.g. Audit Committee and MPAC's.</li> </ul>	To manage risk to the Municipality effectively and efficiently	Oversight committee, audit committee and MPAC sit at least

Indicator	Application @ District Level	District Performance
		quarterly in a financial year and minuted records are kept.

## 6.2 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION: PUTTING PEOPLE FIRST

Indicator	Application @ District Level	District Performance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implement community engagement plans targeting hotspots and potential hotspots areas.</li> </ul>	To promote good governance, accountability & transparency	A communication plan is in place and regular consultation between counsellors and the community is monitored according to the plan. Furthermore hotspot areas are minimized through accelerated service delivery within council priority programmes. The customer care system is also utilized to effect to identify area specific trends and respond to those areas politically and administratively.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Municipalities to implement responsive and accountable processes to communities.</li> </ul>	To promote good governance, accountability & transparency	Communities are engaged through IDP roadshows and other community engagements at least quarterly
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ward committees must be functional and Councillors must meet and report back to their constituencies quarterly.</li> </ul>	NA	NA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Utilise the CDWs, Ward Committees and Ward Councillors to communicate projects earmarked for implementation.</li> </ul>	NA	Communities are engaged through IDP roadshows and other community engagements at least quarterly
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Municipalities must communicate their plans to deal with backlogs.</li> </ul>	To promote good governance, accountability & transparency	The IDP through its sector plans comprehensively quantifies backlogs and costs to eradicate backlogs where applicable.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Municipalities to monitor and act on complaints, petitions and other feedback.</li> </ul>	To promote good governance, accountability & transparency	The customer care system is utilized to effect to identify area specific trends and respond to those areas politically and administratively.

## 6.3 BASIC SERVICES: CREATING CONDITIONS FOR DECENT LIVING

Indicator	District Performance in 2013/2014	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implement community engagement plans targeting hotspots and potential hotspots areas.</li> </ul>	To promote good governance, accountability & transparency	A communication plan is in place and regular consultation between counsellors and the community is monitored according to the plan.

		Furthermore hotspot areas are minimized through accelerated service delivery within council priority programmes. The customer care system is also utilized to effect to identify area specific trends and respond to those areas politically and administratively.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Municipalities to implement responsive and accountable processes to communities.</li> </ul>	To promote good governance, accountability & transparency	Communities are engaged through IDP roadshows and other community engagements at least quarterly
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ward committees must be functional and Councillors must meet and report back to their constituencies quarterly.</li> </ul>	NA	NA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Utilise the CDWs, Ward Committees and Ward Councillors to communicate projects earmarked for implementation.</li> </ul>	NA	NA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Municipalities must communicate their plans to deal with backlogs.</li> </ul>	To promote good governance, accountability & transparency	The IDP through its sector plans comprehensively quantifies backlogs and costs to eradicate backlogs where applicable.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Municipalities to monitor and act on complaints, petitions and other feedback.</li> </ul>		

ZDM will strive to ensure that the following key issues in local government influence future strategic plans of the municipality.

- Municipalities must deliver the basic services (Basic electricity, basic water, sanitation, waste removal etc.).
- In addition to the above, municipalities must ensure that services such as cutting grass, patching potholes, working robots and streetlights and consistent refuse removal are provided. Council to ensure proper maintenance and immediate addressing of outages or maintenance issues.
- Municipalities must provide basic services and maintenance.
- Municipalities must improve mechanisms to deliver new infrastructure at a faster pace whilst adhering to the relevant standards.
- Focus must be placed on the operations and maintenance of existing infrastructure to ensure continuity of service provision.
- Increase of CWP sites targeting the unemployed youth in informal settlements to render day to day services such as, cutting grass, patching potholes, cleaning cemeteries, etc.
- Extend reach of basic services to communities living in informal settlements by providing temporary services such as: (i) potable water, (ii) temporary sanitation facilities, (iii) grading of gravel roads and (iv) refuse removal.
- Improve policing and installation of high mast lighting.
- Cities to announce plans for township establishment where they exist.

#### **Sound financial management**

- All municipalities must have a functional financial management system which includes rigorous internal controls.
- Cut wasteful expenditure.
- SCM structures and controls with appropriate oversight.

- Cash-backed budgets.
- Post Audit Action Plans are addressed.
- Act decisively against fraud and corruption.
- Supply Chain Management structures in place and functional according to regulations.
- Conduct campaigns on 'culture of payment for services' led by councillors.
- Conduct campaigns against 'illegal connections, cable theft, manhole covers' etc.

#### Building Capable Institutions and Administrations

- All municipalities enforce competency standards for managers and appoint persons with the requisite skills, expertise and qualifications.
- All staff to sign performance agreements.
- Implement and manage performance management systems.
- Municipal management to conduct regular engagements with labour.

## 7. MEDIUM TERM STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK (MTSF) 2014 - 2019

No.	Themes	No.	Objectives	Application thereof at ZDM DM Level through appropriate Strategies
1	Radical economic transformation	1.1	Productive investment crowded in through the infrastructure build programme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To implement the recommendations of the ZDM SDF in terms government and private investment areas</li> <li>• To implement the recommendations of the ZDM Siyaphampbili LED Strategy Implementation Plan</li> </ul>
		1.2	Competitiveness enhancement in productive sectors of the economy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Investigate the feasibility of Fresh Produce Markets and Abattoirs</li> <li>• Promote tourism in the District</li> <li>• To improve the economy of the district, through the creation of job opportunities and additional economic activities</li> </ul>
		1.3	Addressing spatial imbalances in economic opportunities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To implement the recommendations of the ZDM SDF in terms of Job Creation</li> </ul>
		1.4	Elimination of unnecessary regulatory burdens	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To ensure the streamlining of legal processes and procedures</li> </ul>
		1.5	Workers' education and skills development to meet economic needs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Liaison with the Department of Economic Development &amp; Tourism</li> </ul>
		1.6	A macroeconomic and financial framework to support employment-creating growth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To prepare an effective and efficient Financial Plan and the implementation thereof.</li> </ul>
		1.7	Workplace conflict reduction and improved cooperation between government, organised business and organised labour	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To continuously promote integrated &amp; co-ordinated planning and development within the District through inclusive participation and IGR</li> </ul>

No.	Themes	No.	Objectives	Application thereof at ZDM DM Level through appropriate Strategies
		1.8	Expanded opportunities for historically excluded and vulnerable groups, small businesses and cooperatives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To develop and empower Youth, Gender and people living with Disability – through sports and cultural events</li> <li>The social upliftment of the communities in ZDM</li> </ul>
		1.9	Public employment schemes to provide relief for the unemployed and build community solidarity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implement Sukuma Sakhe Programme</li> <li>Implement EPWP</li> </ul>
2	<b>Improving service delivery</b>			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To progressively provide a cost effective, reliable water services at a good quality to all potential consumers in the district</li> <li>To viably operate &amp; maintain a Regional Airport that contributes to the growth &amp; development of the district</li> <li>To facilitate the provision of a well-developed district road network</li> </ul>

## 8. PROVINCIAL GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY (PGDS) GOALS

No.	PGDS Strategic Goal	Application thereof at ZDM DM Level through appropriate Strategies
1	Job Creation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Applying labour intensive methods in all project implementation</li> <li>Investigate the feasibility of Fresh Produce Markets and Abattoirs</li> <li>promote tourism in the District</li> <li>To improve the economy of the district, through the creation of job opportunities and additional economic activities</li> </ul>
2	Human Resource Development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To develop capacity in the organisation for effective service delivery</li> </ul>
3	Human and Community Development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To develop and empower Youth, Gender and people living with Disability – through sports and cultural events</li> <li>The social upliftment of the communities in ZDM</li> </ul>
4	Strategic Infrastructure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To progressively provide a cost effective, reliable water services at a good quality to all potential consumers in the district</li> <li>To viably operate &amp; maintain a Regional Airport that contributes to the growth &amp; development of the district</li> <li>To facilitate the provision of a well-developed district road network</li> </ul>

No.	PGDS Strategic Goal	Application thereof at ZDM DM Level through appropriate Strategies
5	Responses to Climate Change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To Plan, co-ordinate and regulate Fire Fighting Services in the district</li> <li>To deal with Disasters efficiently &amp; effectively in the district</li> </ul>
6	Governance and Policy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To promote good governance, accountability &amp; transparency</li> </ul>
7	Spatial Equity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Applying projects to overturn the spatial structures of the past</li> <li>Implemented Revised SDF</li> <li>Prepare and implement District Housing Sector Plan</li> </ul>

## 9. EXTRACT OF KZN CABINET LEKGOTLA RESOLUTIONS (AUGUST 2014)

Items	Key Comments / Resolutions	Application thereof at ZDM DM Level through appropriate Strategies
National Communication Strategy Approved by National Cabinet on 25 July 2014	(a) Strengthen the aftercare-feedback process in the izimbizo platform and deliver on commitments made to communities.	An effective and dedicated customer care unit along with regular feedback to communities is in effect to ensure that communities are aware about the progress made by the municipality to address commitments made to them.
Report by Justice, Crime Prevention and Security Cluster (MEC T.W. Mchunu: Chairperson of the J.C.P.S. Cluster)	(a) Public Protests <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Better management of grievances in communities by municipalities to counteract public protests.</li> <li>Municipalities to reinforce the Code of conduct for Councillors in order to manage grievances in the communities.</li> <li>The need for continuous feedback by municipalities to communities to deal with their grievances.</li> <li>Educating and empowering of communities on their rights, public protests, and the Bill of Rights and its limitations.</li> </ul>	The municipality has suffered extremely minimal public protest due to its good service delivery record, information flow and co-operation with its communities. Grievances are addressed via relevant channels which the communities are fortunately honouring.

Items	Key Comments / Resolutions	Application thereof at ZDM DM Level through appropriate Strategies
Core issues towards the development of an Integrated and Comprehensive Poverty Eradication Plan	(a) Provincial Departments and District and Local Municipalities must infuse poverty eradication as a policy anchor in their functionality.	Social Development is already a key pillar in the municipal strategic plan, particularly on programmes involving the youth, orphans, challenged and the elderly. The ZDM is also in the process of developing its Social Development Plan with a key element being that of poverty eradication. Completion expected in the later half of 2015.
	(b) All Departments and municipalities (district and local) to co-operate with the Poverty Eradication LAB in supplying information.	The ZDM is committed to co-operating with any initiatives on poverty eradication
Inkululeko Development Projects as the basis for entrenching interdepartmental coordination and integration in the Province	(a) Tasks District Mayors to lead the project identification process in their respective Districts, with the support from the PMU before the end of October 2014.	The ZDM is committed to co-operation with Inkululeko project initiatives in its area of jurisdiction as long as they are channeled through its IDP processes.
	(b) All MTEF inputs going forward must provide for Inkululeko projects.	To be finalised in final IDP
State of Local Government in the Province (MEC N. Dube-Ncube)	(a) There needs to be a fundamental paradigm shift that would enable the Department to play a more coordinating role of sector departments and municipalities in order to direct service delivery in the province. This would require a strengthening of IGR structures and processes in coordinating the IDP's so that they encapsulate municipal priorities, projects and budget in a coordinated manner.	NA
	(b) The Department will also need to drive a coordinated approach to support and capacity building aimed at municipalities. A long-term strategy on capacity building needs to be developed with all stakeholders across the three spheres in order to ensure maximum impact at the municipal level.	NA
	(c) In order to improve results municipalities must make a concerted effort to apply objective information to management and policy making and use evidence from internal assessments and	ZDM has an functional electronic PMS which is used to monitor and motivate for improvement of poor performance through the relevant internal institutional channels.

Items	Key Comments / Resolutions	Application thereof at ZDM DM Level through appropriate Strategies
	assessments such as an electronic performance management system.	
	(d) Mayors to implement a Municipal Back to Basics programme, based on stipulated criteria.	Elements of the Back to Basics programme have been incorporated into the municipal strategic plan. Further input will be finalised along with the final IDP.
	(e) Mayors to ensure that skills development is undertaken, commencing with credible Workplace Skills Plan's (WSP's) to the tabling of training reports.	ZDM has a Workplace Skills Plan which is reviewed annually and allocated a budget for implementation.
	(f) Water losses to be reduced through intensification of Water Conservation and Demand Management measures and the "war on leaks" programme.	Working hand in hand with partners in government such as DWA and COGTA, the municipality has identified and communicated a variety of issues addressing water loss. A water loss strategy is in place and is being implemented.



## SECTION C: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

### 1. SPATIAL ANALYSIS

#### 1.1 REGIONAL CONTEXT

The Zululand District is located on the northern regions of the KwaZulu-Natal Province and it covers an area of approximately **14 810 km<sup>2</sup>**. Approximately half of the area is under the jurisdiction of traditional authorities while the remainder is divided between commercially-owned farms and conservation areas.

The District comprises the following five local municipalities:

- eDumbe (KZ 261)
- uPhongolo (KZ 262)
- Abaqulusi (KZ 263)
- Nongoma (KZ 265)
- Ulundi (KZ 266)

**MAP 1: LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES WITHIN THE ZDM AREA**



The Zululand District is surrounded by the following neighbours:

- Amajuba to the north-west (DC25)
- Gert Sibande in Mpumalanga to the north (DC30)
- The kingdom of Swaziland to the north
- Umkhanyakude to the east (DC27)
- Umzinyathi to the south-west (DC24)
- uThungulu to the south (DC28)

Vryheid and Ulundi are the major towns and the seat of Zululand is Ulundi. Vryheid is a commercial and business centre, while Ulundi is an administrative centre with the seat of the District Municipality and a well-equipped airport.

According to the Community Survey of 2016, the District has a total population of 892310 people living in isolated rural settlements and six urban areas. Most of the rural settlements are small, making service delivery costly. The potential for economic growth in Zululand lies in tourism and agriculture. The district experiences high levels of poverty and has a high incidence of HIV/AIDS infection. Another major setback is poor accessibility to basic services and facilities. Zululand remains one of the poorest districts in South Africa in part due to its history as a marginalized homeland area. Zululand is surrounded by: Amajuba, Gert Sibande in Mpumalanga, the kingdom of Swaziland, uMkhanyakude, uMzinyathi and uThungulu.

The District has a lack of large **economic** investments to boost the local economy. Up to the late 1990's the District's economy was dependant on heavy coal mining. As a result of the open markets on coal mining (and agriculture) the economy of the area has declined. The potential for economic growth in Zululand lies in tourism and agriculture. The former has started to play a larger role in the economy of the area, this by no means fills the gap caused by the closure of mines. The mines had significant forward and backward linkages on all the economic sectors, particularly in Vryheid and surrounding areas.

The high agricultural potential of the land is considered to be the key to the future development of the region and should be protected for long term sustainability; this however does not mean that it should be excluded from consideration in projects that relate to land reform and commercial farming ventures. The high population numbers and livestock concentrations in the freehold settlements highlight the need for additional land, and create possible opportunities for the development of commonage schemes. In addition tenure upgrade projects could be considered for tenants presently living on portions of the freehold land.

A large percentage of the district is communal land. Within these areas there is considerable pressure to extend grazing rights into adjoining areas. Strategies to deal with the need to accommodate the increasing demands for grazing land need particular attention. This will require extensive consultation between all key role players in the region.

## **1.2     STRUCTURING ELEMENTS**

---

The following Structuring Elements within the Municipal Area have been noted:

- There are more than 20 Traditional Council areas in the ZDM
- The central and north-western parts of the Municipal area are mountainous with slope of 1:3 and steeper. The slopes decrease (become less steep) towards the eastern half of the ZDM Area.
- Large disparities are apparent in terms of the nature and structure of the built environment with the most significant disparity between the level of services and development in the rural and urban areas of the District.
- The towns have comparatively good levels of infrastructure and services.
- There are a number of roads that are of strategic importance to the Municipality, and that should receive priority as far as the Municipality is concerned, i.e. Nongoma – uPhongola link, Nongoma – Vryheid link and Ceza R66 road.
- The most important rail link is the coal line from Mpumalanga Province through Vryheid to Richards Bay Coal Terminal from where the product is exported.
- International border post at Golela.

- Attractions relating to Zulu cultural heritage in Ulundi and Nongoma Local Municipality respectively
- Ulundi airport as well as Vryheid airport.
- Higher potential agricultural land in south west of ZDM area
- Ithala game reserve
- Pongolapoort dam and Bivane dam
- Pongolo, uMfolozi and Mkhuze Rivers

### 1.3 NODES AND CORRIDORS (AS PER THE KZN PGDS)

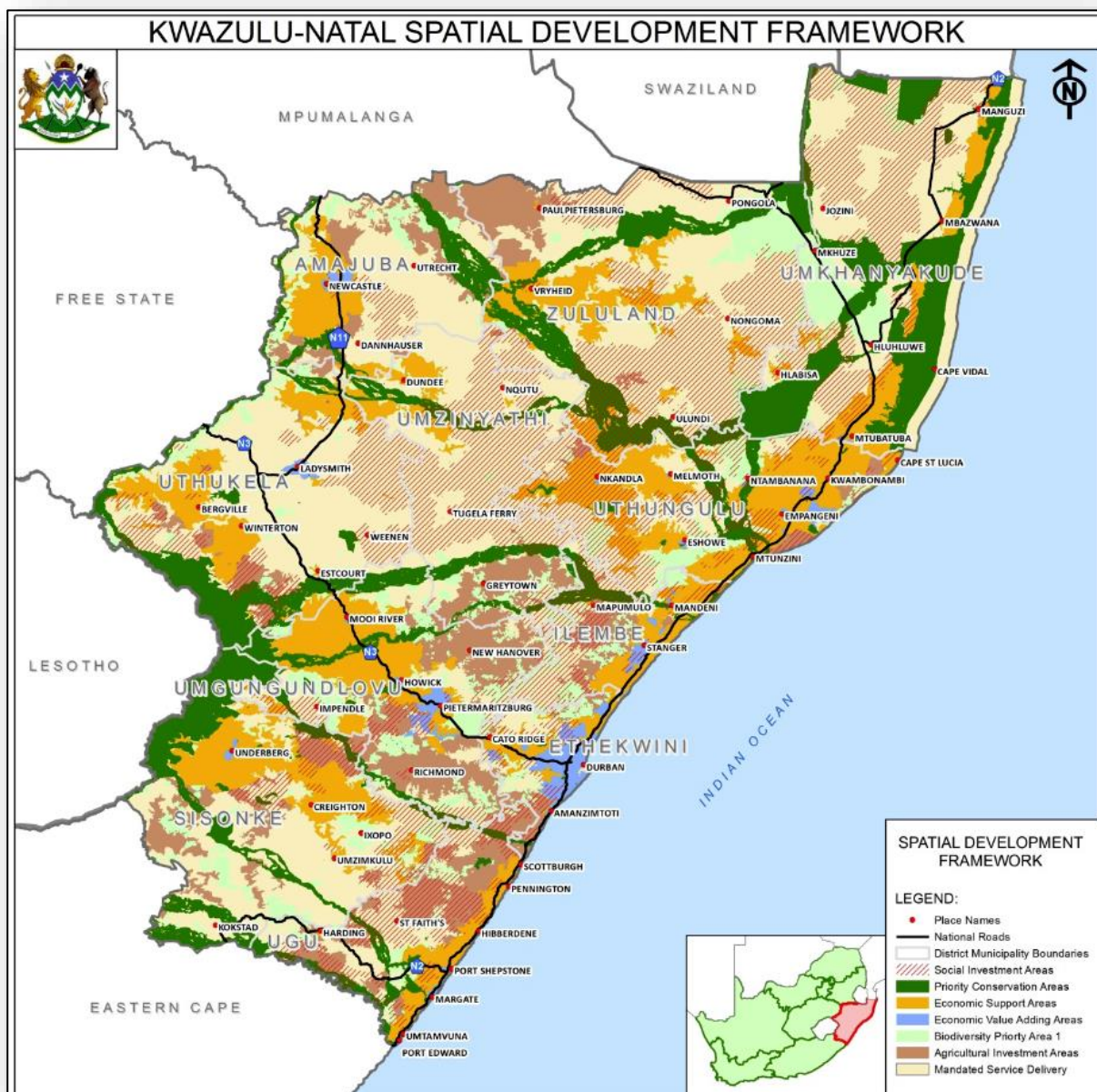
The various nodes and their broad intended function and possible interventions are described by the table below:

<b>Intervention Node</b>	<b>Broad Intended Function</b>
<b>Primary Node</b>	<p>Only eThekweni is classified as a Primary Node within the Provincial Context as an urban centre with very high existing economic growth and the potential for expansion thereof. Provides service to the national and provincial economy. The main categories of potential within this node includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Production of high value, differentiated goods,</li> <li>• Production of labour intensive, mass produced goods,</li> <li>• Innovation and experimentation,</li> <li>• Retail and private sector services,</li> <li>• Tourism,</li> <li>• Public service and administration</li> </ul>
<b>Secondary Nodes</b>	<p>Richards Bay, Msunduzi, Newcastle and Port Shepstone has been identified as provincial Secondary Nodes and thus urban centres with good existing economic development and the potential for growth and services to the regional economy.</p> <p>Key strategic interventions specifically targeted at these nodes might include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Primary Economic Growth Area</li> <li>• Priority Socio-Economic Development Spending</li> <li>• Promote as Primary Node in support of Corridor Development</li> <li>• Promote Compact Urban Development &amp; Combat Urban Sprawl</li> <li>• Promote Focused Investment &amp; Managed Growth</li> <li>• Promote Densification (Brown Agenda) and Infill Development</li> <li>• Provide Economies of Scale for Effective &amp; Affordable Service Delivery</li> <li>• Infill where High Levels of Services are Available (Restructuring Nodes)</li> <li>• Increased Residential Density (number of dwellings)</li> <li>• Promote provision of sufficient Bulk Infrastructure Services (Demand &amp; Supply)</li> <li>• Priority spending on Infrastructural Upgrading Needs (New &amp; Maintain)</li> <li>• Promote Effective &amp; Efficient Public Transportation Systems linked to Multi Modal Facilities</li> <li>• Single Land Use Management System (Township Formalization)</li> </ul>
<b>Tertiary Nodes</b>	<p>These nodes are mainly centres which should provide service to the sub-regional economy and community needs and is represented by the following towns:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pongola</li> <li>• Vryheid,</li> <li>• Ulundi,</li> <li>• Dundee,</li> <li>• Ladysmith,</li> <li>• Estcourt,</li> <li>• Howick,</li> </ul>

Intervention Node	Broad Intended Function
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kwadukuza,</li> <li>• Ixopo,</li> <li>• Scottburgh,</li> <li>• Hibberdene,</li> <li>• Kokstad,</li> <li>• Margate.</li> </ul> <p>Key strategic interventions specifically targeted at these nodes and their directly surrounding areas might include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Secondary Economic Growth Areas</li> <li>• Promote as Secondary Node in support of Corridor Development</li> <li>• Promote Compact Urban Development &amp; Combat Urban Sprawl</li> <li>• Promote Focused Investment &amp; Managed Growth</li> <li>• Promote Densification (Brown Agenda) &amp; Infill Development</li> <li>• Provide Economies of Scale for Effective &amp; Affordable Service Delivery</li> <li>• Infill where High Levels of Services are Available (Restructuring Nodes)</li> <li>• Increased Residential Density (number of dwellings)</li> <li>• Promote Socio-Economic Upliftment</li> <li>• Promote provision of sufficient Bulk Infrastructure Services (Demand &amp; Supply)</li> <li>• Priority spending on Infrastructural Upgrading Needs (New &amp; Maintain)</li> <li>• Promote Effective &amp; Efficient Public Transportation Systems linked to Multi Modal Facilities</li> <li>• Single Land Use Management System (Township Formalisation)</li> <li>• Social inclusion Areas focus Investment in People rather than Places</li> </ul>
Quaternary Nodes	<p>These nodes are mainly centres which should provide service to the local economy and community needs and is represented by 31 towns, including but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Nongoma,</b></li> <li>• Nkandla,</li> <li>• Bergville,</li> <li>• Greytown,</li> <li>• Underberg,</li> <li>• uMzimkulu</li> </ul> <p>Key strategic interventions specifically targeted at these nodes and their directly surrounding areas might include:</p> <p>Focused investment in areas of Poverty Concentrations</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Promote Integration (Green Agenda)</li> <li>• Integration in terms of Mixed Densities &amp; Uses</li> <li>• Improve Transportation linkages to Nodes</li> <li>• Promote Social-economic Integration</li> <li>• Eradicate Backlogs &amp; Promote Basic Service Infrastructure &amp; Delivery</li> <li>• Promote Socio-Economic Upliftment</li> <li>• Promote provision of sufficient Bulk Infrastructure Services (Demand &amp; Supply)</li> <li>• Priority spending on Infrastructural Upgrading Needs (New &amp; Maintain)</li> <li>• Rural Service Delivery Point</li> <li>• Promote &amp; Establish PPP's</li> <li>• Promote Cultural &amp; Community Based Tourism</li> </ul>

Intervention Node	Broad Intended Function
<b>Rural Service Centres</b>	<p>The proposed rural service centres are envisaged to serve as the lowest level of provincial nodes and could typically be established around existing traditional administration centres as well as other accessible rural points identified as periodic markets. These will be identified in consultation with the district municipalities and should serve as first access to basic services within rural areas. These rural service centres will include, as some have already emerged to include, a combination of the following activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Traditional administration centre,</li> <li>• Taxi/ bus stop,</li> <li>• Informal trading / market area,</li> <li>• Social facility (clinic, library etc),</li> <li>• Skills development centre (mainly local schools),</li> <li>• Mobile services point (mobile clinics, pension pay points, mobile library etc)</li> <li>• Small commercial facility</li> <li>• Recreational facility such as a sport field.</li> </ul>

MAP 2: KZN SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK



The southern, south-western and northern corridors along the ZDM boundaries, have been demarcated as provincial “Priority Conservation Areas”. This is quite significant if compared to the rest of the province.

The central and south-eastern parts of the ZDM area have been demarcated as “Social Investment Areas”, whilst the area surrounding Vryheid and to the east thereof, have been demarcated as “economic Support Areas”.

The Broad Provincial Spatial Planning Categories (BSPSCs) which are indicated within the above illustrated provincial spatial development framework should be interpreted as follow:



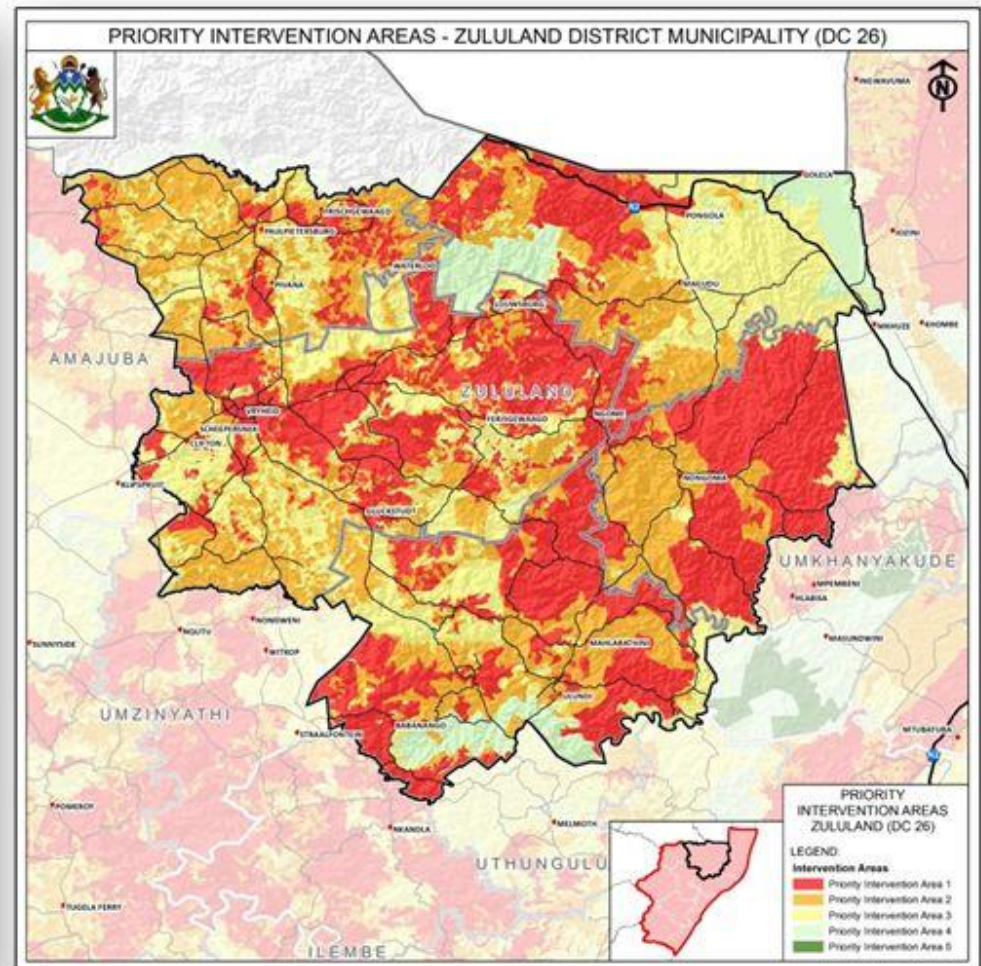
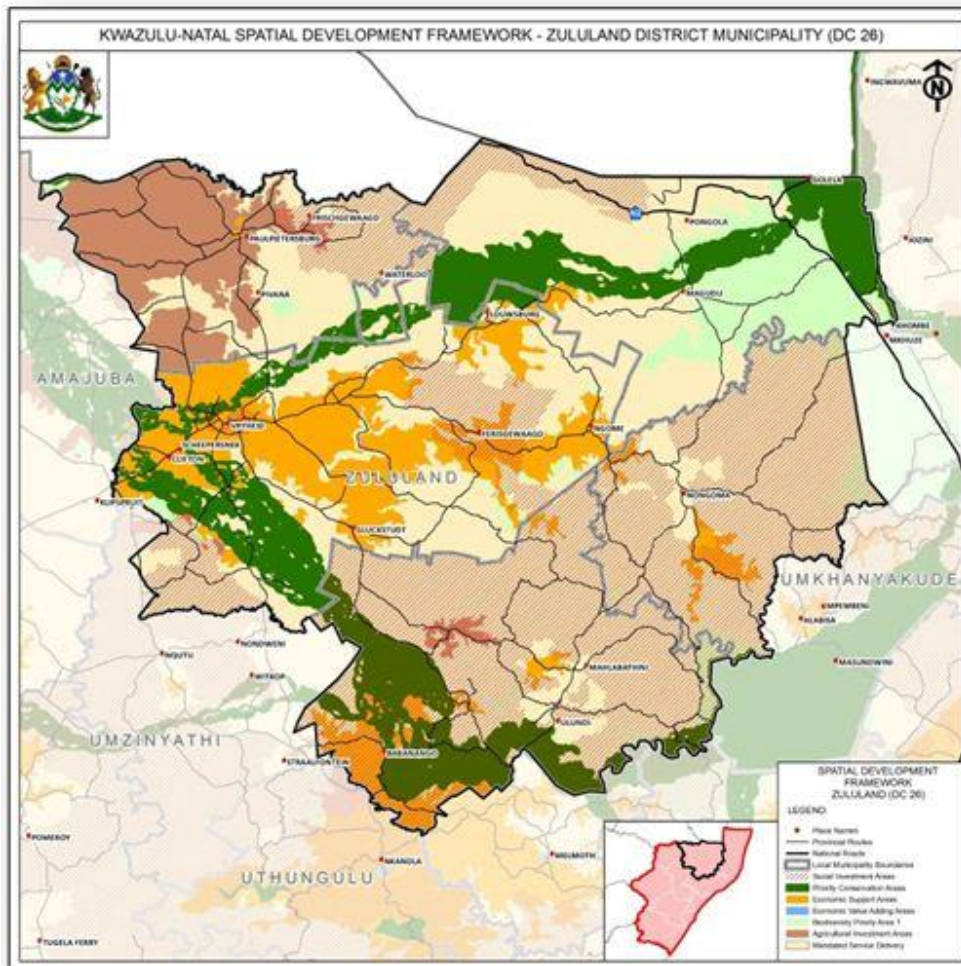
**TABLE 1: INTERPRETATION OF THE BROAD SPATIAL PLANNING CATEGORIES**

<b>Spatial Planning Category</b>	<b>Broad Intended Land Use and Interventions</b>
<b>Conservation Corridors</b>	Proposed regional critical conservation areas which are linked in a continuous system of ecosystems and bioregions traversing the province between the Drakensberg and the Indian Ocean. These areas were identified combining existing environmentally protected areas as well as conservation corridors proposed by Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife, through combining extensive environmental research into bio-resources throughout the province as part of the formulation of a Critical Biodiversity Plan for the province. These Conservation Corridors are not suggested as absolute “no-go” areas, but rather highlighted as areas of environmental significance to the sustainable development of the entire province. Where economic opportunity (such as tourism development) and high social need exist within these Conservation Corridors, it implies both that the rich natural environment should contribute to the address such needs and potential, and further that any interventions in these areas need to consider the impact on such important regional ecological corridors. These corridors are however perceived as areas where extensive densification would be discouraged and sensitive development promoted.
<b>Biodiversity Priority Areas</b>	Areas with a significantly high biodiversity value expressed in the number of species and sensitive environments as identified through extensive research by Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife. These areas are most often located in close proximity to the identified Conservation Corridors and may serve as an additional buffer to these corridors. These areas too are not (at a provincial level) proposed as absolute “no-go” areas, but are identified to indicate areas where extensive densification would be discouraged and sensitive development promoted.
<b>Areas of Economic Value Adding</b>	The key economic centres and areas where all of the variety of economic sectors (Agriculture, Tourism, Manufacturing, and Services) are prevalent and perceived to have good potential to be further expanded on. These areas are visibly linked to high accessibility areas with existing bulk infrastructure and relatively high population densities which would both contribute to the economic expansion and benefit from interventions in these areas. Due to these factors, further economic processing and value adding at a provincial level, are mainly proposed within these identified areas.
<b>Areas of Economic Support</b>	A number of regions resembled areas of good economic potential in more than just one of the key provincial economic sectors. Due to the fact that these areas represent a larger distribution across the entire province than the core areas of economic value adding, these zones are considered important areas of Economic Support. Typical interventions in these areas would include economic prioritisation of development, labour force interventions (e.g. skills development), key economic infrastructure investment and area promotion.
<b>Areas of Agricultural Development</b>	Relatively high agricultural production areas, which are not located within biodiversity areas of combined with other potential economic sectors are highlighted by this category to identify and promote areas with the potential to make a significant contribution through agricultural production. Although successful farming practices are already occurring on some of these areas, it is proposed that underutilized agricultural land within these zones are more effectively utilized for sustainable agricultural production. Associated interventions may include agriculture specific infrastructure, skills development, market access interventions etc.
<b>Areas of High Social Need</b>	The highest ranges of combined social need when considering the population density, dependency ratio as the provincial index of multiple deprivation is illustrated by this category of high social need. These area broadly the areas where the most intensive social interventions area required and this category is further overlayed above all other categories to provide a spatial reference to the types of interventions which might be pursued towards addressing the concentrated social need within these areas. As example where high social need is identified within an area earmarked as a conservation corridor, this firstly provides a reference to the fact that social conditions of

<b>Spatial Planning Category</b>	<b>Broad Intended Land Use and Interventions</b>
	communities will need to be addressed if any conservation is to be promoted within such areas. Further it suggests that the effective utilisation of the high biodiversity within such areas might be harnessed towards addressing social need through example conservation tourism.
<b>Mandated Service Delivery Areas</b>	The areas which are not representative of any of the above mentioned categories are classified as undifferentiated areas. It is acknowledged that these areas also have communities residing on them with economic potential and environmental resources, however, based on the approach followed these areas weren't differentiated to the same degree as the identified preceding categories. It is therefore important that this category is not neglected from public and private interventions and as the various departmental programmes are inclusive in nature, these areas should also benefit from it. It is anticipated that the intensity of such programmes and the total portion of resource allocation to these areas would be less than the identified categories as well as the key intervention areas identified previously.



MAP 3: ZULULAND DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY - PRIORITY INTERVENTION AREAS (AS PER THE KZN PGDS)

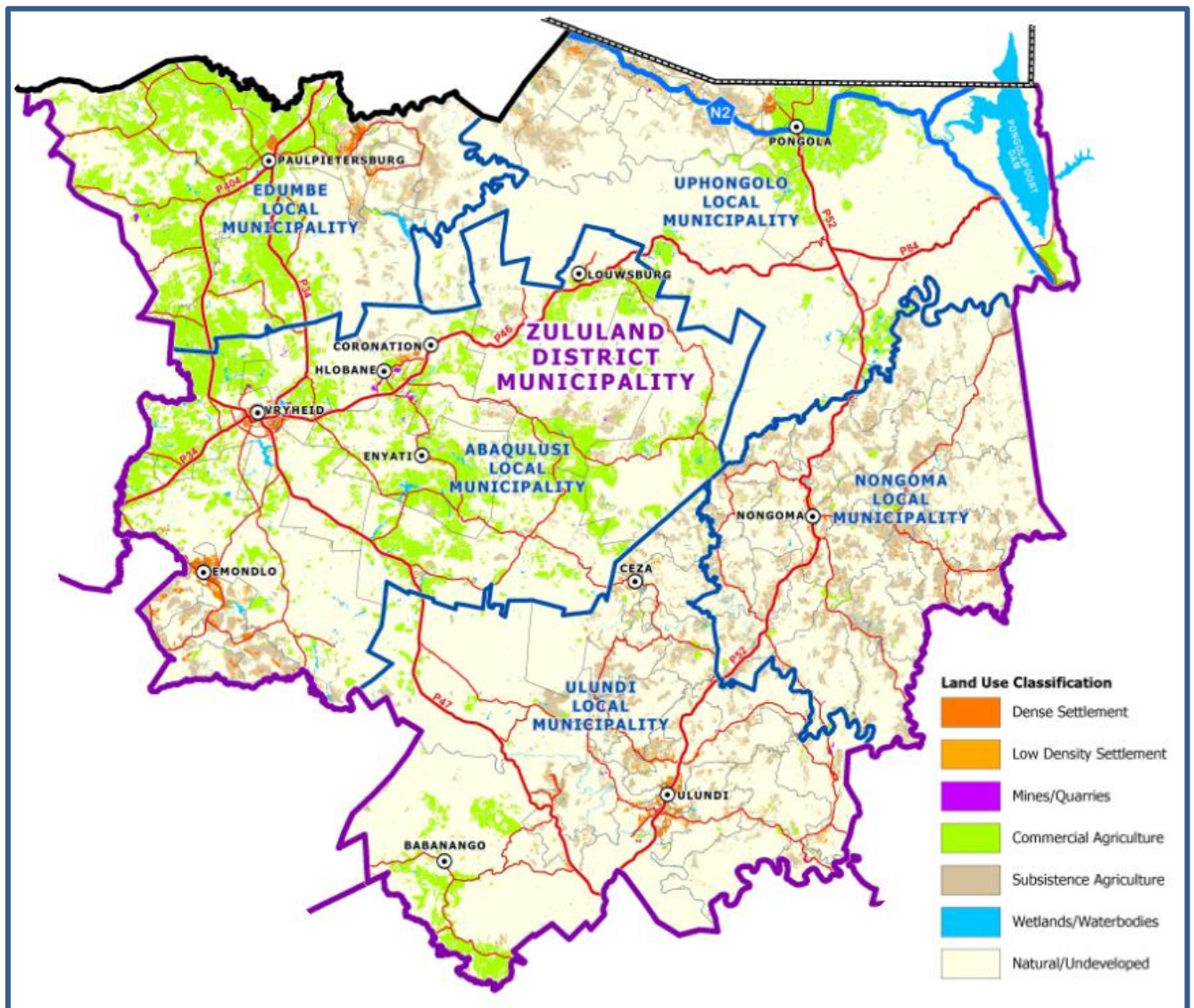






## 1.4 BROAD LAND USE

MAP 5: BROAD LAND USE CLASSIFICATION



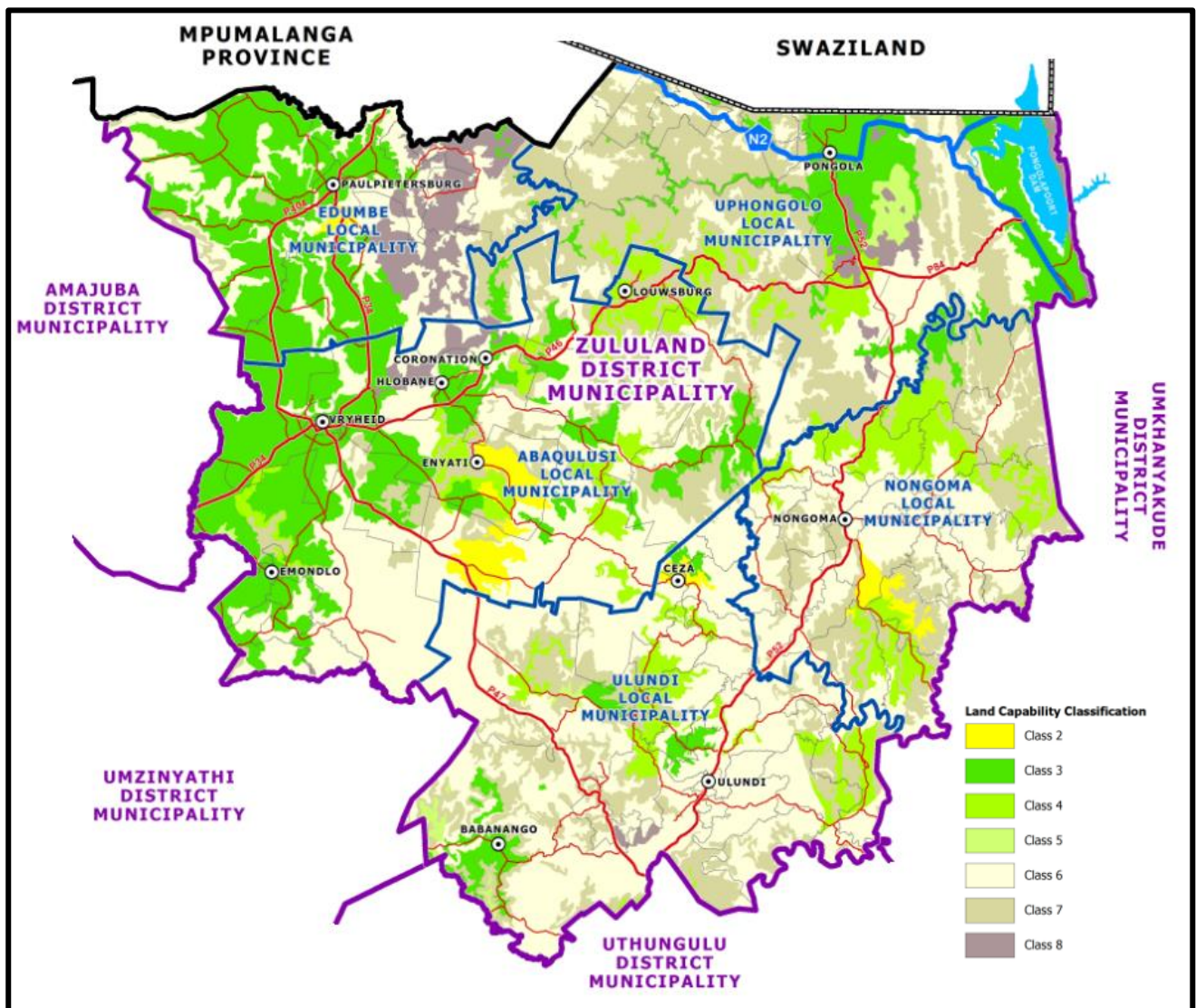
It is evident, from the above map, that large tracts of commercial farmland are located in the north-western part of the Municipal Area vis-à-vis the area between Vryheid and Paulpietersburg. Other commercial farmland is evident south of Enyathi. Scattered rural settlement is evident within the eastern half of Ulundi LM, as well as the whole of the Nongoma LM. These areas coincide with the Ingonyama Trust land. Denser settlement is evident around the towns of Ulundi, Emondlo and Vryheid. Subsistence agriculture is very evident in the Nongoma LM.

## 1.5 LAND OWNERSHIP

The south-eastern part of the Municipal Area, a small portion to the central-west and portion in the central-north constitutes Ingonyama Trust Land. It is particularly the Ulundi and Nongoma LMs that have large tracts of Ingonyama Trust Land upon which scattered, relatively low density rural settlement is evident. The remaining areas are mainly used for commercial farming and are in private ownership.

## 1.6 LAND CAPABILITY

MAP 6: LAND CAPABILITY



### LAND CLASSIFICATION DESCRIPTIONS

1. Very High Potential	No limitations	HIGH POTENTIAL AGRICULTURAL LAND
2. High Potential	Minor limitations	
3. Good Potential	Moderate limitations	
4. Moderate Potential	Permission required to plough land	
5. Restricted Potential	Severe limitations due to soils and slopes	NON-ARABLE LAND
6. Very Restricted Potential	Non-Arable	
7. Low Potential	Severe limitations - non-arable	
8. Very Low Potential	Non-arable	

Good to High Potential Agricultural land is particularly evident in the north-western parts of the Municipal Area, i.e. the area from Emondlo to Paulpietersburg. There is also some land to the south of Emondlo (as well as surrounding the town) which is classified as very high potential agricultural land. Most of these tracts of is used for commercial agricultural purposes.

## 1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS

---

### 1.7.1 ENVIRONMENTAL PRINCIPLES

The guiding principle for development in the ZDM is that it should be conducted in a sustainable manner. It is important to consider what the concept of sustainable development means for the ZDM and how this concept should be taken forward. The definition of sustainable development which has become the best known and most widely used is that of the Bruntland Report which defines sustainable development as:

*‘Development which meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs’ (World Commission on Environment and Development, 1987).*

Hence, the following principles apply:

- Development must not degrade biophysical, built, social, economic resources or the system of governance on which it is based;
- Current actions should not cause irreversible damage to natural and other resources, as this may preclude future development options;
- In cases where there is uncertainty of the impacts of an activity on the environment, caution should be exercised in favour of the environment;
- The cost of pollution should be paid by the party causing the pollution;
- The needs of land use, environment and economic planning need to be integrated;
- A development framework and paradigm which promotes resource generation rather than resource degradation must be created;
- Immediate and long term actions need to be identified and planned for, to address urgent needs while still progressing towards longer term sustainable solutions;
- Resources must be utilized more effectively through each sector applying its resources to support other sectors rather than acting in an uncoordinated or competitive manner.

### 1.7.2 ENVIRONMENTAL VISION

The environmental vision for the Zululand District Municipality is therefore, in short, *“the conservation of biodiversity to enhance the well-being of the people in Zululand”*.

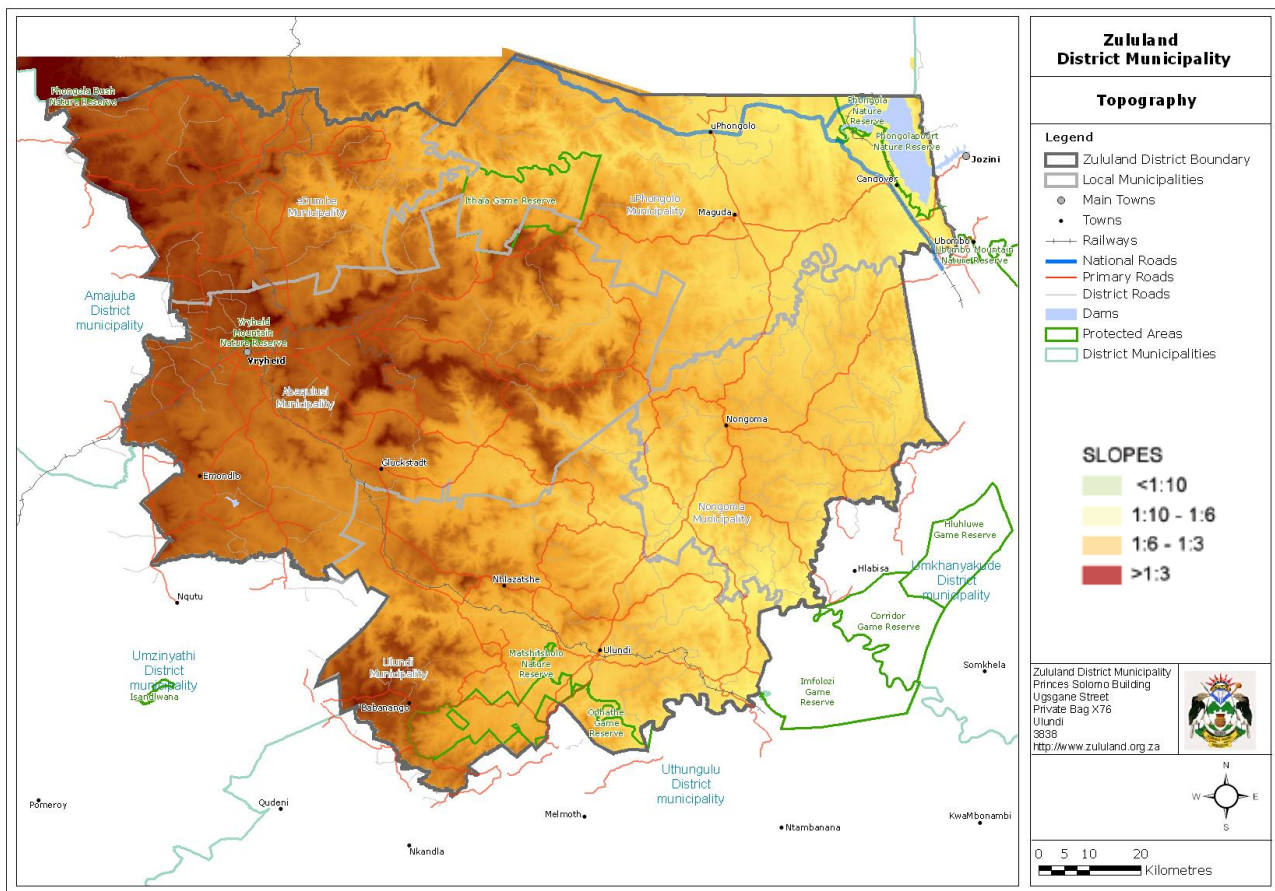
In order to achieve this vision, priority actions for planning and management authorities are to:

- Protect and restore indigenous vegetation and terrestrial ecosystems and associated processes;
- Protect and restore freshwater ecosystems and associated processes;
- Protect and restore endemic and threatened species;
- Reduce waste generation and disposal and improve solid waste sites and management;
- Promote better water use and conservation;
- Control alien invasive species;
- Promote ecologically sustainable grazing, crop and forestry production systems;
- Ensure that all citizens have access to formal sanitation facilities, housing and medical advice and assistance where possible; and
- Minimize the impacts of climate change on biodiversity



### 1.7.3 TOPOGRAPHY

**MAP 7: ZDM TOPOGRAPHY MAP**



The slope categories range from smaller than 1:10 (10% incline), 1:6 (17% incline), 1:3 (33% incline) and steeper. The higher the gradient, the more difficult and more expensive construction and the provision of services becomes.

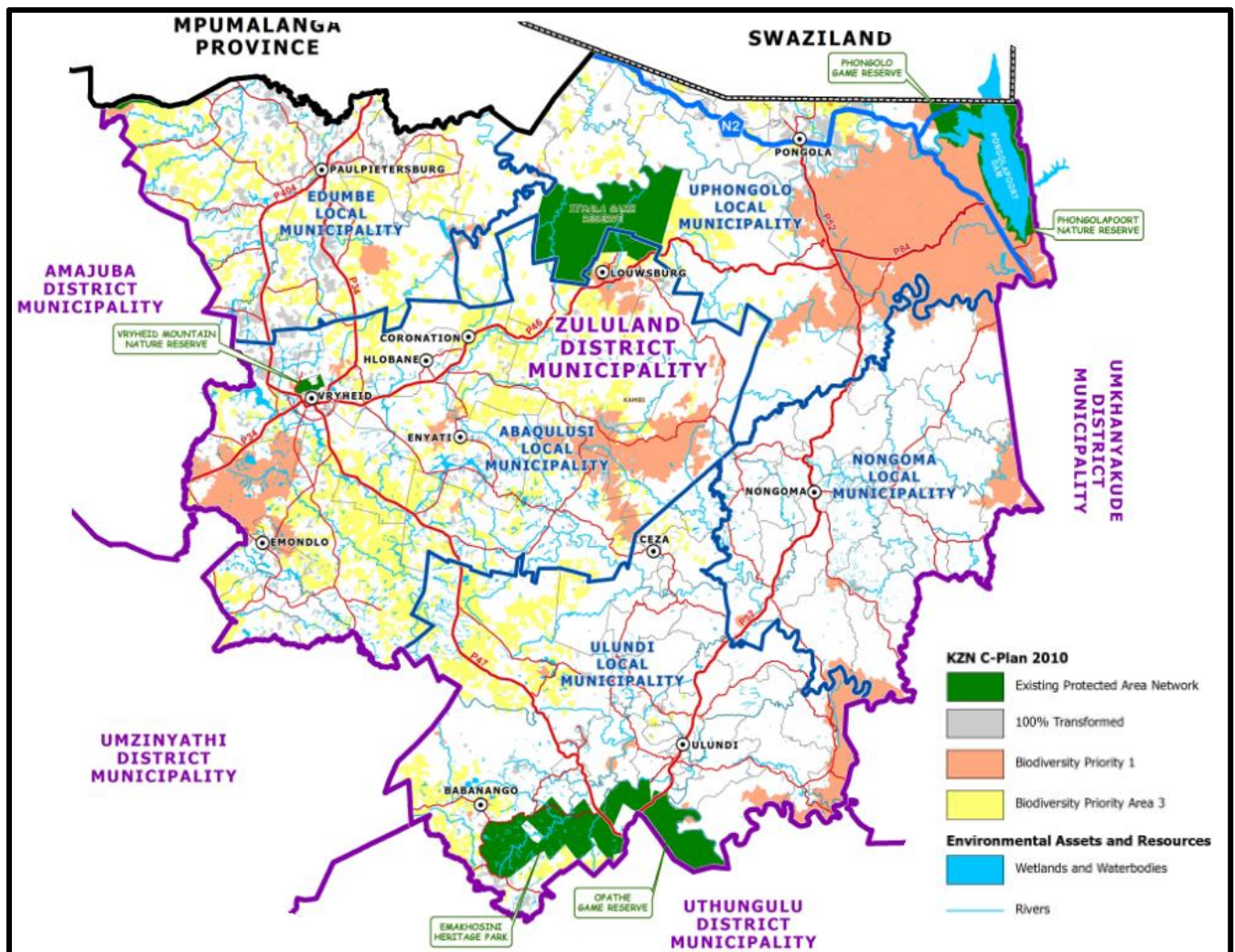
Slope also affects modes of transport, as a maximum gradient of 5% is recommended for bicycle tracks and 8% is recommended for footpaths. Terrain therefore plays an integral part in determining settlement patterns or the line of road construction to ensure cost-effectiveness and functionality.

The central and north-western parts of the Municipal area are mountainous with slope of 1:3 and steeper. The slopes decrease (become less steep) towards the eastern half of the Municipal Area.

### 1.7.4 STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT (SEA)

The main Issues within the municipality were identified within the following categories: Housing, Soil, Water, Waste, Biodiversity and Tourism. The Fundamental Tools to be considered when contemplating each issue and acting on these issues are: Awareness, Regulation and Enforcement, Sustainability, and Delivery. Some of the Main Issues fall under more than one category, for example, "Wetland Degradation" might fall under Water, Soil and Biodiversity and even Tourism and Housing, as it is quite often housing developments that damage wetlands, and loss of the wetland systems could affect tourism.

## MAP 8: ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES



It is evident from the above map that the ZDM Area has large tracts of Biodiversity 1 and 3 designated areas. The eastern parts of the uPhongla LM, adjacent and including the Pongola Poort Dam are classified as a Biodiversity 1 area. There is also an area to the north of Ceza, within the Abaqulusi LM, as well as an area north of Emondlo, also within the uPhongola LM, that are also classified as Biodiversity 1 areas. Large tracts of the eastern half of the ZDM Municipal Area are also classified as Biodiversity 3 areas. Protected areas within the Municipal Area, are:

- Emakhosini Heritage Park;
- Opathe Game Reserve;
- Vryheid Mountain Nature Reserve;
- Ithala Game Reserve;
- Phongolo Game Reserve; and
- Phongolapoort Nature Reserve.

#### 1.7.5 EZEMVELO KZN WILDLIFE: BIODIVERSITY SECTOR PLAN FOR THE ZULULAND DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

The above report was completed in February 2010 and made the following Recommendations with regards to Biodiversity in the Zululand District Municipal Area:

The following is essential to achieving biodiversity targets in the long term:

- a) Conservation efforts must be focused on CBAs and ESAs identified within the BSP, focusing on 'at risk' areas, considering the most important areas for conservation. In order to create a conservation management priority map, biodiversity features were firstly ranked according to their perceived biodiversity significance, where after each specific ranking was assigned a value (Classification) and an intersect analysis was performed. The classification values from all layers within the intersecting areas were then summed, and from this output it was possible to identify priority areas for conservation management according to the values of the summed classifications. The Provincial CPlan Irreplaceable Areas and Aquatic Plan Earmarked Areas were ranked highest, followed by the various CBAs, and finally corridor ESAs under threat (designated as CBAs). This exercise highlighted a number of key focus areas (red – highest priority, dark green – lower priority), illustrated in Figure 34. Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife should increase their presence in these areas through regular monitoring and interaction with landowners, and management inputs should focus on controlling further land transformation and degradation.
- b) Development threats, particularly from areas designated for development in the SDF and IDP, and as a consequence of potential rural settlement expansion, must be addressed at a strategic planning level to ensure that development does not take place at the expense of critical biodiversity asset.
- c) Land use and environmental management guidelines provided in the BSP must be integrated into multi-sectoral planning, including EKZNW conservation programmes, the municipal Integrated Development Plan and Spatial Development Plan, and the Provincial Spatial Economic Development strategy; this should be monitored by EKZNW.
- d) Water quality management is essential in the Aquatic Ecological Support Areas, Wetland CBA and the Earmarked Aquatic Planning Units. Management actions should focus on reducing soil erosion and chemical and microbial inputs, and the management of associated terrestrial vegetation to ensure sustained inflow of clean water.
- e) Opportunities for conservation-oriented local economic development must be explored within CBAs and ESAs, particularly within areas adjacent to Protected Areas, areas earmarked for the Stewardship and Protected Areas Expansion Programmes, and areas contributing to sustainable rural livelihoods, keeping in mind the need to secure land within formal conservation land use across the entire biophysical gradient. Conservation land use must be investigated as a tool for economic empowerment of local communities.
- f) Payment for ecosystem services should be explored by EKZNW in conjunction with private land owners and local communities, emphasizing potential socio-economic benefits.
- g) The ecological linkages identified on the interface between the District and adjacent municipalities, and Swaziland, must be taken into account in conservation planning adjacent Districts.
- h) The importance of conserving endemic vegetation types within the municipality must comprise a core focus of EKZNW; any activity that could result in a further loss of these vegetation types must be critically evaluated, and rehabilitation efforts to reclaim degraded areas must be considered.
- i) Additional water impoundments and proposed abstraction schemes within the District must be critically evaluated.
- j) The EKZNW CPlan should be re-run at the District level, based on any new data, and biodiversity targets scaled to the District Level. Planning Units would then better reflect the municipal context at a finer-scale, based on the best realistic conservation options in the landscape. This is considered a critical task as a consequence of rapidly retreating options in the District.
- k) The BSP should be updated regularly within EKZNW, based on a monitoring programme and the most recent land cover data available, to inform decision-making within the planning department and other relevant EKZNW structures. Multi-sectoral reporting should at a minimum coincide with the municipal Integrated Development Plan and Land Use Management System review cycle, comprising a minimum 5-year cycle.
- l) Not all of the "Inappropriate / incompatible land uses and activities" provided in the Land Use Guidelines require environmental authorisation in terms of the NEMA Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations (2006), and therefore would not be subject to any environmental authorisation process. The BSP, apart from being the precursor to a Bioregional Plan, provides an opportunity for the competent authority to initiate an Environmental Management Framework for the District, adopting the CBAs and ESAs as Geographical Areas within an Environmental Management Framework. A key outcome of an EMF is the re-evaluation of the applicability of scheduled Listed Activities in terms of NEMA, whereby Listed Activities may be amended or additional activities

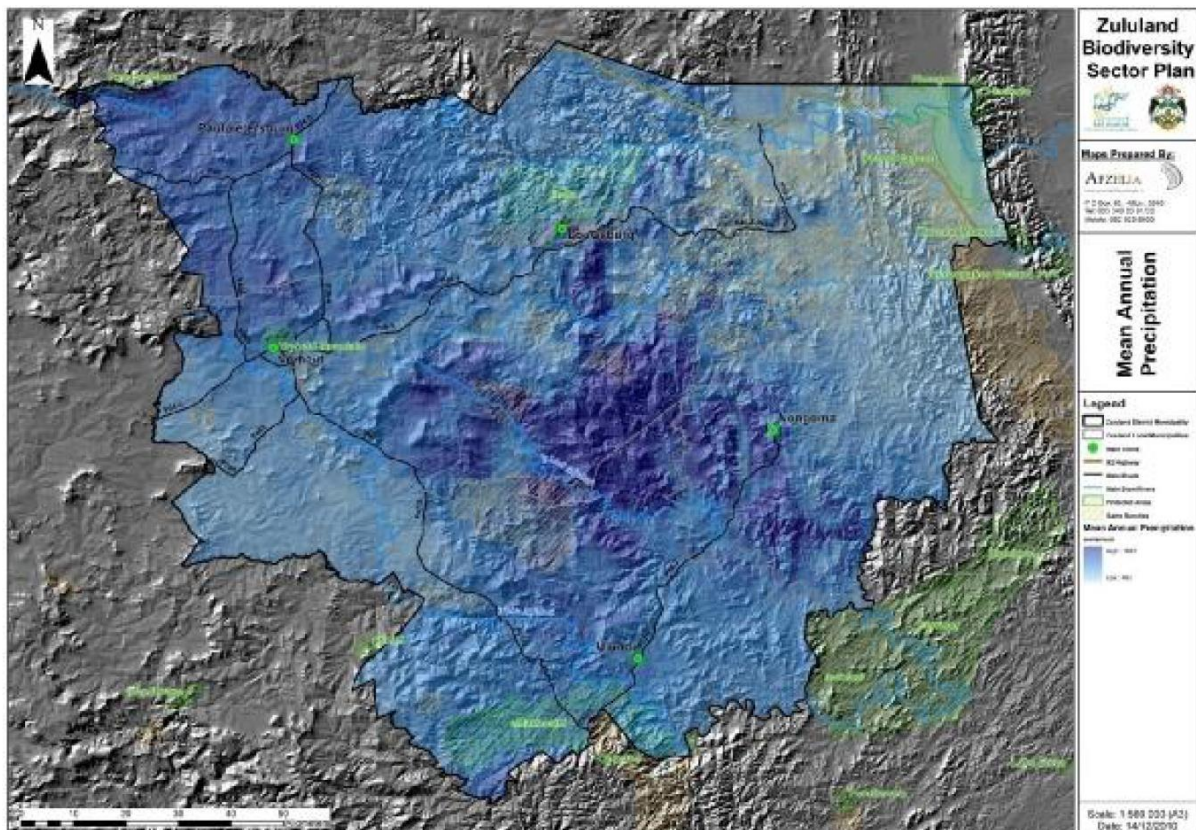


may be promulgated in sensitive areas; the EMF therefore provides an opportunity for ensuring that critically important biodiversity is adequately considered in authorisation processes.

### 1.7.6 CLIMATE CHANGE

Varying climate conditions prevail across the District, as illustrated by varying Mean Annual Precipitation (figure below).

### MAP 9: ANNUAL PRECIPITATION MAP OF THE DISTRICT



With the exception of some precipitation in the south from cold fronts in winter (in the Zululand Lowveld and Mistbelt areas), the region is subject to summer rainfall with dry winters, with rain predominantly falling in early summer, apart from Ithala Quartzite Sourveld (peak rains in midsummer). Mean Annual precipitation ranges from 493mm to 1682mm in the District (predominantly below 900mm in the District), with large scale variations over relatively short distances in certain areas (on account of topographical influences). Rainfall in form of thunderstorms is the prevalent form of precipitation, whilst mist also contributes to precipitation at higher elevations. Mist is however generally an uncommon feature and hail is almost absent across the majority of the District. Summers are generally warm to hot, and winters are cool. Mean Annual Temperature ranges generally from approximately 4°C to 20°C, temperatures generally become cooler moving towards the west. Mean annual evaporation varies considerably in the District depending on the relationship of rainfall and temperature.

Climate change scenarios predict major changes in biome distribution in South Africa. Individual species and ecosystems will respond differently to climate change, some potentially increasing in abundance or range, others declining or contracting. Ecosystems will experience changes in their species mix, and these changes may increase their vulnerability to further change or to climate extremes. Models indicate that climate change impacts will largely consist of latitudinal and altitudinal shifts in potential species' distributions while others suggest that the complete disappearance of critical climate types and dependent species are possible. Climate change will affect not only the survivorship of particular

species, but also fragment the landscape and affect the natural resources that species have adapted to use in their natural environment. Species are thus marginalised and forced to move elsewhere to find places to live and food to eat. The impact of climate change will therefore increase the risk of species extinction and impact on biodiversity integrity. This District comprises biophysical and altitudinal gradients extending in all directions, primarily as a result of the central and western highland areas, which highlights the critical role that this municipality is likely to perform in biodiversity conservation in response to climate change. It is concluded that this District includes areas of biome resilience, where the current biome may persist in the face of climate change, under different climate change scenarios. However, ongoing fragmentation increases vulnerability to climate change and reduces resilience.

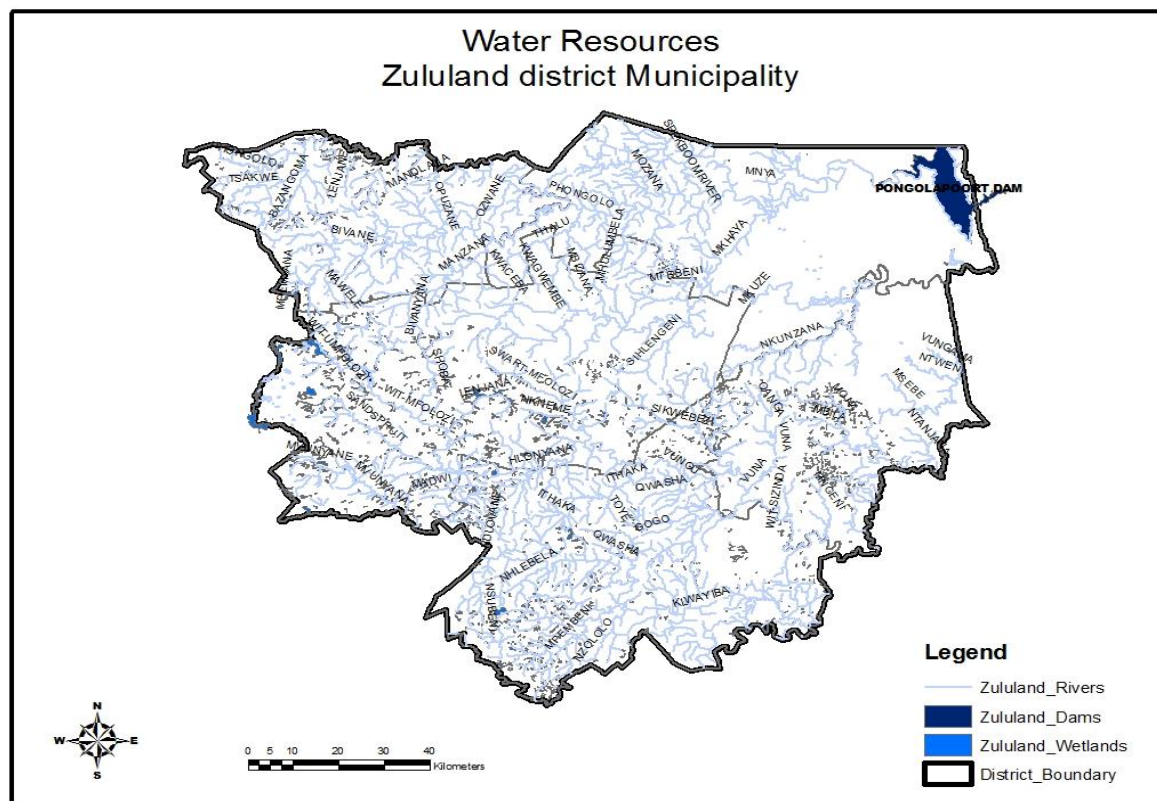
#### 1.7.7 ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS

This section has been extracted verbatim from Zululand District Municipality's Integrated Environmental Programme, 2012, as prepared by the KZN Department of Agriculture and Environmental Affairs:

The environmental vision of the Zululand District Municipality (ZDM) is therefore, in short "the conservation of biodiversity to enhance the well being of the people in Zululand"

The main issues within the municipality were identified within the following categories: Water, Waste, Biodiversity and Soil. The fundamental tools to consider when contemplating each issue and acting on these issues are: Awareness, Regulation and enforcement, Sustainability and delivery.

## 1.7.7.1 WATER RESOURCES

**MAP 10: WATER PROVISION IS A KEY DEVELOPMENT ISSUE IN THE ZULULAND DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**

The Map is representing the main water sources, rivers, wetlands and the Pongolapoort dam being the main dam.

More than 60% of river-flow in South Africa arises from only 20% of the land area. The Zululand District Municipality forms part of this 20% and has a wealth of surface water resources as a result of the high rainfall over the area. The north-western most corner and the high-lying central area of the District have been designated areas of importance to water production through surface runoff (Schulze *et al*, 1997). A water service plan has been developed and is reviewed on an annual basis.

Pongolapoort Dam and Bivane Dam both have water quality of high standard, they are monitored through the National Water Resource Strategy (NWRS). There are three main catchments i.e. Pongola catchment (The water resources of the Pongola catchments are fully developed through the Pongolapoort Dam), Mkhuze catchment (The water resources are mostly undeveloped, with only a number of farm dams for irrigation purposes. The major water users in these catchments are irrigation and commercial forestry) and Umfolozi catchment (There is a deficit in the lower White Mfolozi during the winter months and The Black Mfolozi catchments consist mostly of Traditional Authority land, with the main activity being cattle farming). The water resources are mostly undeveloped, with only a number of farm dams for irrigation purposes. The major water users in these catchments are irrigation and commercial forestry). They experience pressures from cattle farming and subsistence farmers.

The District is therefore critical for the provision of good quality water to the Pongolapoort Nature Reserve, Pongola Bush Nature Reserve, Ithala Game Reserve, Lake St Lucia, False Bay, eMakhosini-Ophathe Heritage Park, Hluhluwe-iMfolozi Park, Mkhuze Game Reserve, and other smaller protected areas, sustaining water resources within provincially and nationally important ecotourism destinations.

**Key Pressure**

- Wetland degradation is especially evident near urban or built up areas and occurs mainly as a result of inappropriate formal informal development.
- Incorrect citing of high-impact developments (such as low cost housing with poor sewage, wastewater and storm water management) in close proximity to wetlands drainage lines, rivers and dams is resulting in water pollution.
- Water borne diseases result from unprotected water resources.
- Alien invasive species consume valuable water resources causes soil erosion leading to flooding
- River catchments under pressure due to over extraction of water

**Key Proposed Interventions**

- There is a need to protect water resources as a means to prevent waterborne diseases and ensure adequate supply of quality water for household consumption.
- Proper management of river catchments and wetlands
- No developments should be permitted in or on flood plains, watercourses or wetlands
- Region-wide acknowledgement of the scarcity of water in South Africa, and respect for his valuable resource from all, demonstrated through individual protection and conservation of water resources.
- Need to protect water resources by monitoring the usage of water in boreholes and rivers
- To preserve wetlands, draining them to plant crops, as well as building drains should be prevented or minimized.
- Farmers programmes to teach them to avoid pesticides & other pollutants and apply fertilizer with care.
- Eradicate alien invasive species and encroachment upon wetlands (such as urbanisation and mining operations) should be stopped.
- Rehabilitation and buffering of wetlands.

**1.7.7.2 BIODIVERSITY**

Critical pieces of land (as identified by Ezemvelo KZN wildlife) are required to sustain the natural resource base outside protected Areas. These should be managed under appropriate protection measures. Active protection of valuable environmental is regarded as critical (wetlands, indigenous forests, grasslands, and bushveld)

**Biodiversity Sources**

The District is an avifaunal hotspot, comprising in excess of 400 birds. The area is home to at least 2 Critically Endangered species, 4 endangered species, 35 vulnerable species, and 50 Near Threatened species. The African Skimmer (*Rynchops flavirostris*) is classified as Regionally Extinct

Five important fish species, 19 mammals, 3 reptiles, and 6 invertebrates have been identified as important. Grasslands are known in general to support high invertebrate diversity across a wide range on invertebrate taxa, but little is known about overall invertebrate distribution within the District

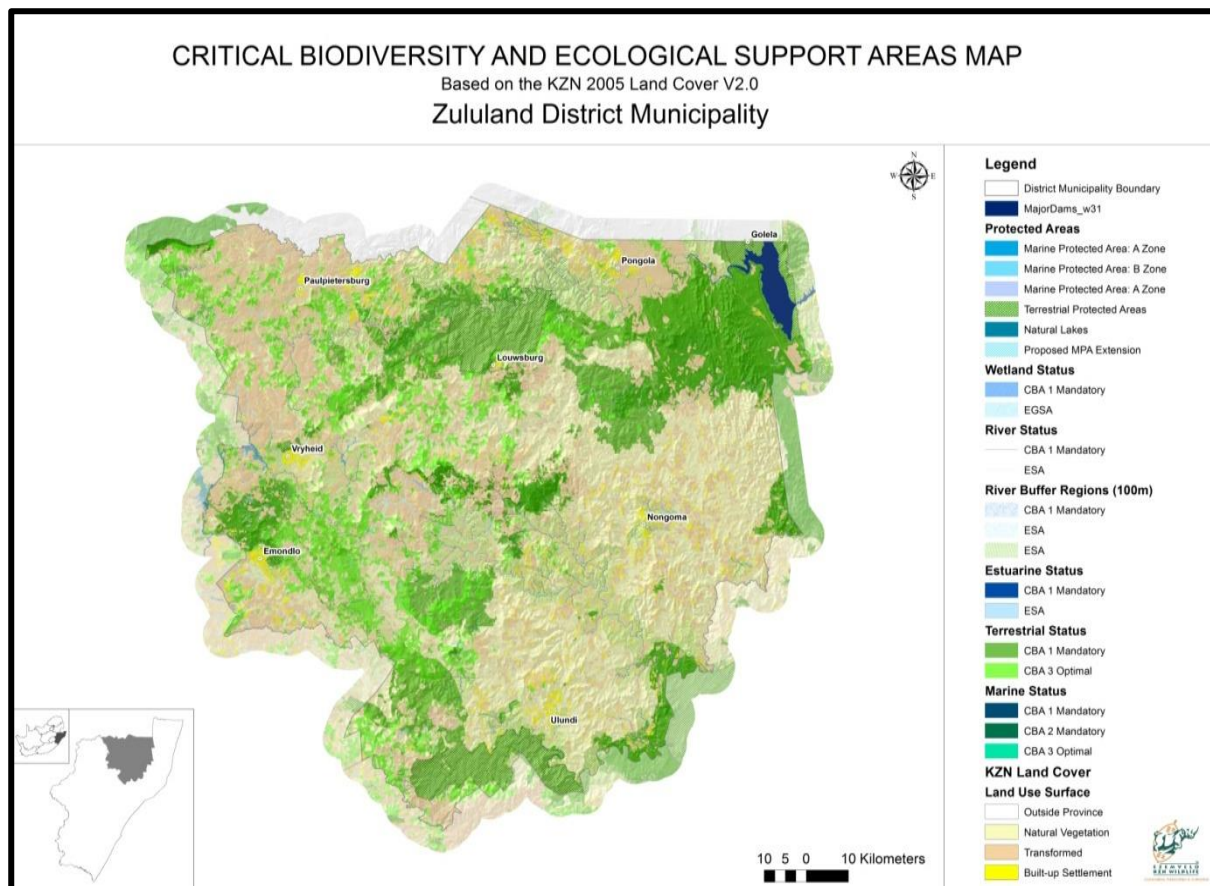
The wetland systems in the District are distributed in a complex mosaic, occupying a variety of positions in the landscape across altitudinal gradients, ranging from open water bodies, vleis and marshes, down to extensive wetlands associated with stream and river courses. The role of wetlands is amplified in this District on account of widespread rural settlement and coal mining activities. In certain circumstances wetlands used by rural communities have impacted upon the natural functions of such systems. These wetland systems need to be rehabilitated as they perform a vital service to both local and downstream users.

Status Quo		
Source	Management Status	Management measure
<b>Alien Invasive species</b>	Programs in place	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Working for Water Programme (targets the removal of</li> <li>• invasive alien vegetation)</li> <li>• IASP</li> <li>• Projects:               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Somkhanda Land reform</li> <li>3. Ithala Alien Clearing</li> <li>4. Magudi Project</li> <li>5. Emandayini project</li> <li>6. Lowsburg project</li> <li>7. Bilanyoni Project</li> <li>8. Herbicide Assistance</li> </ol> </li> </ul>
<b>Indigenous forests</b>	Appropriately buffered	Protected under the Forest Act.
<b>Vegetation</b>	Ranges between Critically Endangered (8%), Endangered (10%) or Vulnerable (39%)	Ekangala Grasslands Project
<b>Plant species</b>	11 Endangered, 28 Vulnerable, and 95 Lower Risk	Protected in terms of the KwaZulu-Natal Conservation Ordinance and other Red Data species occur within the District
<b>Grasslands</b>	Grassland and open savanna species at most risk of degradation	unknown
<b>Avifaunal hotspot</b>	Critically Endangered species, 4 Endangered species, 35 Vulnerable species, and 50 Near Threatened Species	Unknown
<b>Cape Vulture (<i>Gyps coprotheres</i>),</b>	Threatened	Predator Simulation Project
<b>Fauna</b>	Five important fish species, 19 mammals, 3 reptiles, and 6 invertebrates	Unknown
<b>Wetlands- Blood River Vlei Wetland and Lenjane Wetland System</b>	Need to be rehabilitated	Projects unfunded



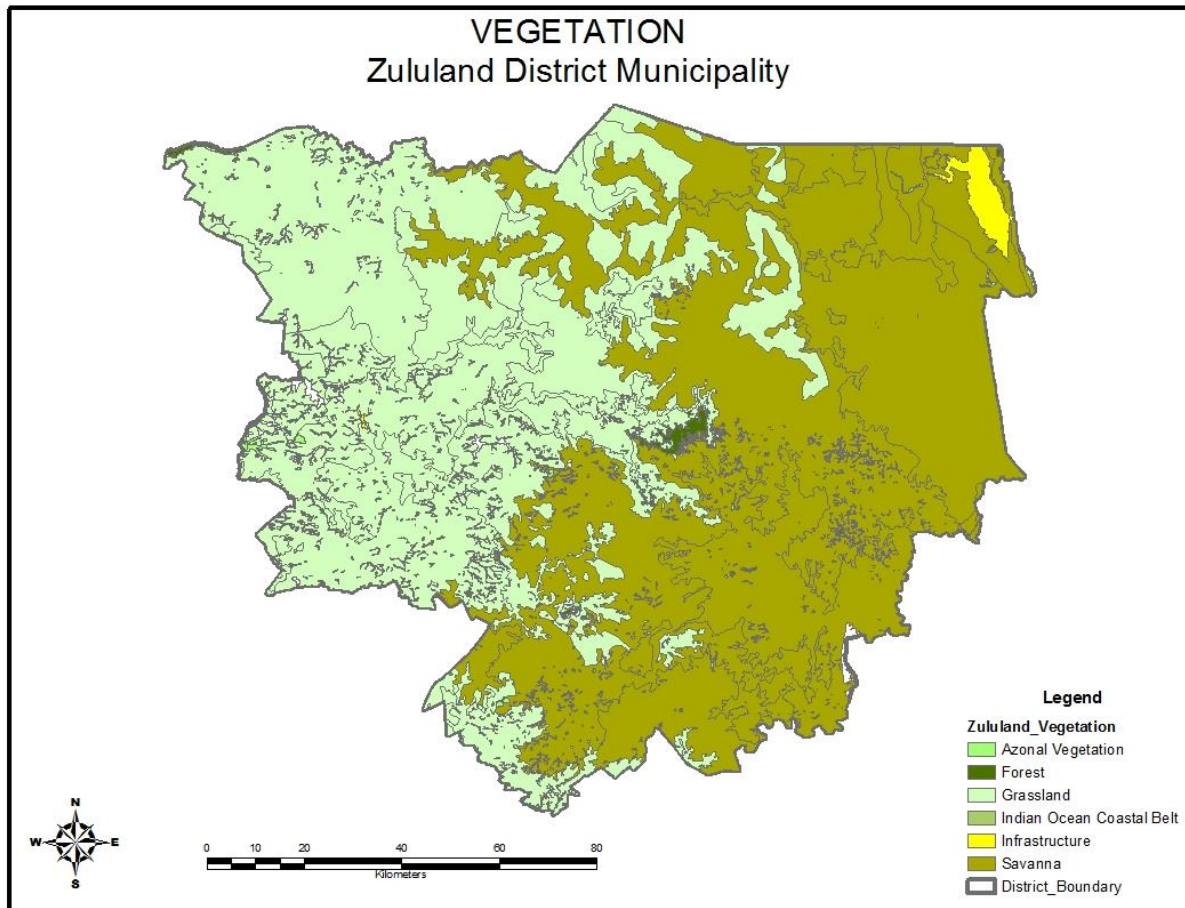
## MAP 11: CRITICAL BIODIVERSITY AND ECOLOGICAL SUPPORT AREAS

CATEGORIZED INTO PRIORITIES RANGING FROM MANDATORY WHICH ARE IDENTIFIED AS HAVING AN IRREPLACEABILITY VALUE REPRESENTING THE ONLY LOCALITIES FOR WHICH THE CONSERVATION TARGETS FOR ONE OR MORE OF THE BIODIVERSITY FEATURES CONTAINED WITHIN CAN BE ACHIEVED I.E. THERE ARE NO ALTERNATIVE SITES AVAILABLE. OTHERS MIGHT HAVE ALTERNATE SITES WITHIN WHICH THE TARGETS CAN BE MET FOR THE BIODIVERSITY FEATURES CONTAINED WITHIN, BUT THESE ARE LIMITED.



**MAP 12: KEY VEGETATION AREAS IN ZULULAND DISTRICT**

THE DISTRICT HAS EXCEPTIONAL HETEROGENEITY IN HABITAT, WHICH TRANSLATES INTO RICH VEGETATION DIVERSITY, AS DESCRIBED IN MUCINA & RUTHERFORD (2006), COMPRISING LOWER ALTITUDE DENSE BUSHVELD, SAVANNA AND GRASSLANDS, EXTENDING UP TO HIGHER ALTITUDE MISTBELT GRASSLANDS, INCLUDING SIGNIFICANT AREAS OF MISTBELT AND FORESTS.

**TABLE 2: BIODIVERSITY TARGETS FOR VEGETATION TYPES**

<b>Vegetation Type</b>	<b>KwaZulu-Natal</b>
	<b>Conservation Status</b>
Delagoa Lowveld	Critically Endangered
KaNgwaneMontane Grassland	Critically Endangered
Lebombo Summit Sourveld	Critically Endangered
Midlands Mistbelt Grassland	Critically Endangered
Dry Ngongoni Veld (Ngongoni Veld)	Endangered
Paulpietersburg Moist Grassland	Endangered
Glencoe Moist Grassland (N KZN Moist Grassland)	Vulnerable

<b>Vegetation Type</b>	<b>KwaZulu-Natal Conservation Status</b>
Granite Lowveld	Vulnerable
Income Sandy Grassland	Vulnerable
Northern KwaZulu-Natal Moist Grassland	Vulnerable
Northern Zululand Mistbelt Grassland	Vulnerable
Northern Zululand Sourveld	Vulnerable
Eastern Mistbelt Forest (Southern Mistbelt Forest)	Least threatened
Eastern Scarp Forest (Scarp Forest)	Least threatened
Ithala Quartzite Sourveld	Least threatened
KwaZulu-Natal Highland Thornveld	Least threatened
Makatini Clay Thicket	Least threatened
Pondoland Scarp Forest (Scarp Forest)	Least threatened
Southern Lebombo Bushveld	Least threatened
Swaziland Sour Bushveld	Least threatened
Tshokwane-Hlane Basalt Lowveld	Least threatened
Wakkerstroom Montane Grassland	Least threatened
Zululand Lowveld	Least threatened

### Key Pressures

- Alien Invasive Weeds: Proliferation of alien invasive plants throughout the region in rural and urban areas, in watercourses, wetlands, and especially around or on the edges of forests and afforested areas.
- Mining and Mine Rehabilitation: Several mines within the Zululand District Municipality have not been rehabilitated, and this is leading to severe environmental degradation, especially in terms of erosion, leaching, proliferation of alien invasive plants, collection of standing water and the associated diseases which result.
- A forestry threat to the natural environment is evident, especially in terms of encouraging unchecked alien invasive plant growth within or on the borders of afforested areas
- utilisation of high priority ecological/biodiversity and tourism areas for forestry
- Illegal Muthi Harvesting damages indigenous populations of plants and animals without restocking
- Unsustainable Agricultural practices/ Management
- Loss of indigenous vegetation habitats due to afforestation, poor farming practices, poor catchment management, informal housing
- Veld fires result in soil erosion and proliferation of alien invasive plants
- Rehabilitation of damaged and degraded areas does not ordinarily occur as there was no legislation to enforce it.
- Over-grazing, injudicious burning regimes, sheet and donga erosion, unsustainable harvesting of plants, hunting of wildlife, and the spread of alien invasive plants are the primary threats. The relationship between crop production and biodiversity conservation is largely negative.



### **Key Management Priorities**

- Communities who value biodiversity should be able to share in benefits of natural resources and community initiatives
- Reduce, remedy and ultimately prevent soil erosion in the region
- Region-wide knowledge of alien species and acknowledgment of negative effects that these plants have on the environment.
- Compliance with the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, No. 43 of 1983
- Harvesting of indigenous species for firewood and muthi will be monitored and controlled, and will be sustained.
- Community involvement in viable tourism enterprises, which conserve the environment
- Municipality should enforce legislation to rehabilitate damaged and degraded areas.
- Monitor burning of forests/veld.
- Alien invasive species eradication/Clearing programs
- vegetation areas should be sufficiently large to allow for the occurrence of disturbance processes (e.g. fire), and the subsequent recovery of biodiversity features after a disturbance

#### **1.8.7.3 AIR QUALITY**

The district is said to have “Clean air” because of a few industrial activities. Mining activity is evident in the districts however the dust inside the mines is usually addressed through occupational boundary and usually does not affect the whole community as it is below the acceptable threshold levels. Veld fires need to be monitored and maintained at acceptable levels

### **Key Pressures**

- Veld is currently over burnt and thus contributing to air pollution.
- Rural communities dependence of wood and gas

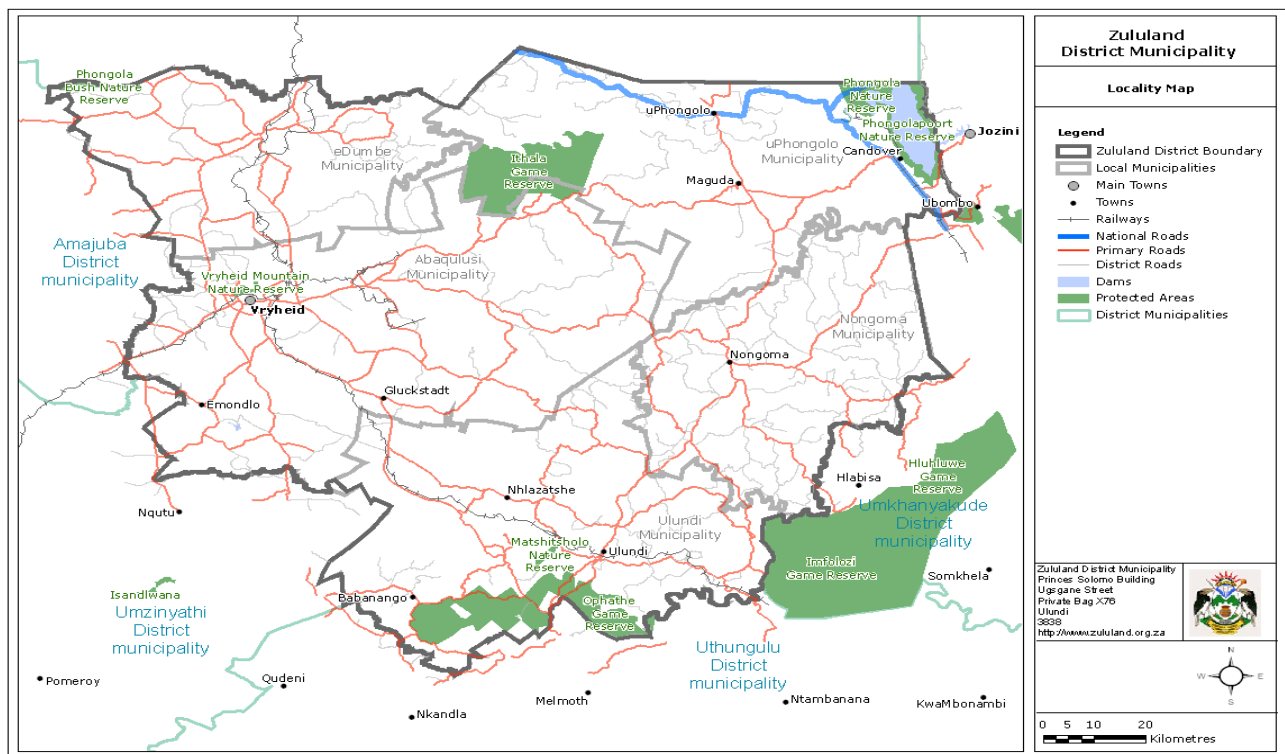
### **Proposed Interventions**

- Industries (those few) will be located in the best possible areas for particular emissions.
- Emissions will be strictly curtailed and monitored according to accepted protocols.
- Reduce over burning of veld, and limit unnecessary veld fires and have them controlled.

## 1.8.7.4 SITES OF CONSERVATION VALUE

**MAP 13: THE REGION HAS A HIGH TOURISM POTENTIAL**

ÉDUMBE MUNICIPALITY HAS IDENTIFIED AND PUT MEASURES IN PLACE TO CONSERVE THE AREAS OF ENVIRONMENTAL VALUE AND SENSITIVITY WITHIN ITS AREA OF JURISDICTION. THE SITES OF CONSERVATION ARE MANAGED AND PROTECTED BY THE EKZNW THROUGH THE PROTECTED AREA EXPANSION PROGRAM.

**Sites of conservation:**

Ithala Game Reserve, Ngome State Forest, Pongolapoort Nature Reserve, Klipfontein Nature Reserve, Vryheid Nature Reserve, Pongola Bush Nature Reserve, Emakhosini Ophathe Heritage Park, Zululand Rhino Reserve, Amatshitsholo Community Conservation Area and the Pongolapoort Dam.

**Key Pressures**

- High tourism potential has not been exploited, environmentally or otherwise.
- Numerous sites of tourism significance are being ignored or insufficiently marketed.
- Protection of all cultural, historical and environmental sensitive areas

**Proposed Interventions**

- Upgrade and institute proper management of cemeteries (according to National Legislation guidelines).
- Fertile agricultural land will be set aside for farming purposes only, and will not be lost due to development pressure.

## 1.9 SPATIAL & ENVIRONMENTAL: SWOT ANALYSIS

### 1.9.1 SPATIAL: SWOT ANALYSIS

#### 1.9.1.1 STRENGTHS / OPPORTUNITIES

- The towns have comparatively good levels of infrastructure and services.
- The southern, south-western and northern corridors along the ZDM boundaries, have been demarcated as provincial "Priority Conservation Areas". This is quite significant if compared to the rest of the province.
- 3 towns within the ZDM area are considered as Provincial Tertiary Nodes, namely Ulundi, Vryheid and Pongola.
- There are numerous protected areas in the ZDM that offer tourism and economic opportunities.
- The high agricultural potential of the land is considered to be the key to the future development of the region and should be protected for long term sustainability
- The high population numbers and livestock concentrations in the freehold settlements highlight the need for additional land, and create possible opportunities for the development of commonage scheme
- large tracts of commercial farmland are located in the north-western part of the Municipal Area vis-à-vis the area between Vryheid and Paulpietersburg
- Good to High Potential Agricultural land is particularly evident in the north-western parts of the Municipal Area, i.e. the area from Emondlo to Paulpietersburg
- ZDM Area has large tracts of Biodiversity 1 and 3 designated areas

#### 1.9.1.2 WEAKNESSES / THREATS

- the rural settlements are small, making service delivery costly
- access to the rural areas is limited
- The central and north-western parts of the Municipal area are mountainous with slope of 1:3 and steeper. The slopes decrease (become less steep) towards the eastern half of the Municipal Area
- Large disparities are apparent in terms of the nature and structure of the built environment with the most significant disparity between the level of services and development in the rural and urban areas of the District.
- Unresolved land claim issues

### 1.9.2 KEY ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES

**TABLE 3: EMP/SEA KEY ISSUES**

Key Issue	Brief Description
Wetland Degradation	Wetland degradation is especially evident near urban or built up areas and occurs mainly as a result of inappropriate formal and informal development.
Soil Erosion	Soil erosion occurs throughout the region, but especially in the rural areas and in association with roads, pathways and subsistence agriculture.
Low Cost Housing Problems	Typical low cost housing related problems are subsidence, sewage problems and collapsing of houses.
Poor Sewage System Maintenance/Infrastructure	Instances of overflowing sewage treatment plants or emergency overflows as a result of failed, incorrectly installed, or vandalised pump houses.
Over Utilization of Soils	Over utilisation of soils in some areas (no crop rotation) results in reduced agricultural potential, and eventually soil erosion and subsidence.
Sand Winning	Illegal sand winning without permits.
Mining and Mine Rehabilitation	Several mines within the Zululand District Municipality have not been rehabilitated, and this is leading to severe environmental degradation,

Key Issue	Brief Description
	especially in terms of erosion, leaching, proliferation of alien invasive plants, collection of standing water and the associated diseases which result.
Alien Invasive Weeds	Proliferation of alien invasive plants throughout the region in rural and urban areas, in watercourses, wetlands, and especially around or on the edges of forests and afforested areas.
Family Planning and Poverty	While the national population growth rate is currently estimated at around 0%, with possible increases only resulting from influxes of immigrants, the impact of poor family planning on the families involved and their surrounding environment is considerable.
Personal Wealth and Environmental Sustainability	It must be noted that financially wealthy families, more often than not, have a tremendous impact on the environment in terms of their rates of consumption of numerous resources, and this issue should be addressed.
Management of Water Resources	Incorrect citing of high-impact developments (such as low cost housing with poor sewage, wastewater and storm water management) in close proximity to wetlands, drainage lines, rivers and dams is resulting in water pollution. There is a need to protect water resources as a means to prevent waterborne diseases and ensure adequate supply of quality water for household consumption.
Threat from Forestry to the Natural Environment	The municipality is located in an area well suited to commercial forestry, but a forestry threat to the natural environment is evident – especially in terms of encouraging unchecked alien invasive plant growth within or on the borders of afforested areas, and in the utilisation of high priority ecological / biodiversity and tourism areas for forestry.
Veld Fires	The veld is currently considerably over-burnt and this is resulting in soil erosion, damage to soil conditions and nutrients and the proliferation of: alien invasive plants; undesirable, less-palatable grass species; and woody species, which in turn create impenetrable thickets and further soil erosion.
Requirement for a Municipal Open Space System	A clearly defined municipal open space system (for the entire municipal area, but especially in the ‘urban’ areas of Vryheid, Ulundi, Paulpietersburg, Louwsburg, and Pongola, and later in the more rural areas (but still built up) of eDumbe, Hlobane and Emondlo etc.) is required for the protection of wetlands, associated rivers, streams and catchments and areas of natural beauty.
Amenity and Shelter Planting	Amenity and shelter planting (in all built up areas) is required to improve the residential and commercial centres and the general ‘feel’ or amenity of the area. This will improve the quality of life for all residents, as well as enhancing the natural environment, and could even attract tourists and business.
Solid Waste Management	Address waste disposal issues - solid waste management is a critical issue for the municipality. Almost all the landfill sites within Zululand need upgrading in order to comply with the legal requirements related to waste management.
Environmental Accounting	Environmental issues and impacts are often not addressed in developments and projects. Environmental accounting needs to become more integrated into the development planning process and must be considered in the very initial phases of planning any new development or upgrade, prior to any costly mistakes being made.
High Tourism Potential	The region has a high tourism potential, which has not been properly exploited, environmentally or otherwise. Numerous sites of tourism significance are being ignored or insufficiently marketed.
Illegal Muthi Harvesting	Excessive / illegal muthi harvesting – damages indigenous populations of plants and animals, without restocking (See Ngome, Swart Umfolozi, State Forest).

Key Issue	Brief Description
Unsustainable Agricultural Practices/Management	Loss of agricultural land due to development pressure, in which hard surfaced developments use up agricultural land is a serious issue, as this land is usually permanently lost to agriculture once covered over. Only land with low agricultural potential should be utilised for these types of developments.
Loss of Indigenous Vegetation Communities	Loss of indigenous vegetation communities and habitats due to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Afforestation</li> <li>• Poor farming practices</li> <li>• Alien plant invasion</li> <li>• Poor catchment management</li> <li>• Informal housing</li> </ul>
Conservation of Biodiversity	Active protection of valuable environmental resources is regarded as critical (wetlands, indigenous forests, grasslands, and bushveld). Community involvement in viable tourism enterprises, which conserve the environment while providing employment and /or income, should be fostered and encouraged.
Rehabilitation of Damages and Degraded Areas	Rehabilitation of damaged and degraded areas does not ordinarily occur, as there was not previously any legislation to enforce it, (this has now changed), and the municipality could begin to enforce this legislation.
Management of Cemeteries	Upgrade and institute proper management of cemeteries (according to National Legislation guidelines).
Management of Biodiversity outside Protected Areas	Critical pieces of land (as identified by Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife) are required to sustain the natural resource base outside Protected Areas; these should be managed under appropriate protection measures.
Community Benefits from the Environment	Communities who value biodiversity should be able to share in the benefits of natural resources and community-based tourism initiatives. Environmental management plans should incorporate social issues in order to get 'buy in' from affected communities, including decision makers.

#### 1.9.2.1 PRIORITY ACTIONS

- Vegetation and Terrestrial Ecosystems

There will be a balance between the need for development and environmental needs.

- Freshwater Resources

There will be pollution free water for all. There will be clean water systems, achieved by proper management of the river catchments and appropriate treatment of sewerage.

- Wetlands and Watercourses

No developments will be permitted in or on flood plains, watercourses or wetlands.

- Endemic and Threatened Species

Harvesting of indigenous species for firewood and muthi will be monitored and controlled, and will be sustainable.

- Waste Generation, Disposal and Management

To cater for waste disposal, both domestic and industrial, there will be properly sited and managed dumpsites and recycle bins. Implement a waste management system, which contributes to sustainable development and a measurable improvement in the quality of life.

- Formal Sanitation Facilities

Efforts shall be made to provide all residents of Zululand will be provided with formal sanitation facilities (whether as VIP Latrines, or as water borne sewage, or any of the new low water use designs on the market) by 2010.

- Water Use and Conservation

There will be region-wide acknowledgement of the scarcity of water in South Africa, and respect for his valuable resource from all, demonstrated through individual protection and conservation of the water resource.

- Invasive Species

There will be region-wide knowledge of alien invasive species and acknowledgement of the negative effects that these plants have on the environment. Compliance with the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, No. 43 of 1983.

- Sustainable Grazing and Cropping (Farming) and Afforestation

There will be region-wide knowledge and implementation of sustainable agricultural practices, to include cropping practices, plantation / exotic forest management, grazing methods, stocking density, burning regimes etc.

- Climate Change and Biodiversity

Industries will be located in the best possible areas for particular emissions, and the emissions will be strictly curtailed and monitored according to the accepted protocols.

- Tourism

There should be sustainable 'exploitation' / use of the high tourism potential of the region.

- Mining and Sand Winning

Erosion - Reduce, remedy and ultimately prevent soil erosion in the region.

- Housing

Housing, especially low cost and informal housing will be appropriately located in all instances, and residents will not be permitted to occupy areas which are environmentally or socially unsuitable or unsustainable.

- Health and Social Welfare

A concerted and honest effort will be made to tackle the problems of HIV / Aids and other communicable disease prevention.

- Planning

Planning will adopt a holistic approach and include adequate planning for people with disabilities and environmental constraints. Inappropriately located developments will not be permitted. Fertile agricultural land will be set aside for farming purposes only, and will not be lost due to development pressure.

- General: Governance

Promote co-operative Governance and capacity building.

In addition, the table overleaf indicates additional, and updated, environmental issues and projects

TABLE 4: IMPORTANT ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES AND THE PROPOSED PROJECTS

ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUE	STRATEGY	PROJECT	RELEVANT AUTHORITY	PRIORITY
<i>Freshwater Resources</i>	Proper management of the river catchments and appropriate treatment of sewerage.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improve management of catchments to reduce potable water losses</li> </ul>	DWA	HIGH
<i>Management and conservation of natural resources</i>	Integrated environmental management/sustainable livelihood development programme for entire municipality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Soil erosion rehabilitation projects</li> </ul>	DAE, ZDM	HIGH
<i>Biodiversity</i>	Encourage sustainable natural resources to control muthi collectors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Support endangered species projects</li> <li>Develop a district biodiversity plan &amp; mainstream ecosystems goods and services approaches to development planning</li> </ul>	EKZNW	HIGH
<i>Wetlands</i>	Establishing effective water quality monitoring programme, as well as the gathering and storage of all information available regarding water quality.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wetland rehabilitation projects</li> <li>Eradicate alien invasive species and encroachment upon wetlands (such as urbanisation and mining operations) should stopped</li> </ul>	EKZNW DAE	HIGH
<i>Environmental Awareness</i>	Facilitate opportunities to further environmental awareness amongst politicians and officials. Encourage community awareness programs.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improve access to environmental education to all sectors of society</li> <li>Conduct workshops</li> </ul>	ZDM DAE	HIGH
<i>Alien invasive Species, Endemic and Threatened Species</i>	Knowledge of alien invasive species and acknowledgement of the negative effects that these plants have on the environment. Eradication programs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monthly monitoring and eradication of Alien invasive species</li> <li>Fire Fighters (Fight fires and clear alien invasive plants)</li> </ul>	EKZNW DAE	HIGH
<i>Waste Generation, Disposal and Management</i>	Properly sited and managed dumpsites and recycle bins. Implement a waste management system, which contributes to sustainable development and a	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Every bit of rubbish avoided means less of it in the landfill sites as well as less air, soil and water pollution, and less usage of natural resources.</li> <li>Recycle waste</li> <li>Improve operations of wastewater works</li> </ul>	ZDM	HIGH

ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUE	STRATEGY	PROJECT	RELEVANT AUTHORITY	PRIORITY
	measurable improvement in the quality of life.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide refuse collection services</li> <li>Waste material to be removed from site and disposed of in a municipal landfill site</li> <li>Rubbish bins with plastic linings should be placed at each site of construction and emptied on a regular basis</li> </ul>		



## 1.10 DISASTER MANAGEMENT

---

The core function of Disaster Management Division is to address the following issues, namely:

- Conducting Disaster Awareness throughout the district
- Attending to all disaster incidents in the district

Among the types of disasters, common disasters that normally hit the people in the district are the natural disasters such as the storm and strong winds and veld fires.

### 1.10.1 VISION: DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT

The Zululand District Municipality's vision is to build informed and resilient communities and ensure a safe and healthy environment in the Zululand District Municipality.

### 1.10.2 MISSION STATEMENT: DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT

The Zululand District Municipality's mission is to develop and implement holistic and integrated planning and practice in a cost-effective and participatory manner to reduce vulnerabilities and build resilient communities through sustainable development and service delivery.

The aim of the Integrated Development Plans (IDP) of the Zululand District Municipality is to promote sustainable development and uses the spatial development framework (SDF) to visualize future development.

In terms of Section 26(g) of the Municipal Systems Act, 200, Act 32 of 2000, a Municipality's IDP must contain a disaster management plan. Development projects in the Municipality, as contained in the Municipality's IDP, is thus interlinked with disaster management planning and activities. Risk reduction projects identified as part of disaster risk management planning, such as those identified in this plan and the contingency plans developed and risk assessments should be included into the Municipal IDP.

The Zululand District Municipality prepared this Level 1 Disaster Risk Management Plan which establishes the arrangements for disaster risk management within the Zululand District Municipality and has been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Disaster Management Act, 57 of 2002 (the Act).

### 1.10.3 MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY

#### 1.10.3.1 INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

The disaster risk management function and DMC in the municipality resort under the Corporate Services Department of the Zululand District Municipality. The Municipal Disaster Offices are also located in the Protection Services Departments under Corporate Services.

The Disaster Management Centre has the following personnel:

1. District Disaster Manager
2. Disaster Management Officers per Local Municipality

#### Disaster Management Advisory Forum

Section 44(1)(b) of the Disaster Management Act No. 57 of 2002 (Act) calls for an integrated and coordinated approach to disaster risk management in municipal areas. Such a committee is in the final stages of establishment.

#### Local Municipal Disaster Management Committees

Local Municipalities have established local offices to manage and or discuss disasters and response to local disasters.

#### District Technical Advisory Committee

This committee was established at the District level and comprises of local and district political and administrative officials and identified sector departments

#### Municipal Inter-Departmental Disaster Risk Management Committee

This committee is to be established.

#### Ward Structures

Ward Structures are a key community awareness and important communication and information link between the municipality and the communities on the ground. Ward structures are operational in all of the municipalities.

### 1.10.4 RISK PROFILE AND ASSESSMENT

**TABLE 5: CURRENT RISK PROFILE OF ZULULAND DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**

Types of disasters	Types of incidents		Priority in terms of occurrence	Priority in terms of damage	Priority for contingency planning	Discipline involved
Fires	Forest					DFA / FPASA, Fire Fighting Services
	Building					
	Veld		1	2	1	
	Vehicle					
Hazardous	Road					Environmental Affairs, Clean-up Specialists
	Rail					
	Individual					
Floods	Flash		3	3	3	Welfare, CMA, Farmers
	Rising water					
	Raging water					
Snow						Rescue Services
Environmental	Drought	Natural	4	4	4	Farmers, CMA, Scientists, Technical
		Man made				
	Insects					
Epidemics	Cholera					Technical, Farmers, Health, Scientists
	Foot-and-mouth					
	Rabies					
	Newcastle sickness					
Tropical Cyclones / Severe Thunderstorms			2	1	2	Weather, Welfare
Civil unrest						Protection services
Aeronautical						Fire Fighting Services, Civil Aviation
Rail / road						Rescue Services

Types of disasters	Types of incidents		Priority in terms of occurrence	Priority in terms of damage	Priority for contingency planning	Discipline involved
Mountain accidents						Rescue Services
Essential services						

The tables below indicate, per LM, the potential risks, as a result of risk assessment:

**TABLE 6: eDUMBE LM, uPHONGOLA LM AND ABAQULUSI LM – POTENTIAL RISKS**

eDumbe LM, uPhongola and Abaqulusi	
Hydro-meteorological Hazards - Severe Storms(Wind, Hail, Snow, Lightning, Fog)	
Fire Hazards - Formal & Informal Settlements/Urban Area	
Fire Hazards - Veld/Forest Fires	
Disease / Health - Disease: Human (HIV/AIDS & TB)	
Disease / Health - Disease: Human (Other Disease)	
Hydro-meteorological - Drought	
Infrastructure Failure / Service Delivery Failure -Water	
Hydro-meteorological Hazards - Floods (River,Urban & Dam Failure)	
Infrastructure Failure / Service Delivery Failure -Electrical	
Civil Unrest - Crime	

**TABLE 7: NONGOMA LM – POTENTIAL RISKS**

Nongoma LM	
Disease / Health - Disease: Human (HIV/AIDS & TB)	
Hydro-meteorological Hazards - Severe Storms (Wind, Hail, Snow, Lightning, Fog)	
Disease / Health - Disease: Human (Other Disease)	
Fire Hazards - Formal & Informal Settlements /Urban Area	
Fire Hazards - Veld/Forest Fires	
Hydro-meteorological Hazards - Floods (River,Urban & Dam Failure)	
Hydro-meteorological - Drought	
Infrastructure Failure / Service Delivery Failure -Water	
Infrastructure Failure / Service Delivery Failure -Electrical	
Civil Unrest - Crime	

**TABLE 8: ULUNDI LM – POTENTIAL RISKS**

Ulundi	
Hydro-meteorological Hazards - Severe Storms (Wind, Hail, Snow, Lightning, Fog)	
Disease / Health - Disease: Human (HIV/AIDS & TB)	
Fire Hazards - Formal & Informal Settlements / Urban Area	
Fire Hazards - Veld/Forest Fires	
Disease / Health - Disease: Human (Other Disease)	
Hydro-meteorological - Drought	
Infrastructure Failure / Service Delivery Failure - Water	
Hydro-meteorological Hazards - Floods (River, Urban & Dam Failure)	
Infrastructure Failure / Service Delivery Failure - Electrical	
Civil Unrest - Crime	

### 1.10.5 RISK REDUCTION & PREVENTION

#### 1.10.5.1 ASSISTANCE

It is the responsibility of a municipal disaster management centre to assist both the national- and provincial disaster management centres with:

- The identification and establishment of communication links with disaster management role-players in the municipal area;
- Development and maintenance of the disaster management electronic database; and
- Develop guidelines for the preparation and regular review of disaster management plans and strategies, including contingency plans and emergency procedures, and the integration of the concept and principles of disaster management and particularly the prevention and mitigation strategies, with development plans and programmes.

#### 1.10.5.2 PREVENTION AND MITIGATION

The District Municipality's Disaster Management Centre must give guidance to assess and prevent or reduce the risk of disasters, including ways and means of:

- Determining levels of risk;
- Assessing the vulnerability of communities and households to disasters that may occur;
- Increasing the capacity of communities and households to minimise the risk and impact of disasters that may occur; and
- Monitoring the likelihood of, and the state of alertness to disasters that may occur.

The district municipality is also responsible for the following in terms of prevention and mitigation:

- The development and implementation of appropriate prevention and mitigation methodologies;
- The integration of prevention and mitigation methodologies with development plans, programmes and initiatives; and
- The management of high-risk developments.

Lastly, it is the responsibility of the disaster management centre of a district municipality in terms of prevention and mitigation to promote formal and informal initiatives that encourage risk avoidance behaviour by organs of state, the private sector, non-governmental organisations, communities, households and individuals in the municipal area.

### 1.10.6 RESPONSE & RECOVERY

The Council of a District Municipality is primarily responsible for the co-ordination and management of local disasters. This is the first sphere of government from where a local state of disaster may be declared by way of a notice in the Provincial Gazette.

When a disastrous event occurs or is threatening to occur in the area of a municipality, the disaster management centre of the municipality concerned must determine whether the event should be regarded as a disaster in terms of the Act and if it is regarded as a disaster, the municipality must immediately:

- initiate efforts to assess the magnitude and severity or potential magnitude and severity of the disaster;
- inform the National Centre and the relevant provincial disaster management centre of the disaster and its initial assessment of the magnitude and severity or potential magnitude and severity of the disaster;

- alert disaster management role-players in the municipal area that may be of assistance in the circumstances; and
- initiate the implementation of any contingency plans and emergency procedures that may be applicable in the said circumstance
- When reporting the disaster to the National Centre and the relevant provincial disaster management centre, the municipal disaster management centre may make a recommendation regarding the classification of the disaster.

#### **1.10.7 DISASTER MANAGEMENT STRATEGIC PLAN**

The ZDM Disaster Management Strategic Plan is presented overleaf:

TABLE 79: ZDM DISASTER MANAGEMENT STRATEGIC PLAN

MULTI-YEAR OBJECTIVES	PROGRAMMES/PROJECTS	TARGET DATE FOR COMPLETION OF OUTSTANDING ACTIONS	POSSIBLE BUDGET	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT / INSTITUTION
<b>OBJECTIVE 1: ESTABLISH INTEGRATED INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY</b>				
Establish functionally effective arrangements for the development and adoption of an integrated policy for Disaster Risk Management	Develop the District Disaster Management Policy	Package Business Plan for funding by 30 June 2018	80000	Disaster Management Centre, in collaboration with all departments and external stakeholders
Establish functionally effective arrangements for integrated direction and implementation of the Disaster Management Act, 2002; the NDMF; the provincial and district DMFs.	Package business plan/proposal for funding MIDRMC. The business plan will include the establishment of local disaster management satellite offices with personnel and equipment.	Package Business Plan for funding by 30 June 2018	R 100,000	Disaster Management Centre, in collaboration with all departments and external stakeholders
Establish functionally effective arrangements for stakeholder participation and the engagement of technical advice in disaster risk management planning and operations	Ensure optimal functioning of disaster management structures and maximising stakeholder participation	Ongoing	No budgetary impact	Disaster Management Centre, in collaboration with all departments and external stakeholders
Establish functionally effective arrangements for national, regional and international cooperation for disaster risk management	Maintaining close collaboration with Provincial and National Disaster Management Centres and institutions, as well as neighbouring municipalities and provinces and the private sector.	Ongoing	No budgetary impact	Disaster Management Centre
<b>OBJECTIVE 2: CONDUCT DISASTER RISK ASSESSMENTS AND MONITOR DISASTER RISK TO INFORM DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT PLANNING AND DISASTER RISK REDUCTION UNDERTAKEN BY ORGANS OF STATE AND OTHER ROLE PLAYERS</b>				

Conduct comprehensive disaster risk assessments to inform disaster risk management and risk reduction policies, planning and programming	Update relevant chapter in the District Disaster Management Plan	Scope and conduct cost investigation by 30 June 2017 and determine if exercise will be conducted internally or externally	0	Disaster Management Centre, in collaboration with all departments and external stakeholders
Generate an Indicative Disaster Risk Profile for the area of the District Municipality	Update relevant chapter in the District Disaster Management Strategic Plan	Scope and conduct cost investigation by 30 June 2017 and determine if exercise will be conducted internally or externally	0	Disaster Management Centre, in collaboration with all departments and external stakeholders
Identify and establish effective mechanisms and systems to monitor, update and disseminate disaster risk information	Investigate best practice disaster mechanisms and or systems that can best be applied to the Zululand DM	Scope and conduct cost investigation by 30 June 2017 and determine if exercise will be conducted internally or externally	0	Disaster Management Centre, in collaboration with all departments and external stakeholders
Identify and apply mechanisms to conduct quality control	Ensure optimal functioning of technical advisory committees comprising the relevant specialist scientific and technical expertise to assist with monitoring standards and progress of disaster risk assessments and with the validation and/or interpretation of findings.	Established already. Ongoing quarterly meetings are held to monitor.	No budgetary impact	Disaster Management Centre
<b>OBJECTIVE 3: DEVELOP AND IMPLEMENT INTEGRATED AND RELEVANT DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT PLANS AND RISK REDUCTION PROGRAMMES IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPROVED FRAMEWORKS</b>				
Compile and implement integrated and relevant disaster risk management plans	Maintain an updated District Disaster Management Plan	Scope and conduct cost investigation by 30 June 2017 and determine if exercise will be conducted internally or externally	0	Disaster Management Centre, in collaboration with all departments and external stakeholders

Determine municipal priority disaster risks and priority areas, communities and households	Update relevant chapter in the District Disaster Management Strategic Plan	Scope and conduct cost investigation by 30 June 2017 and determine if exercise will be conducted internally or externally	0	Disaster Management Centre, in collaboration with all departments and external stakeholders
Scope and develop disaster risk reduction plans, projects and programmes	Update relevant chapter in the District Disaster Management Strategic Plan	Scope and conduct cost investigation by 30 June 2017 and determine if exercise will be conducted internally or externally	0	Disaster Management Centre, in collaboration with all departments and external stakeholders
Incorporate disaster risk reduction efforts into strategic integrating structures and processes	Incorporate risk related information into spatial development and environmental management frameworks.	Scope and conduct cost investigation by 30 June 2017 and determine if exercise will be conducted internally or externally	0	Disaster Management Centre, in collaboration with all departments and external stakeholders
	Disaster risk reduction programmes, projects and initiatives need to be implemented by municipal departments, the DMA (if applicable), local municipalities and any other municipal entities.	Ongoing	No budgetary impact	Disaster Management Centre, in collaboration with all departments and external stakeholders
	Encourage and regulate risk avoidance behaviour through Regulations, standards, minimum criteria, by-laws and other legal instruments and document in annual reports to the municipal disaster risk management centre, Disaster centre and the provincial disaster risk management centre concerned.	Ongoing	No budgetary impact	Disaster Management Centre, in collaboration with all departments and external stakeholders
<b>OBJECTIVE 4: DEVELOP AND IMPLEMENT MECHANISMS TO ENSURE APPROPRIATE AND EFFECTIVE DISASTER RESPONSE AND RECOVERY IN ACCORDANCE WITH STATUTORY REQUIREMENTS</b>				



Identify and implement mechanisms for the dissemination of early warnings	Develop & implement effective and appropriate early warning strategies	Ongoing	No budgetary impact	Disaster Management Centre, in collaboration with all departments and external stakeholders
	Establish strategic emergency communication links in high-risk areas and communities.	Scope and conduct cost investigation by 30 June 2017 and determine if exercise will be conducted internally or externally	0	Disaster Management Centre, in collaboration with all departments and external stakeholders
Develop and implement mechanisms for the assessment of significant events and/or disasters for the purposes of classification and declarations of a state of disaster to ensure rapid and effective response	Develop and adopt uniform methods for the assessment and costing of significant events or disasters, which are consistent with national requirements	Scope and conduct cost investigation by 30 June 2017 and determine if exercise will be conducted internally or externally	0	Disaster Management Centre, in collaboration with all departments and external stakeholders
	Routinely submit research reports on significant events and trends to the municipal disaster risk management centre, the NDMC and the relevant provincial disaster risk management centre	Ongoing	No budgetary impact	Disaster Management Centre, in collaboration with all departments and external stakeholders
	Review reports on actual disasters routinely submitted to the municipal disaster risk management centre, the NDMC and the provincial disaster risk management centre	Ongoing	No budgetary impact	Disaster Management Centre, in collaboration with all departments and external stakeholders
Develop and implement mechanisms to ensure integrated response and recovery efforts	Develop & co-ordinate implementation of contingency plans for certain known hazards by all municipal departments, local municipalities and any other municipal entities.	Scope and conduct cost investigation by 30 June 2017 and determine if exercise will be conducted internally or externally	0	Disaster Management Centre, in collaboration with all departments and external stakeholders

	Maintain updated response and recovery plans annually.	Ongoing	No budgetary impact	Disaster Management Centre, in collaboration with all departments and external stakeholders
	Develop, constantly review & implement Field Operations Plans (FOPs) for the various activities associated with disaster response and recovery	Scope and conduct cost investigation by 30 June 2017 and determine if exercise will be conducted internally or externally	0	Disaster Management Centre, in collaboration with all departments and external stakeholders
	Constantly manage, review&update multi-agency responses in accordance with national regulations and directives and the relevant provincial disaster risk management policy framework	Ongoing	No budgetary impact	Disaster Management Centre, in collaboration with all departments and external stakeholders
	Develop, gazette & regulate adherence to policy and directives for the management of disaster response and recovery operations	Scope and conduct cost investigation by 30 June 2017 and determine if exercise will be conducted internally or externally	0	Disaster Management Centre, in collaboration with all departments and external stakeholders
Develop and adopt mechanisms for the management and distribution of disaster relief in accordance with national regulations and directives of the provincial DMC	Manage, monitor& review disaster relief measures in accordance with national regulations and directives	Ongoing	No budgetary impact	Disaster Management Centre, in collaboration with all departments and external stakeholders
Develop and implement mechanisms to ensure that integrated rehabilitation and reconstruction activities are conducted in a developmental manner	Ensure establishment & effective operation of Post-disaster technical task teams for rehabilitation and reconstruction projects	Ongoing	No budgetary impact	Disaster Management Centre, in collaboration with all departments and external stakeholders

	Constantly review mechanisms for the monitoring of rehabilitation and reconstruction projects and that regular progress reports are submitted to the municipal disaster risk management centre, the NDMC and the provincial disaster risk management centre concerned.	Ongoing	No budgetary impact	Disaster Management Centre, in collaboration with all departments and external stakeholders
Establish mechanisms to ensure that all relevant data is gathered and captured simultaneously in the process of developing and implementing disaster risk management plans and risk reduction programmes	Develop a Disaster Management & Communications Information System	Scope and conduct cost investigation by 30 June 2017 and determine if exercise will be conducted internally or externally	0	Disaster Management Centre, in collaboration with all departments and external stakeholders
	Constantly identify education, training, public awareness and research (knowledge management) needs in respect of disaster risk reduction planning and implementation	Organise a two day a disaster management workshop including councillors, portfolio committees and advisory forum members by 30 June 2018	100,000	Disaster Management Centre, in collaboration with all departments and external stakeholders
	A business plan and a budget for the development and implementation of response and recovery operational plans is prepared, submitted and approved for the current and ensuing financial year.	Scope and conduct cost investigation by 30 June 2017 and determine if exercise will be conducted internally or externally	0	Disaster Management Centre, in collaboration with all departments and external stakeholders

### 1.10.8 DISASTER MANAGEMENT: SWOT ANALYSIS

The table below is an analysis of summary of challenges that prevent the Disaster Offices from operating optimally.

**TABLE 10: CHALLENGES FACING LMS IN TERMS OF DISASTER MANAGEMENT**

Municipality	Challenges
uPhongola	Funding, Response, Prevention
Abaqulusi	Vehicles, Funding, Response
Ulundi	Equipment, Funding
Nongoma	Staff, vehicles, equipment, facilities
eDumbe	Vehicles, facilities, prevention, response
Zululand	Equipment, funding

Source: Disaster Management Plan 2011

## 2 DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS

### 2.1 DEMOGRAPHIC INDICATORS

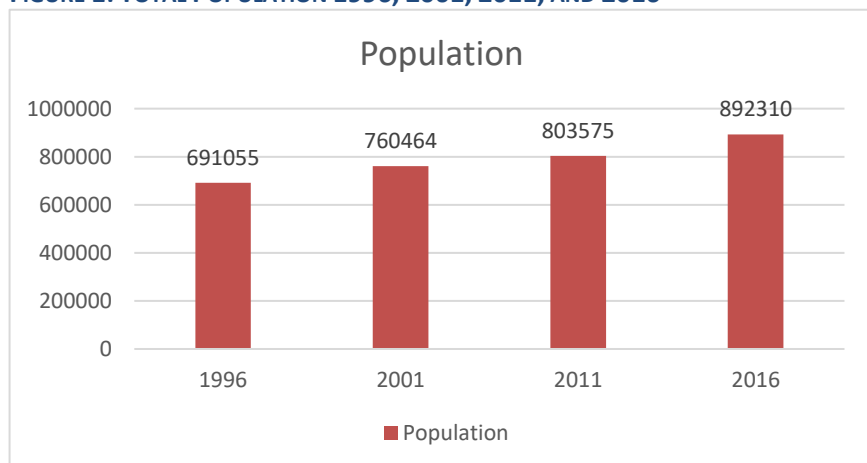
#### 2.1.1 POPULATION SIZE

##### 2.1.1.1 TOTAL POPULATION (1996, 2001, 2011, and 2016)

**TABLE 11: TOTAL POPULATION**

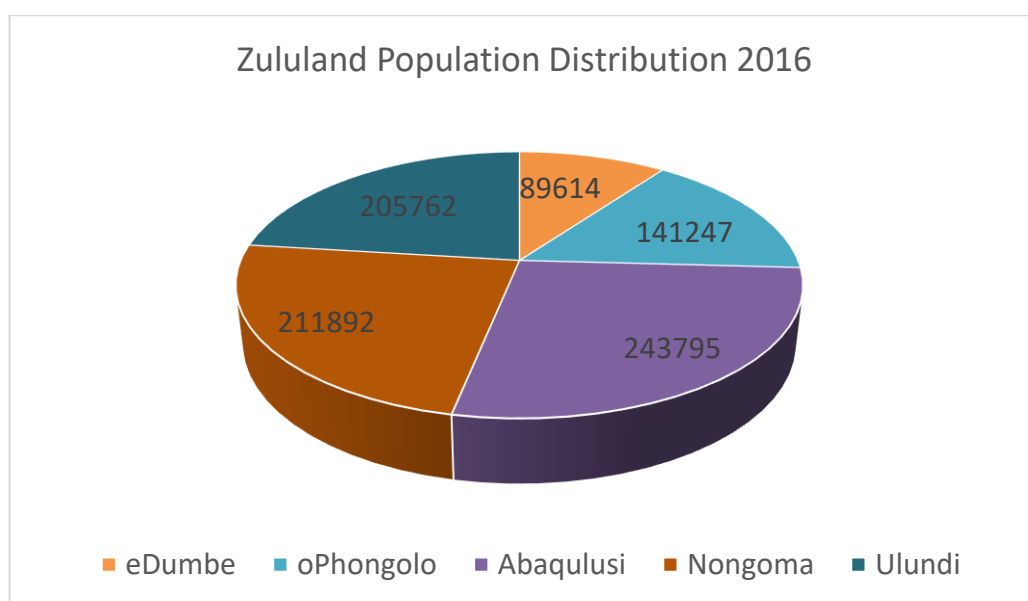
Total population			
1996	2001	2011	2016
691,055	760,464	803,575	892 310

**FIGURE 1: TOTAL POPULATION 1996, 2001, 2011, AND 2016**



MDB Code	Municipality	Population		
		Year		
		2001	2011	2016
KZN 261	eDumbe	82241	82053	89614
KZN 262	oPhongolo	119781	127238	141247
KZN 263	Abaqulusi	191019	211060	243795
KZN 265	Nongoma	198443	194908	211892
KZN 266	Ulundi	188585	188317	205762
DC 26	Zululand	780069	803575	892310
RSA	South Africa	44819777	51770561	55 653 654
KZN	KwaZulu Natal	9584129	10267300	11 065 240

FIGURE 2: ZULULAND POPULATION DISTRIBUTION 2016



From the above it is evident that all Local Municipalities are experience varying levels of population growth.

#### 2.1.1.2 POPULATION GROWTH

TABLE 12: POPULATION GROWTH

Total Population		Population growth rate (1996-2001)	Total population	Population growth rate (2001-2011)	Population 2016	Population growth rate (2011-2016)
1996	2001		2011			
691 055	780 069	2.4	803 575	0.3	892 310	2.2

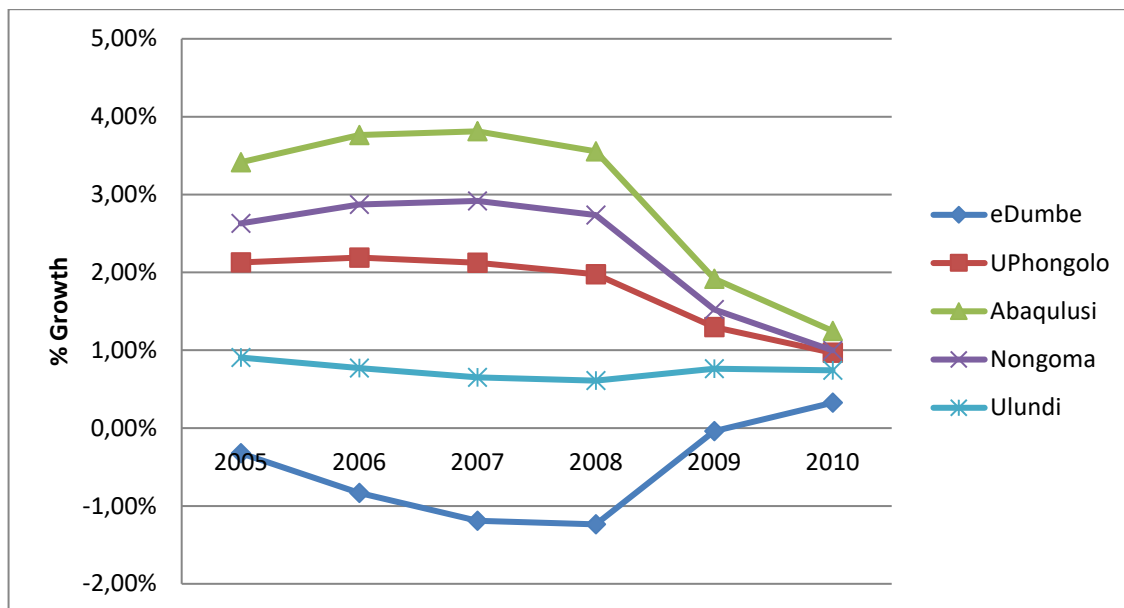
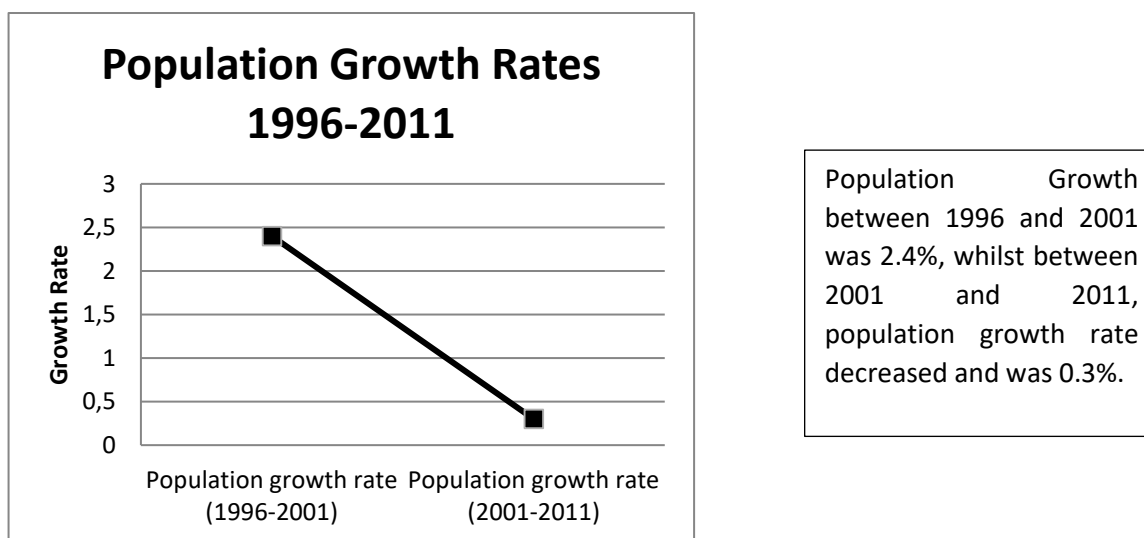


FIGURE 3: POPULATION GROWTH

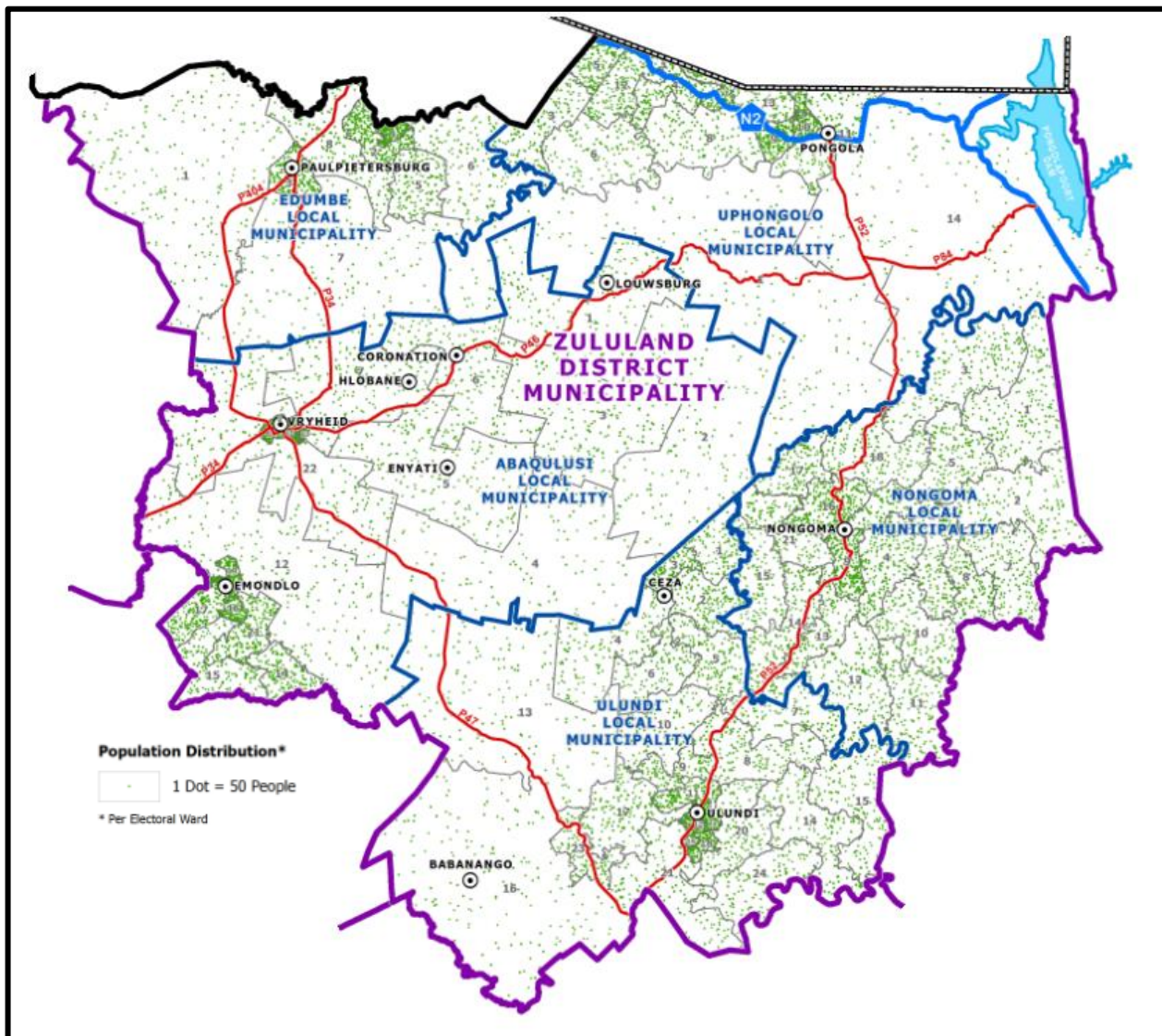


Possible causes of declining population growth rates include:

- Ongoing development of the economy – internationally it has been observed that as countries develop their population growth rates tend to stabilize around a lower rate.
- High level of HIV-Aids related deaths
- Migration out of the district to fast-growing urban centres (while the average growth rate in eThekweni is lower than in Zululand, in the past two years it has experienced greater growth)
- The impact of the recession – Population growth rates for all the municipalities decreased in 2009. This may be because the decision to have children was negatively impacted by considerations of job losses as a result of the recession.

## 2.1.1.3 POPULATION DISTRIBUTION AND DENSITY

MAP 14: POPULATION DISTRIBUTION (2011)

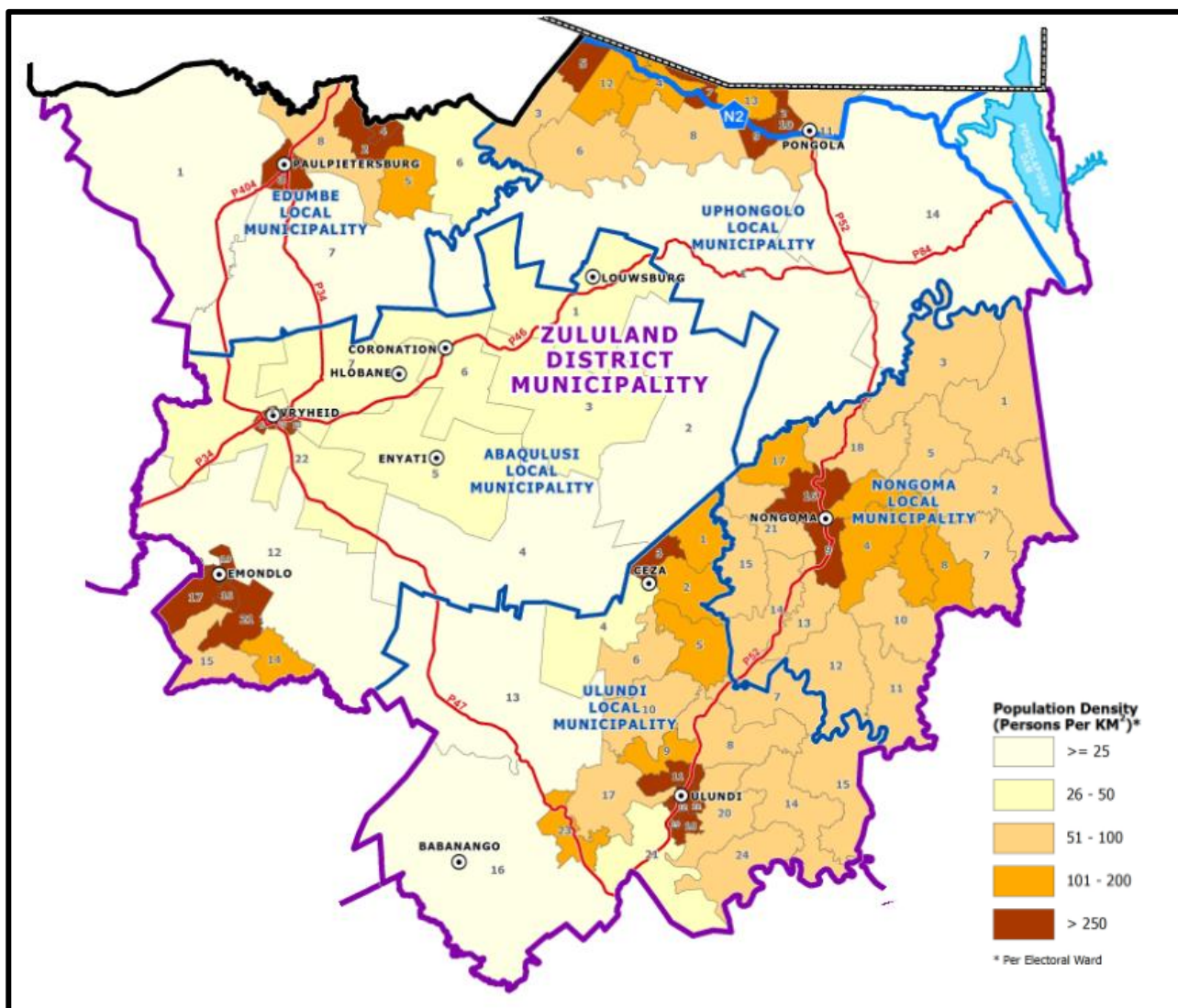


The map above reflects the distribution of people across the Municipal Area, with each dot representing 50 people. It is clear from the map that people are more densely settled, in a scattered low density pattern, on the Ingonyama Trust land. Higher concentrations of people are evident at the towns (and its immediate surrounding areas) of Ulundi, Nongoma, Pongola, Emondlo, Vryheid and Paulpietersburg.

The map below the Population Density expressed in persons per km<sup>2</sup> per ward, as resultant from the Census of 2011.

From the map overleaf, the highest densities of people per km<sup>2</sup> is evident around the town of Paulpietersburg, an area to the east thereof, the town of Pongola and an area to the west thereof, the town of Emondlo and a large area to the south thereof, an area north of Ceza node, the Nongoma town and surrounds and the town of Ulundi and surrounds. Densities in these areas exceed 250 persons per km<sup>2</sup>.



MAP 15: PERSONS PER KM<sup>2</sup> PER WARD (2011)

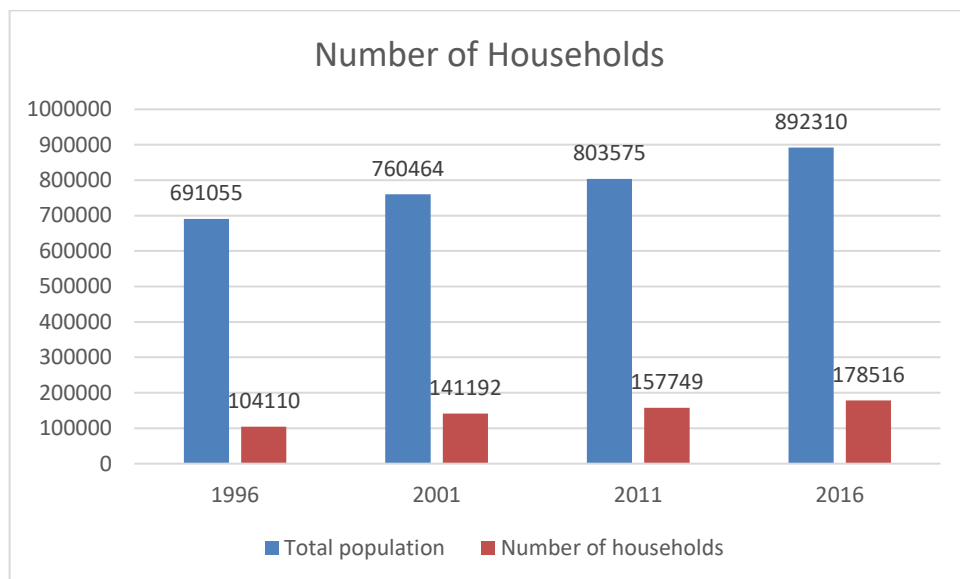
## 2.1.2 HOUSEHOLDS

TABLE 13: ZDM POPULATION AND HOUSEHOLDS SUMMARY 1996, 2001, 2011, AND 2016

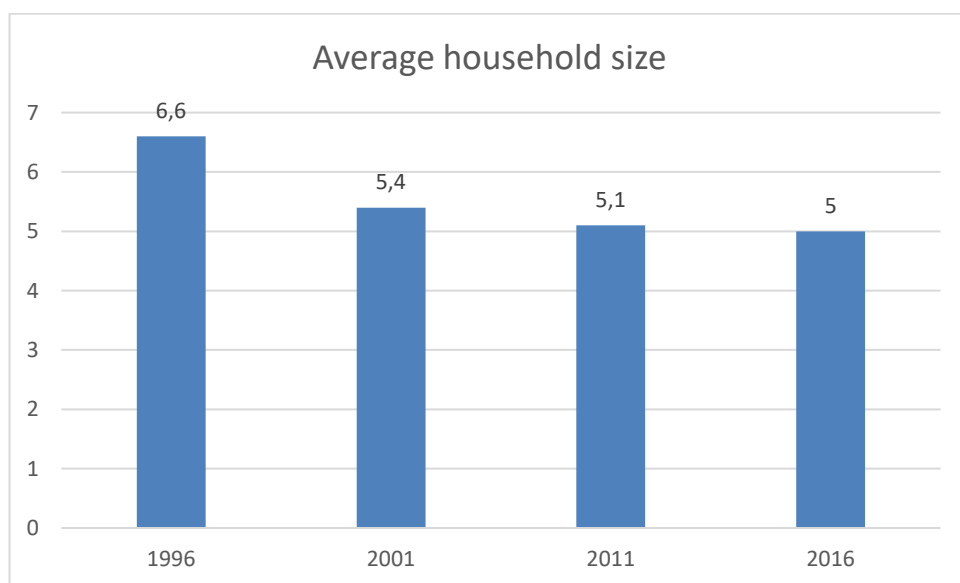
Zululand	1996	2001	2011	2016
Total population	691,055	760,464	803,575	892,310
Number of households	104,110	141,192	157,749	178,516
Average household size	6.6	5.4	5.1	5.0

Source: Community Survey 2016



**FIGURE 4: ZDM POPULATION SIZE AND NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS SUMMARY – 1996, 2001, 2011, AND 2016**

#### 2.1.2.1 AVERAGE HOUSEHOLD SIZE

**FIGURE 5: AVERAGE HOUSEHOLD SIZE**

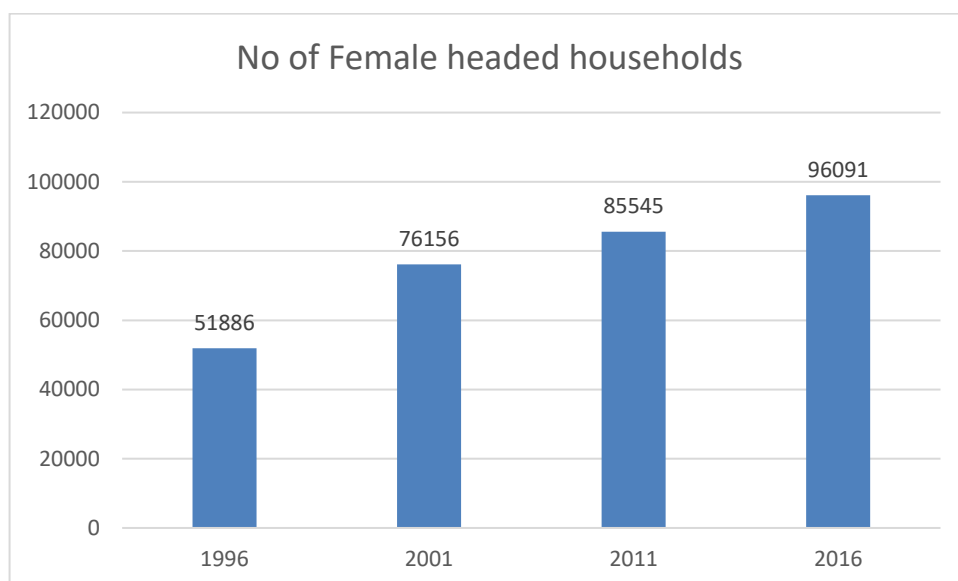
The average household size has decreased significantly between 1996 and 2001 (from an average of 6.6 persons per household to 5.4 persons per household). This trend continued between 2001 and 2011 (from an average of 5.4 persons per household to 5.1 persons per household). From 2011 to 2016 the average household size is at 5.

#### 2.1.2.2 FEMALE HEADED HOUSEHOLDS

**TABLE 14: % OF FEMALE HEADED HOUSEHOLDS**

% of Female Headed Households			
1996	2001	2011	2016
49.8	53.9	54.2	53.8

Source: Community Survey 2016

**FIGURE 6: NUMBER OF FEMALE HEADED HOUSEHOLDS**

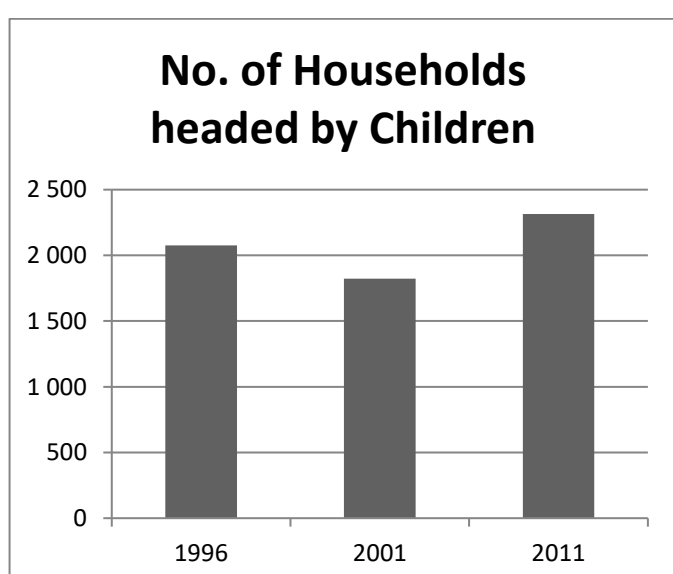
Between 1996, 2001, and 2016 there has been a significant increase in the % of households headed by women, i.e. from 49.8% in 1996 to 53.8% in 2016. A possible reason for this is that males seek employment outside of the Municipal area, such as at Vryheid, Richards Bay, Durban and Gauteng.

### 2.1.2.3 CHILD HEADED HOUSEHOLDS

**TABLE 15: CHILD-HEADED HOUSEHOLDS**

ZDM Child-headed households	1996	2001	2011
No. Of households headed by children	2 076	1 823	2 315
% of households headed by children	2.0	1.3	1.5

Source: Census 2011 Municipal Report

**FIGURE 7: NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS HEADED BY CHILDREN**

1.5% (or 2,315 households) of all households within the Zululand District Municipal Area were headed by children in 2011. The number of households headed by children increased from 1,823 in 2001 to 2,315 in 2011.

## 2.1.2.4 AGE OF HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD 2011

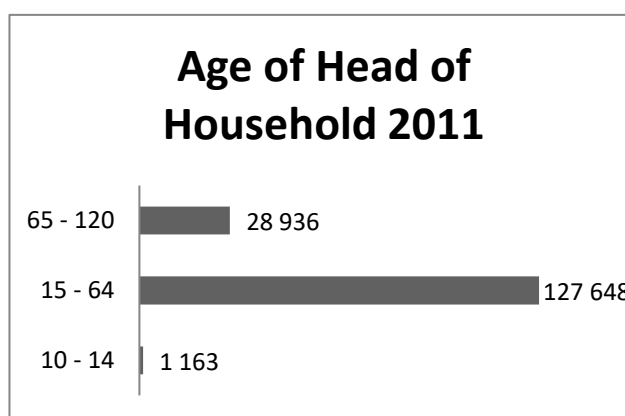
TABLE 16: AGE OF HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD 2011

Age of Household Head	No. of Households	% of Total Households
0 - 14	1,163	0.74
15 - 64	127,648	80.92
65 +	28,936	18.34
<b>Total</b>	<b>157,747</b>	<b>100.00</b>

Source: Statistics South Africa, 2011

In 2011, some 18.3% of household within the Zululand District Municipal Area is headed by people aged 65 years and older (i.e. the elderly).

FIGURE 8: ZDM AGE OF HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD 2011



## 2.1.3 GENDER RATIO

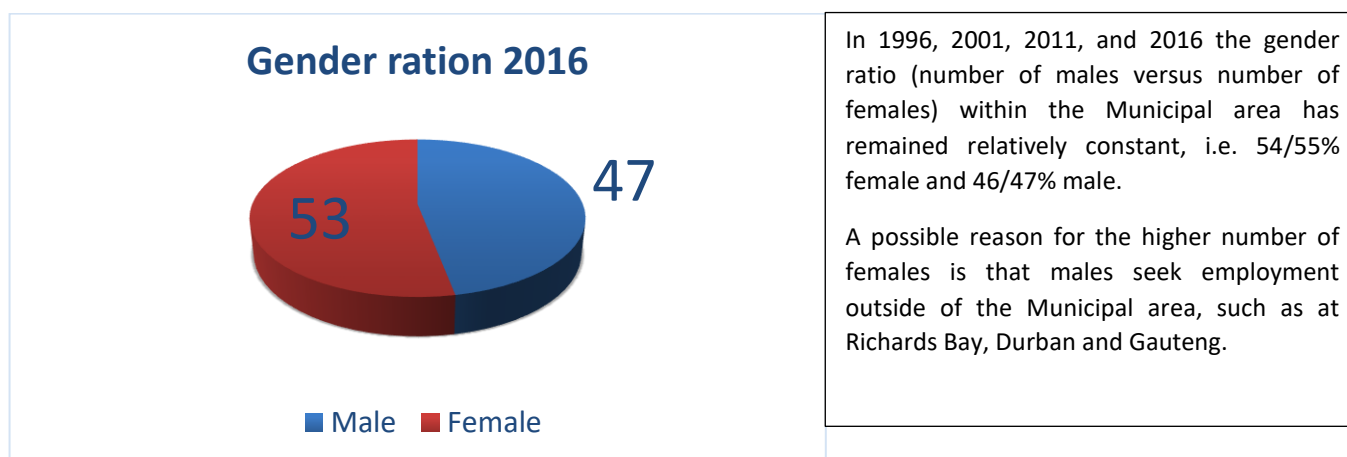
## 2.1.3.1 GENDER RATIO (1996, 2001, 2011, and 2016)

TABLE 17: GENDER NUMBERS AND RATIO

Year	Number of		Ratio in %	
	Male	Female	Male	Female
1996	315 880	375 175	45.71%	54.29%
2001	359 251	420 818	46.05%	53.95%
2011	372 200	431 375	46.32%	53.68%
2016	419 062	473 248	46.96%	53.04%

FIGURE 9: NUMBER OF FEMALES AND MALES – 1996, 2001, 2011 AND 2016



**FIGURE 10: GENDER RATIO (2016)**

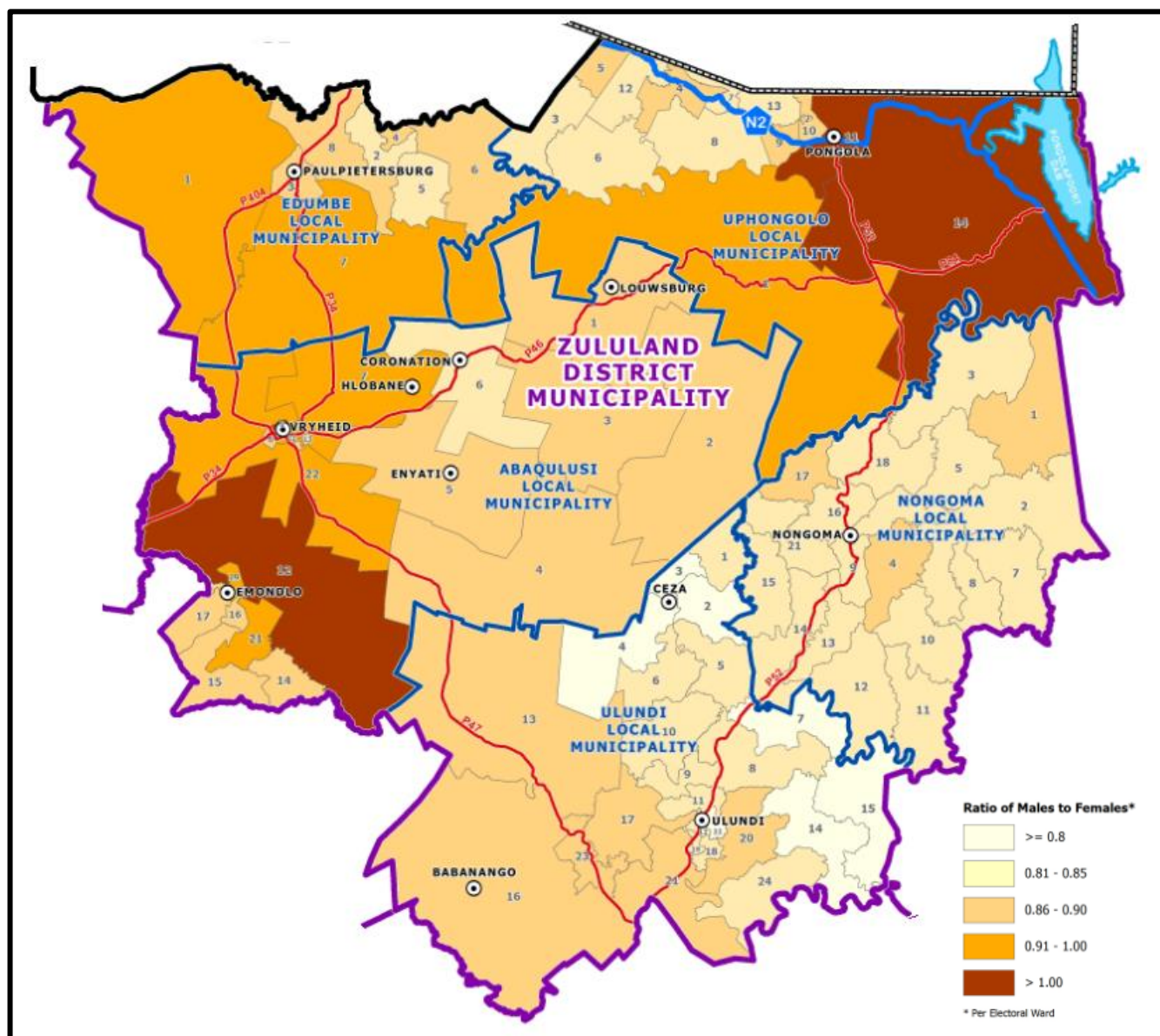
### 2.1.3.2 GENDER COMPOSITION OF ZULULAND'S POPULATION

Gender proportions in Zululand indicate that there is as higher proportions of females as compared to males. The highest number of females is found in Abaqulusi and the majority of males are concentrated also in Abaqulusi.

**TABLE 18: GENDER COMPOSITION**

	Male	Female	Total
0 - 4	55884	56441	112325
5 - 9	51379	51236	102615
10 - 14	52508	50260	102768
15 - 19	51573	50678	102251
20 - 24	37099	42719	79818
25 - 29	27728	35149	62877
30 - 34	18923	24347	43270
35 - 39	15563	19742	35305
40 - 44	12228	17721	29949
45 - 49	10953	18131	29084
50 - 54	10336	15500	25836
55 - 59	8919	13573	22492
60 - 64	6975	10473	17448
65 - 69	4249	6760	11009
70 - 74	3552	6869	10421
75 - 79	1846	4782	6628
80 +	2485	6994	9479
Total	372200	431375	803575

MAP 16: GENDER RATIO OF MALES TO FEMALES



On the commercial farming land, the ratio of males to females is approximately 1:1. On the Ingonyama Trust land, the ratio of males to females is mostly 0.85:1. This means for every 100 females, there are 85 males. The most likely reason for this is that males seek employment outside of the Municipal area, such as at Richards Bay, Durban and Gauteng.

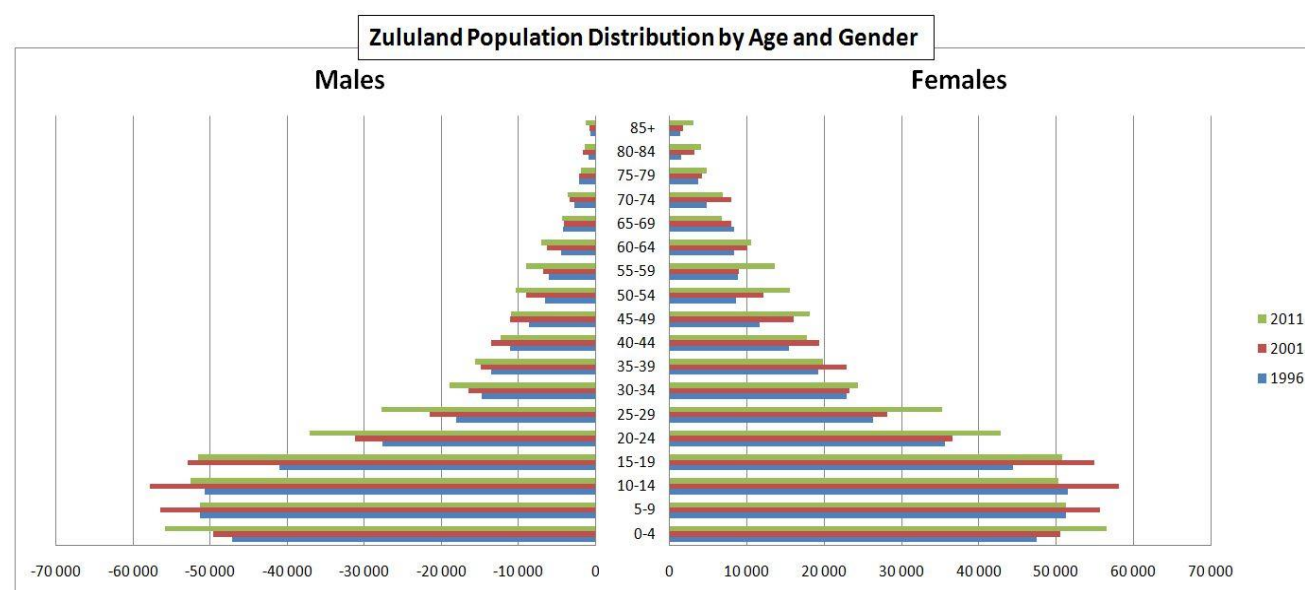
## 2.1.4 AGE DISTRIBUTION

TABLE 19: AGE DISTRIBUTION PER DISTRICT IN KZN, FOR KZN AND NATIONALLY

DEMOGRAPHICS															
MDB Code	Municipality	Population		Age Structure						Dependency Ratio		Sex Ratio		Population Growth (% p.a.)	
		2001	2011	<15		15-64		65+		per 100 (15-64)		Males per 100 females		2001	2011
	Year	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011
KZN 261	eDumbe	82241	82053	41.7	40.0	53.5	55.0	4.8	5.0	87.0	81.7	89.7	88.2	4.6	0.0
KZN 262	oPhongolo	119781	127238	40.9	39.3	54.9	56.4	4.2	4.3	82.0	77.3	88.3	88.5	4.0	0.6
KZN 263	Abaqulusi	191019	211060	38.0	36.7	57.5	58.6	4.6	4.7	73.9	70.5	91.4	90.9	2.6	1.0
KZN 265	Nongoma	198443	194908	46.1	42.0	49.1	53.2	4.9	4.8	103.8	88.0	80.2	83.2	1.0	-0.2
KZN 266	Ulundi	188585	188317	42.9	40.2	52.1	55.2	5.0	4.6	91.9	81.1	81.4	82.4	2.0	0.0
DC 26	Zululand	780069	803575	42.1	39.5	53.2	55.8	4.7	4.7	87.9	79.2	85.4	86.3	2.4	0.3
RSA	South Africa	44819777	51770561	32.1	29.2	63.0	65.5	4.9	5.3	58.7	52.7	91.7	94.8	2.0	1.4
KZN	KwaZulu Natal	9584129	10267300	34.9	31.9	60.4	63.1	4.7	4.9	65.4	58.5	87.7	90.5	2.2	0.7

In comparison to the rest of the KZN Province and to South Africa, it is evident that the Zululand District has significantly more persons aged younger than 15 years in both 2001 and 2011. In 2001 some 42.1% of the Zululand Population was younger than 15 years, whilst the percentage for KZN was 34.9% and for South Africa 32.1%. This situation was still evident in 2011. In 2011 some 39.5% of the Zululand Population was younger than 15 years, whilst the percentage for KZN was 31.9% and for South Africa 29.2%.

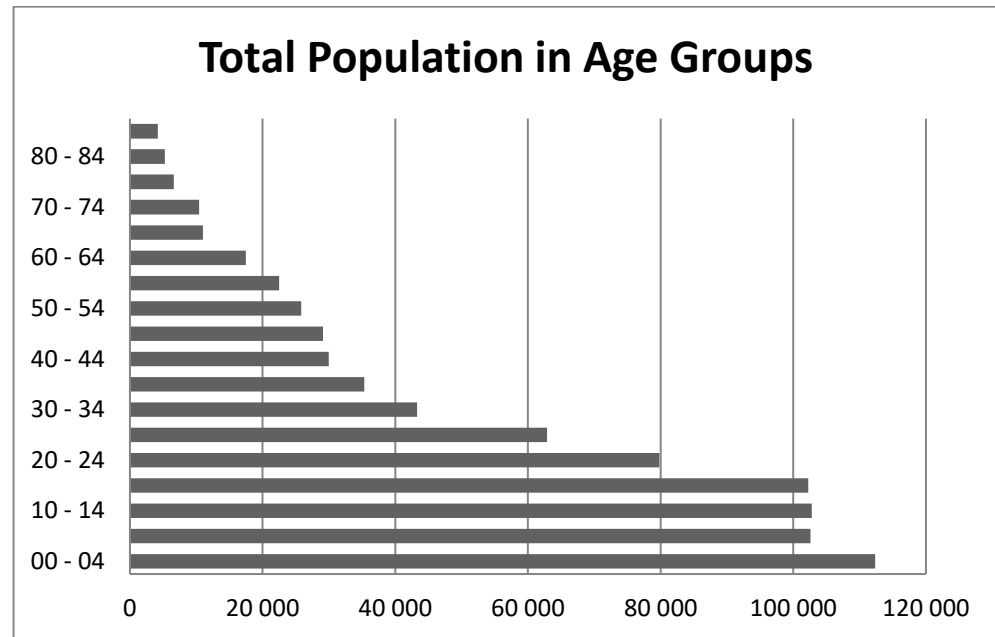
FIGURE 11: AGE DISTRIBUTION – 1996, 2001 AND 2011



Source: Derived from Census 2011

**FIGURE 22: AGE DISTRIBUTION (2011)**

Age groups	Total
00 - 04	112 324
05 - 09	102 614
10 - 14	102 770
15 - 19	102 252
20 - 24	79 818
25 - 29	62 875
30 - 34	43 269
35 - 39	35 304
40 - 44	29 949
45 - 49	29 084
50 - 54	25 836
55 - 59	22 492
60 - 64	17 450
65 - 69	11 008
70 - 74	10 421
75 - 79	6 629
80 - 84	5 289
85+	4 191
Total:	803 575



In comparing the age distribution of the population within the Zululand Municipal Area between 1996, 2001 and 2011, the following is noted:

There is a steady increase in the number of people per age category from 20 years and older. This means that the pyramid structure, as presented in the graph is indicating a broadening trend from people aged 20 years and older. The population is becoming older. It is typical of developing countries. Further, the age distribution also indicates a reduction in the age categories of 5 yrs to 19yrs from 2001 to 2011. What is however interesting to note is the number of persons in the age category 0 to 4 yrs (or from 2007 to 2011) has increased significantly? The expectation would have been that this category should also have shrunk. The reason for a “baby boom” from 2007 to 2011 is not fully known – however this period coincides with the global economic recession. Could it be that due to jobs lost males have returned to the area and hence the baby boom? This, however, is not supported by changes in the Gender Ration within the Municipal area over the same period.

### Age Profile

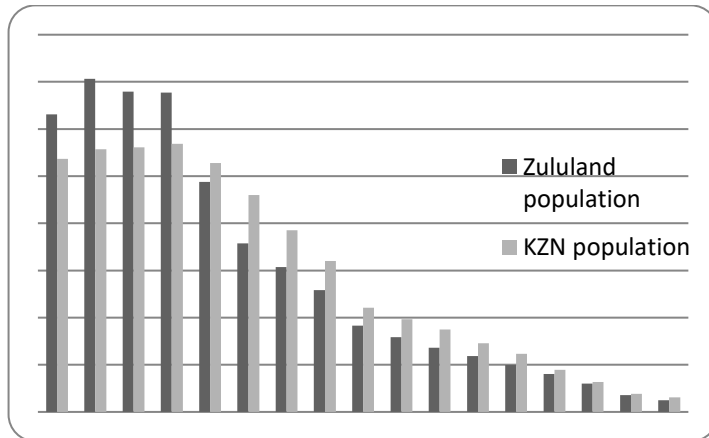
The age summary statistics show a Mean age of 28 years the country of South Africa, 26 years for KwaZulu Natal. In comparison, the Zululand District Municipality has a Mean age of 23.6, a Median age of 18 leading to an average of 19.3 which is below the national and provincial average.

In terms of Strategic Planning, this means that there is a need to increase investment and support in infrastructure plus human development such as education, health and employment.

The table below demonstrates population age distribution in Zululand in comparison to the KZN Province.



FIGURE 13: COMPARISON OF POPULATION AGE DISTRIBUTION FOR ZULULAND AND KZN



Source: DEDT calculations, Quantec data (2011)

A large percentage of the population is between the ages of one to 19. Young adults continue to dominate the age statistics which has implications on the municipality to continue to increase Social Support and upliftment programmes. Greater interaction with stakeholders in the Social Development environment is also required to respond to the existing situation. Social Development has been prioritized in the Strategic Development Plan of Council (refer to Strategic Plan).

## 2.2 KEY FINDINGS (INCLUDING TRENDS)

- The total Population in Zululand District Municipal Area has increased from 1996 to 2011 by some 10%. This growth continued between 2001 and 2011 with a further increase of 5.7%. The total Population Size in 2016 is 892310 people.
- The number of households have increased significantly between 1996 (104,110 households) and 2001 (141,192 households) and between 2001 and 2011 (157,749 households). The total number of households in 2016 is 178516.
- The average Household Size has decreased between 1996 and 2011. In 1996, the average household size was 6.6 persons per households. This decreased to an average of 5.1 persons per household in 2011. In 2016, the average household size has decreased to 5.0.
- The highest densities of people per km<sup>2</sup> is evident around the town of Paulpietersburg, an area to the east thereof, the town of Pongola and an area to the west thereof, the town of Emondlo and a large area to the south thereof, an area north of Ceza node, the Nongoma town and surrounds and the town of Ulundi and surrounds. Densities in these areas exceed 250 persons per km<sup>2</sup>.
- There has been an increase in the number of households headed by women. In 1996 some 49.8% of households were headed by women, whilst in 2011 this percentage increased to 54.2%. A possible reason for this is that males seek employment outside of the Municipal area, such as at Vryheid, Richards Bay, Durban and Gauteng.
- In 2011, some 1.5% of households (or 2,315 households) were headed by children. This is most likely as a result of the impact of AIDS.
- In 2011, some 18.3% (or 28,936 households) were headed by senior citizens older than 65 years of age. This is also most likely as a result of the impact of AIDS.
- In 1996, 2001 and 2011, the gender ratio (number of males versus number of females) within the Municipal area has remained relatively constant, i.e. 54% female and 46% male. A possible reason for the higher number of females is that males seek employment outside of the Municipal area, such as at Richards Bay, Durban and Gauteng.
- There is a steady increase in the number of people per age category from 20 years and older. This means that the pyramid structure, as presented in the graph is indicating a broadening trend from people aged 20 years and older. The population is becoming older. It is typical of developing countries. Further, the age distribution also indicates a reduction in the age categories of 5 yrs to 19yrs from 2001 to 2011. What is however interesting to note is the number of persons in the age category 0 to 4 yrs (or from 2007 to 2011) has increased significantly? The expectation would have been that this category should also have shrunk. The reason for a “baby boom” from 2007 to 2011 is not fully known – however this period coincides with the global economic recession.

### 3. MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION & ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

This section of the report focuses on the organisational capacity in terms of human capital and how this is utilised to meet service delivery requirements. As such, the focus of this section is also on the organisational structuring in terms of line departments, the roles and responsibilities of the line departments and how these are lead. This is demonstrated in the Organisational Organogram.

Although the Zululand District Municipality does not have a Human Resource Strategy in one document i.e. as a sector plan, all the elements of a Human Resource Strategy in terms of legislation have been developed and fine-tuned over a number of years. The following chapter talks to each of those elements whose key issues have also been tackled in the strategic plan. Furthermore, the HR policies are reviewed every year and tabled to Council for adoption.

#### 3.1 INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

---

The municipality consists of six (6) departments namely:

- Municipal Manager's office
- Budget and Treasury
- Technical Services
- Planning and Water Services Authority
- Corporate Services
- Community Development

These departments are headed by Officials appointed in terms of Section 56. The responsibilities and functions of each of these departments are explained in further in this report.

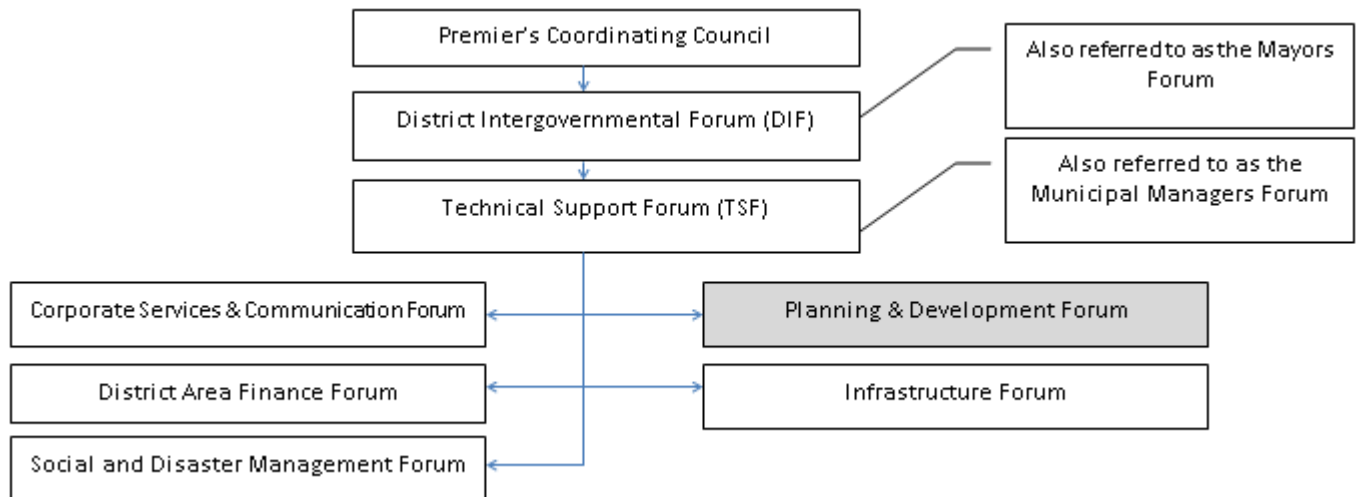
##### 3.1.1 DECISION-MAKING PROCESSES

- The Council of the Zululand District Municipality consists of 34 Councilors, 40% of which are proportionally elected and 60% elected to the district municipality from respective local municipalities.
- The Executive Committee is chaired by His Worship the Mayor Cllr. Inkosi Buthelezi E.M,
- In order to ensure that there is synergy, and adequate monitoring and control in the performance of the municipality towards achieving the strategic goals that Council set itself; the Council established Portfolio Committees, with each one chaired by an EXCO Member. These Committees meet regularly to track the progress made from time to time in the implementation of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) of the Municipality.
- The following portfolio committees are operational in the District:
  - Corporate, Disaster Management, Health and Safety
  - Finance and Budgeting
  - LED, Community, Planning and GIS
  - Capex and Water Provision
  - Local Labour Forum
  - MPAC

### 3.1.2 EXTERNAL COMMUNICATION

#### 3.1.2.1 Intergovernmental Relations

The law makes provision for the establishment of intergovernmental forums as well as implementation protocols whereby the participation of organs of state in different governments are realized to co-ordinate their activities or actions by entering into protocol agreements. The structure is as follows:



#### 3.1.2.2 Customer Care

The Council of Zululand District is committed to the creation of a people centered customer care center that is efficient, effective and truly accessible to all communities serviced by the municipality. To this end, the Council procured a Customer Query Logging System (SIZA) to ensure that all communication with the citizens is recorded and that there are proper and adequate mechanisms to monitor the progress being made from time to time, in resolving issues raised by the community.

Manned by a Customer Care Officer, the unit seeks to assist the municipality effectively coordinate all customer complaints, reporting and analysis, and ensure that the municipality achieves the targets and objectives set in the Customer Care Policy.

### 3.1.3 DEPARTMENTAL OVERVIEW

As already mentioned earlier, the municipality consists of the following six (6) departments:

- Municipal Manager's office
- Budget and Treasury/Finance
- Technical Services
- Planning & Water Services Authority
- Corporate Services
- Community Development Services

A more in-depth overview of the respective departments will be provided in this section.

#### 3.1.3.1 CORPORATE SERVICES

The Corporate Services department is the organizational Supplement Nerve Centre of the Municipality which is people centric, strategy focused and result driven department. In order to ensure that the department is enabled to efficiently and effectively provide the necessary support to its client departments and other internal customers within the municipality; the department is structured into five broad thrusts, namely: Management Services, Auxiliary Services, Communications Services, Airport and Disaster Management. A brief description of these sections/thrusts is provided herewith:

#### **3.1.3.1.1 MANAGEMENT SERVICES**

The responsibility of the Management Division is to ensure provision of the necessary Human Capital, ensuring professional Labour Relations; Employee Assistance Programme; the development of Municipality's Human Capital through relevant Training and Development Strategies, which captures critical training interventions; Efficient Secretariat Support to the Municipal Council and its committees, ensuring a people centric Customer Care, that is efficient, effective and accessible to the community. In addition, to ensure that Council policies are observed including the standing rules of order, and that if there are amendments to the policies they are put through the correct policy processes of the Council.

#### **3.1.3.1.2 AUXILIARY SERVICES: RECORDS**

Since the implementation of the Electronic Records Management System (EDMS) in 2006 the Council has made considerable progress in modernizing and improving its Records system. The installation of Collaborator has resulted in quick and easy cross-referencing and improved service delivery and transparency when it comes to information management, accessing important documents such as tenders as well as the benefit of having fast workflow distribution to all relevant departments, sharing and searching for information and finally providing feedback rapidly and effectively. The main benefit of this system is the minimization of paper copies and the provision of an audit trail on all documents and correspondence.

The second phase of the EDMS system- the committee management sub-function- has also become up and running to its full capacity and is used for submitting items, generating agendas and the filing of minutes.

#### **3.1.3.1.3 AUXILIARY SERVICES: BUILDINGS AND MAINTENANCE**

The function of managing the buildings and maintenance of the Zululand District Municipality consists of overseeing the head offices, the Queen Silomo Centre, the Prince Mangosuthu Buthelezi Airport, Princess Mandisi Health Care Centre as well as the 3 satellite offices situated in Vryheid, Phongolo and Nongoma. Other buildings include those used by the Technical Departments in water works and waste water works.

To manage the risk of water cuts in the area which tend to occur on a regular basis, the municipality has installed its own borehole. The backup generator is also being serviced regularly after every 250 hrs of usage. This generator is useful when power is off and it kicks in so as to allow work to continue as we have been experiencing an increase in power outages in the area. Fire equipment servicing is done regularly to ensure readiness for usage at any given time.

#### **3.1.3.1.4 AUXILIARY SERVICES: FLEET MANAGEMENT**

The Zululand District Municipality has a total of 66 vehicles which are operating within our satellite offices, water plants, head office and the Prince Buthelezi airport in Ulundi. The municipal council approved the Fleet Management Policy which serves as a Management guide on the utilization of the council vehicles.

#### **3.1.3.1.5 AIRPORT**

The main objective is to make the airport a catalyst and key driver of the District's IDP and LED programmes. A Strategy document outlining strategies and objectives that need to be implemented to ensure viability of the airport was produced and it is the yardstick according to which progress and achievements made are measured.

Airport operations are governed by the Civil Aviation Regulations of 1997 as amended from time to time. The airport continues to be a gateway to Zululand through Federal Air that continues to operate scheduled chartered flights connecting the District to the business hubs i.e. Durban, Pietermaritzburg and Johannesburg.

This state of the art facility constantly assists this part of the Province with efficient emergency services when patients need to be flown to institutions that are equipped for advanced medical interventions, as well as ferrying relief doctors in the morning to assist in nearby hospitals each day and flown out in the afternoon.

The newly built Tourism Hub building at the airport houses the ZDM Tourism offices, Car Rental offices, a training facility and a coffee/restaurant facility

An Aerodrome Emergency Management System has been developed as per Regulation 139.02.6 and approved by the South African Civil Aviation Authority (SACAA) as the legislating body monitoring operations of airports in South Africa. A Full-scale Emergency Exercise has also been performed successfully thereby convincing the SACAA Inspector that the airport is capable of responding to an emergency of that specific magnitude.

An Aerodrome Operations Manual has also been developed according to Regulation 139.02.3 and is currently being reviewed by the SACAA accordingly. Parallel to this, a process of replacing obsolete navigation instruments has also been initiated since these form part of the prerequisites for upgrading to the required level.

The Airport Strategic Objectives are:

- Airport Management
- Building and site maintenance
- Local and regional tourism development and marketing

### 3.1.3.1.6 DISASTER MANAGEMENT

The responsibility for reducing disaster risk, preparing for disasters, and responding to disasters is shared among all departments and employees of municipalities within the Zululand District Municipality, all provincial and national organs of state operating within the municipality, all sectors of society within the municipality and, perhaps most importantly, all the residents of the municipality.

The Disaster Management structure for the Zululand District Municipality must deal with both pro-active and reactive disaster management issues and encompasses more than the department which is responsible for the function.

This unit engages the community by conducting disaster awareness throughout the district mainly in schools, local tribal authorities and high risk areas of the various hazards encountered. The team also assess all reported incidents and responds accordingly.

It is important to note that disaster management has different structure which it needs to operate in. Disaster Management in the Zululand district interfaces the local municipal and provincial spheres through the various forums.

This communication is coupled with decision making ability and ultimate responsibility and accountability present on three different and all very important levels which are:

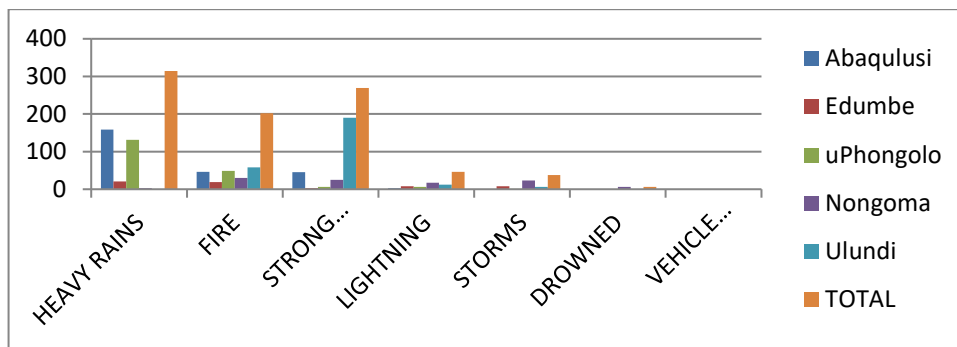
The Municipality has an active Disaster Management Advisory Forum as well as a Disaster Management Practitioners Forum.

### DISASTER TRENDS

Analysis of disaster trends enables the municipality to prepare for future incidents particularly in areas where disasters are similar or affect a similar geographic area. Disasters over the past two financial years can be seen as follows:

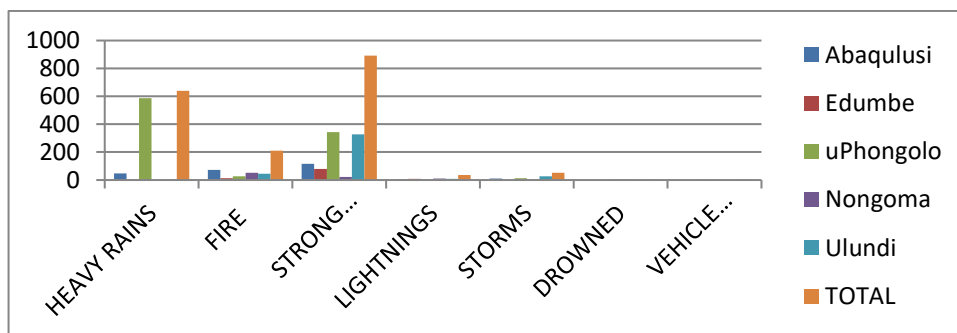
#### a) 2014/15

MUNICIPALITY	HEAVY RAINS	FIRE	STRONG WINDS	LIGHTNING	STORMS	DROWNED	VEHICLE ACCIDENT
Abaqulusi	159	46	45	3	0	0	0
Edumbe	21	19	3	8	8	0	0
uPhongolo	131	49	6	6	1	0	0
Nongoma	3	30	25	17	23	6	0
Ulundi	0	58	190	12	6	0	0
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>314</b>	<b>202</b>	<b>269</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>0</b>



b) 2015/16

MUNICIPALITY	HEAVY RAINS	FIRE	STRONG WINDS	LIGHTNINGS	STORMS	DROWNED	VEHICLE ACCIDENT
Abaqulusi	47	72	117	6	11	0	0
Edumbe	3	14	80	8	0	0	0
uPhongolo	586	27	344	3	13	1	1
Nongoma	0	52	23	11	1	3	0
Ulundi	3	45	328	9	27	0	0
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>639</b>	<b>210</b>	<b>892</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>1</b>



As can be seen in the illustrations above, predominant disasters over the past years were caused by heavy rains, fire and strong winds.

The affected families were visited and assessment was done by Zululand District Disaster Management officials. Assessment has been completed. Victims were assisted with the following items by Zululand District Municipality:

- a) Tents;
- b) Blankets;
- c) Plastic sheeting; and
- d) Grocery.

#### 3.1.3.1.7 Labour Relations

This section is responsible for ensuring that all policies adopted by Council, relating to labour, and the enabling legislation and Bargaining Council Agreements to improve the levels of discipline and productivity of employees.

#### 3.1.3.1.8 Skills Development and Training

The team is responsible for conducting a Skills Audit of all employees within the Municipality, advancing the skills of the employees of the Municipality through Training and facilitating awarding of Tuition Assistance and financial assistance to learners.

#### 3.1.3.2 COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT SERVICES

The Community Services Department comprises the following sections:

- Local Economic Development
- Municipal Health
- Tourism
- Youth, Sport and Recreation
- Gender and Disability
- Indonsa Arts and Crafts Centre
- Princess Mandisi Health Care Centre

#### 3.1.3.3 COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT SERVICES

The Community Services Department comprises the following sections:

- Local Economic Development
- Municipal Health
- Tourism
- Youth, Sport and Recreation
- Gender and Disability
- Indonsa Arts and Crafts Centre
- Princess Mandisi Health Care Centre

#### 3.1.3.4 PLANNING AND WATER SERVICES AUTHORITY

The Planning Department comprises of the following sections:

- Planning Administration
- Water Service Authority
- Geographic Information Systems
- Development Planning Shared Services

As such, the following key functions of council are performed within the department:

- Integrated Development Planning
- Water Service Authority
- Performance Management

##### 3.1.3.4.1 PLANNING ADMINISTRATION

The Planning Administration Section comprises of 4 staff members. The section is responsible for the following functions:

- Integrated Development Planning, including Regional Planning
- Environmental Planning
- District Cemeteries
- Solid Waste Management



- Public Transport Planning
- Geographic Information Systems (GIS)
- Performance Management

#### **3.1.3.4.2 GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS**

The section comprises of a GIS practitioner who captures and manipulates and presents data in a form that enables enhanced decision making in terms of strategic planning and service delivery.

Without this unit, the Planning Department and the municipality as a whole would have a difficult time studying and translating the spatial and socio economic trends of the Zululand area.

Maps are printed on a daily basis for the Planning Department, Sector Departments, Political Office Bearers, Professionals and other stakeholders, at no cost.

#### **3.1.3.4.3 DEVELOPMENT PLANNING SHARED SERVICES**

In response to the new statutory function allocated to municipalities in terms of the new Planning and Development Act, a new unit of called Development Planning Shared Services (DPSS) was established to capacitate and support municipalities in the Zululand area in terms of Development Planning and Geographic Information Systems. Funding contribution are staggered over a 3 year period with financial support from Co-Operative Governance and Traditional Affairs. Thereafter, the Shared Services will be funded in total by the Zululand Family of Municipalities.

Divided into two Directorates of Planning and GIS, the section consists of 8 staff including Planners, Geographic Information Systems Officials, Administrators and Secretary.

In terms of an arrangement between the Zululand Family of Municipalities, the Planning Directorate is placed at Abaqulusi Local Municipality owing to its central location.

The key objective of the Planning Directorate is to assist and capacitate local municipality planners in terms of the new Planning and Development Act, Statutory and Strategic Planning. The key objective of the GIS Directorate is to assist local municipalities and the district to manage and upgrade technical GIS capacity.

#### **3.1.3.4.4 WATER SERVICES AUTHORITY**

The section consists of 3 civil engineers and a secretary in the planning and management of the Water Service Authority function. The responsibility of a Water Services Authority (WSA) is to ensure that water is adequately provided to every single individual households falling within its area of jurisdiction. The provision of water to consumers should be in accordance with the minimum quality and quantity standards set by The Department of Water Affairs (DWA). The Water provision should be sustainable, affordable and efficient.

The Services Authority has the following Duties:

- Duty to provide access to water services:

This duty is subject to-

- the availability of resources;
- the need for an equitable allocation of resources to all consumers and potential consumers within the authority's area of jurisdiction;
- the need to regulate access to water services in an equitable way, with any prescribed norms and standards for tariffs for water services;
- the duty of consumers to pay reasonable charges, which must be in accordance with any prescribed norms and standards for tariffs for water services;
- the duty to conserve water resources;
- the nature, topography, zoning and situation of the land in question; and
- the right of relevant water services authority to limit or discontinue the provision of water services if there is failure to comply with reasonable conditions set for provision of such service.

In ensuring access to water services, a water services authority must take into account among other factors:

- alternative ways of providing access to water services;
- the need for regional efficiency;
- the need to achieve the benefit of scale;
- the need for low costs;
- the requirements of equity and
- the availability of resources from neighbouring water services authorities.

#### 3.1.3.4.5 WATER AND SANITATION PROVISION

##### Water Service Authority

In terms of the proclamation dealing with the division of powers and functions in 2003 the ZDM was allocated the Water Services Authority function for the entire District.

A **Section 78 Assessment (Municipal System Act No 32 of 2000)** was undertaken by the Zululand District Municipality in 2004 which resulted in the municipality inheriting the water service provision function (bulk and reticulation) on an in-house basis from all of the local municipalities with the exception of Abaqulusi Local Municipality. To qualify this arrangement, a formal agreement called the Natal Spa Agreement was signed between the Zululand District Municipality and Abaqulusi Local Municipality.

##### Natal Spa Agreement

In terms of the proclamation dealing with the division of powers and functions in 2003 the ZDM was allocated the Water Services Authority function for the entire District.

At that time an agreement was entered into by all services providers in the District (ie. Local Municipalities) with the Water Services Authority called the Natal Spa agreement.

In terms of this agreement the assets and staff were transferred to the District as WSA and then shifted back to the Local Municipalities until such time as the Section 78 (1-3) was reviewed and completed.

In the period which followed this decision, 4 of the 5 Local Municipalities voluntarily handed the provision function back to the ZDM leaving only Abaqulusi Local Municipality performing the provider function. On the expiry of the Natal Spa agreement, an executive decision was taken to extend the period of the provider function for Abaqulusi Local Municipality, based on the terms of the Natal Spa Agreement, until such time as a suitable agreement is reached.

#### 3.1.3.4.6 INSTITUTIONAL STRUCTURING AND ALIGNMENT

##### Water Services Development Plan Steering Committee

The Water Service Development Plan Steering Committee is a planning and alignment structure meeting at least four times a year.

Composition of the committee:

- Zululand District Municipality
- Abaqulusi, Nongoma, Ulundi, eDumbe and uPhongola Local Municipalities
- Relevant Sector Departments
- Contracted Service Providers

The purpose of the Steering Committee is to advise respective Councils on the review, implementation and implementation monitoring of the Water Services Development Plan.

#### Water Service Provider Meetings

This structure is a working committee which steers the technical work of Water Service Providers and Contracted Service Providers. Meetings are held monthly and comprise of the Zululand District, Service Providers and the Water Service Providers.

#### Policies and Bylaws

##### *Water Services Development Plan*

The Zululand District Municipality has developed a Water Service Development Plan in terms of the Water Act. The plan profiles communities, identifies areas of supply and maps out the water and sanitation roll out with costs over a multi-year period.

The plan is reviewed annually and tabled to Council for adoption.

##### *Water Loss Strategy and Bylaws*

One of the challenges of a Water Service Authority is to account for all water moving in and out of the system. Various mechanisms are used to monitor this activity. However, there are various factors which beat monitoring activities which means that the authority must constantly evolve in order to account for all water. In certain instances, outdated infrastructure or burst pipes may contribute to water loss which is picked up quickly. However, in certain instances water loss is due to criminal behaviour. In order to manage water loss effectively, a water loss strategy has been developed and is regularly reviewed. In order to combat criminal behaviour it is community awareness via political intervention and application of the water services bylaws which the municipality has at its disposal.

### 3.1.3.5 TECHNICAL DEPARTMENT

The strategic objective for the Technical Services Department is to progressively provide cost effective, reliable water services of good quality to all potential consumers in the district. The core function of the Technical Department is therefore:

- To implement the new infrastructure (Water and Sanitation)
- Operation and Maintenance of the secondary bulk and reticulation
- Management, Operation and Maintenance of Bulk Water and Waste Water Infrastructure

The key issues were noted to be:

- To improve on the percentage of households with access to basic level of water.
- To improve on the percentage of households with access to basic level of sanitation.
- To improve on the number of required water quality tests conducted (samples).
- To reduce number of plant days down time.
- To improve on percentage of households earning less than R1100 pm with access to free water (Note: Rudimentary LOS included).
- To improve on percentage of households earning less than R1100 pm with access to free sanitation.
- To improve on communication with customers on planned interruptions before disruptions occur.
- To ensure that 100% of MIG grant fund is spent within the financial year.

#### 3.1.3.5.1 PROJECT MANAGEMENT UNIT

The Project Management Unit is basically responsible for the implementation of all the capital projects within the district. The unit has a total of 6 technical officers, two Institutional Social Development Officers (ISDO) and a Senior Project Administrator.

The bulk of the water grant MIG funding is spent in the development of bulk infrastructure and as the bulk line passes through communities, reticulation networks are installed. Where the communities are experiencing acute shortage of water, the rudimentary programme is in place to bring temporal relief and where there are no reliable sources, water tankering is taking place.

Zululand District Municipality, for sustainable water supply, is divided into several regional schemes with reliable water sources.

**TABLE 20: PROJECT MANAGEMENT UNIT - CAPEX**

USUTHU RWSS (MIG)							
ITEM	CONTRACT NO.	START DATE	PROJECT NAME	SCOPE OF WORK	APPROVED PROJECT COSTS	REVISED PROJECT COSTS	ACTUAL PROJECT COSTS
1	ZDM 1555/2014	30/11/2013	Esphiva Stand Alone Water Supply Ph 2A:	Bulk Reservoir	R 4 433 286	R 4 433 286	R 2 175 789
2	ZDM 062/2015	05/01/2016	Esphiva Stand Alone Water Supply Ph 2B:	Bulk Gravity Main	R 7 945 194	R 7 945 194	R 5 873 021
3	ZDM 1557/2014	30/11/2013	Esphiva Stand Alone Water Supply Ph 2A:	Water Reticulation Networks	R 2 705 228	R 2 705 228	R 2 089 544
	ZDM 062/2015	28/06/2016	Esphiva Stand Alone Water Supply Ph 2B:	Reticulations	R 4 804 797	R 4 804 797	R 351 273
	ZDM 063/2015	18/01/2017	Esphiva Stand Alone Water Supply Ph 2C:	Reticulation Xolo A	R 2 513 558	R 2 513 558	R 625 828
	ZDM 064/2015	18/01/2017	Esphiva Stand Alone Water Supply Ph 2C:	Reticulation Xolo B	R 2 403 482	R 2 403 482	R 181 359
4	ZDM 1052/2011	21/05/2012	Construction of Bulk line main to Mahashini	Bulk line to Mahashini	R 4 840 171	R 6 909 645	R 6 790 083
5	ZDM 032/2015	27/11/2015	Usuthu: Bulk supply line from T6 to Shosamase	Usuthu: Bulk supply line from T6 to Shosamase	R 8 594 622	R 8 594 622	R 4 272 411
6	ZDM 052/2015	07/04/2016	Reticulation: Nongoma South Phase 2	Reticulation: Nongoma South Phase 2	R 2 775 311	R 2 775 311	R 1 537 725
7	ZDM 050/2015	10/04/2016	Reticulation:Kwaminya and Shosamase phase2	Reticulation:Kwaminya and Shosamase phase2	R 6 838 473	R 6 838 473	R 4 488 628
SIMDLANGENTSHA EAST (MIG)							
ITEM	CONTRACT NO.	START DATE	PROJECT NAME	SCOPE OF WORK	APPROVED PROJECT COSTS	REVISED PROJECT COSTS	ACTUAL PROJECT COSTS
1	ZDM 1532/2014	28/09/2016	Simdlangentsha East RWSS	Rising Main from WTW to Pump station P1	R 16 741 137	R 16 741 137	R 15 901 659
SIMDLANGENTSHA WEST RWSS (MIG)							

ITEM	CONTRACT NO.	START DATE	PROJECT NAME	SCOPE OF WORK	APPROVED PROJECT COSTS	REVISED PROJECT COSTS	ACTUAL PROJECT COSTS
1	ZDM 053/2015	07/04/2016	Simdlangentsha West Regional Water Supply Scheme	Frishcheward WTW	R 64 503 171	R 64 503 171	R 31 447 193
<b>MANDLAKAZI RWSS (MIG)</b>							
ITEM	CONTRACT NO.	START DATE	PROJECT NAME	SCOPE OF WORK	APPROVED PROJECT COSTS	REVISED PROJECT COSTS	ACTUAL PROJECT COSTS
2	ZDM 1517/2014		Mandlakazi Secondary Bulk and Reticulation: Construction of 6km Gravity Mains, 400kl and 250kl Service Reservoirs.	PACKAGE 1B	R 8 768 729	R 8 680 178	R 2 402 630
3	ZDM 1518/2014	06/02/2016	Mandlakazi Secondary Bulk and Reticulation: Construction of 20km Piping.	PACKAGE 1C	R 6 799 519	R 6 458 285	R 4 579 108
4	ZDM 1519/2014	01/03/2016	Mandlakazi Secondary Bulk and Reticulation: Construction of 30km Piping.	PACKAGE 2	R 10 267 906	R8 652 518.49	R 7 577 545
<b>NKONJENI RWSS PHASE4 (MIG)</b>							
ITEM	CONTRACT NO.	START DATE	PROJECT NAME	SCOPE OF WORK	APPROVED PROJECT COSTS	REVISED PROJECT COSTS	ACTUAL PROJECT COSTS
4	ZDM 1415/2013	30/09/2013	Babanango water supply-Mbundu water	Reticulation	R 4 174 347	R 4 174 347	R 4 158 463
<b>RUDIMENTARY SOUTH (MIG)</b>							
ITEM	CONTRACT NO.	START DATE	PROJECT NAME	SCOPE OF WORK	APPROVED PROJECT COSTS	REVISED PROJECT COSTS	ACTUAL PROJECT COSTS
9	ZDM1470/2013	04-Jan-16	Sqobelo Phase 1 Water Reticulation - contract 7	Water Reticulation	R 1 627 860	R 1 627 860	R 1 113 840

<b>DROUGHT RELIEF (MIG)</b>							
ITEM	CONTRACT NO.	START DATE	PROJECT NAME	SCOPE OF WORK	APPROVED PROJECT COSTS	REVISED PROJECT COSTS	ACTUAL PROJECT COSTS
1	ZDM 1309/2012	24-Feb-16	Lindizwe borehole	Equipping of borehole and diesel engine.	R 519 222,20	R 519 222,20	R 536 041,00
2	ZDM 1309/2012	16-Mar-16	Ulundi LM	Equipping of 5 boreholes and tank stands	R 2 400 775,58	R 2 400 775,58	R 2 626 794,62
3	ZDM 1309/2012		Ulundi	Drilling and testing of 7 boreholes, equipping of 5 borehole, installation of 8 jojo tanks and construction of pipeline.	R 1 988 042,61	R 1 368 000	R 1 135 468
4	ZDM 1309/2012	17-Mar-16	Mhlangeni	Spring protection, repair leaks on pipe work and refurbish community standpipes.	R 650 000,00	R 650 000	R 327 836
<b>SIMDLANGENTSHA CENTRAL (MIG)</b>							
ITEM	CONTRACT NO.	START DATE	PROJECT NAME	SCOPE OF WORK	APPROVED PROJECT COSTS	REVISED PROJECT COSTS	ACTUAL PROJECT COSTS
1	ZDM 1409/2013	14/03/2016	Simdlangentsha Central RSS	Bulk Gravity Pipeline From Mozana Weir to Ombimini Phase1	R 8 153 096	R 8 153 096	R 3 401 307
<b>RURAL SANITATION - NORTH (MIG)</b>							
ITEM	CONTRACT NO.	START DATE	PROJECT NAME	SCOPE OF WORK	APPROVED PROJECT COSTS	REVISED PROJECT COSTS	ACTUAL PROJECT COSTS
1	ZDM 1424/2012	15/02/2016	Titane, Basangoma, Kwalotie, Lukhakhanyi and Esikhaleni	Installation of VIP units±190	R 1 594 834	R 1 594 834	R 730 650
<b>MUNICIPALWATER INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MWIG)</b>							

ITEM	CONTRACT NO.	START DATE	PROJECT NAME	SCOPE OF WORK	APPROVED PROJECT COSTS	REVISED PROJECT COSTS	ACTUAL PROJECT COSTS
1	ZDM 1515/2014	28/03/2014	Ulundi WTW: Diesel Generator	Installation of back up diesel generator	R 9 417 778	R 9 056 931	R 7 665 219
2	ZDM 023/2015	28/03/2014	Esikhumbeni Stand Alone Water Supply Scheme	Bulk Rising Main from R1 to R6	R 10 762 889	R 10 762 889	R 8 256 427
3	ZDM 024/2015	28/03/2014	Esikhumbeni Stand Alone Water Supply Scheme	Project R6 water reticulation	R 6 987 692	R 6 195 020	R 4 616 989
4	ZDM 029/2015	28/03/2014	Esikhumbeni Stand Alone Water Supply Scheme	Equipping of R1 Pump station and Reservoirs	R 8 962 127	R 8 294 048	R 1 463 190
5	ZDM 020/2015	28/03/2014	Dindi Bulk Supply System	Reservoirs and Bulk Pipelines	R 3 413 094	R 2 923 735	R 2 192 085
6	ZDM 021/2015	28/03/2014	Godlamkomo Water Reticulation	Water reticulation	R 10 677 097	R 9 160 847	R 4 426 244
7	ZDM 027/2015	28/03/2014	Esikhumbeni Stand Alone Water Supply Scheme	Gravity Main from Project R3 to R4 and R5	R 3 312 457	R 3 136 013	R 1 852 049
8	<b>ZDM 1430/2013</b>	<b>28/03/2014</b>	<b>Esikhumbeni Stand Alone Water Supply Scheme</b>	<b>Project R1 Completion</b>	<b>R 2 800 000</b>		
9	ZDM 003/2016	10/01/2017	Esikhumbeni Stand Alone Water Supply Scheme	Rising Main from R7 to R12- Contract 1	R 3 354 354	R 2 627 531	R -
10	ZDM 003/2018	06/10/2016	Esikhumbeni Stand Alone Water Supply Scheme	Rising Main from R7 to R12- Contract 2	R 2 971 155	R 2 300 431	R 971 473
11	ZDM 003/2019	06/10/2016	Esikhumbeni Stand Alone Water Supply Scheme	Rising Main from R7 to R12- Contract 3	R 3 019 927	R 3 142 766	R 349 398
12	ZDM 003/2016	6/10/2016	Esikhumbeni Stand Alone Water Supply Scheme	R8 Water Reticulation Contract 4	R 1 626 135	R 2 197 783	R 652 327
13	ZDM 003/2016	6/10/2016	Esikhumbeni Stand Alone Water Supply Scheme	R8 Water Reticulation Contract 5	R 3 066 830	R 3 619 699	R 904 881
14	ZDM 003/2016	6/10/2016	Esikhumbeni Stand Alone Water Supply Scheme	R8 Water Reticulation Contract 6	R 3 501 240	R 3 796 157	R 708 494
15	ZDM 003/2016	6/10/2016	Esikhumbeni Stand Alone Water Supply Scheme	R8 Water Reticulation Contract 7	R 3 887 260	R 4 284 100	R 1 199 834
16	ZDM 003/2016	6/10/2016	Esikhumbeni Stand Alone Water Supply Scheme	R8 Water Reticulation Contract 8	R 4 009 515	R 4 511 531	R 1 237 837



17	ZDM 003/2016	6/10/2016	Esikhumbeni Stand Alone Water Supply Scheme	R7 Water Reticulation Contract 9	R 2 609 554	R 2 755 880	R 583 269
18	ZDM 003/2016	6/10/2016	Esikhumbeni Stand Alone Water Supply Scheme	R7 Water Reticulation Contract 10	R 3 152 601	R 3 418 954	R 1 090 935
19	ZDM 003/2016	6/10/2016	Esikhumbeni Stand Alone Water Supply Scheme	R10 Water Reticulation Contract 11	R 3 228 293	R 3 483 486	R 1 074 957
20	ZDM 003/2016	6/10/2016	Esikhumbeni Stand Alone Water Supply Scheme	R10 Water Reticulation Contract 12	R 3 548 513	R 3 931 806	R 1 033 954
21	ZDM 003/2016	6/10/2016	Esikhumbeni Stand Alone Water Supply Scheme	R10 Water Reticulation Contract 13	R 2 589 369	R 2 750 278	R 553 825
22	ZDM 003/2015	6/10/2016	Esikhumbeni Stand Alone Water Supply Scheme	Gravity Main from reservoir R12 to R10-R8 Contract 14	R 1 985 130	R 2 078 708	R 944 979
23	ZDM 1309/2012	01/02/201 5	Lomo	Water Bulk Pipe Line and Reticulation	R 4 222 657	R 3 838 779	R 3 633 636
24	ZDM 1309/2012	01/02/201 5	Lomo	Water Bulk Pipe Line and Borehole 1A_a	R 5 607 427	R 5 604 506	R 5 464 393
25	ZDM 1309/2012	01/02/201 5	Lomo	Water Bulk Pipe Line and Borehole 1A_b	R 7 238 754	R 6 894 051	R 6 546 272
26	<b>ZDM 1470/2013</b>	<b>26/02/215</b>	<b>Lomo</b>	<b>Secondary reservoirs 2 X 80KI Reservoir and 60KI Reservoir</b>	<b>R 2 222 580</b>	<b>R 2 222 580</b>	<b>R 2 222 580</b>
27	ZDM 1309/2013	28/06/201 6	Lomo	Construction 100KI concrete Reservoir Nqulwane	R 1 152 664	R 1 152 664	R 1 152 664
<b>REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (RBIG)</b>							
<b>ITE M</b>	<b>CONTRACT NO.</b>	<b>START DATE</b>	<b>PROJECT NAME</b>	<b>SCOPE OF WORK</b>	<b>APPROVE D PROJECT COSTS</b>	<b>REVISED PROJECT COSTS</b>	<b>ACTUAL PROJECT COSTS</b>
1	ZDM 1365/2012	20/08/201 3	Usuthu Water Works	InletWork:Civil work,Pumpstation,substati on and balancing tank	R 12 204 238	R 12 204 238	R 10 068 306
2	ZDM 1546/2014	04/12/201 4	Construction of Mandlakazi Phase Water Treatment Works	Water Treatment Works	R 82 119 675	R 74 654 250	R 56 318 502
3	ZDM 1520/2014	22/12/201 4	Holinyoka and Lindizwe	Pump Station	R 23 244 944	R 21 131 767	R 15 063 033
4	ZDM 1521/2014	22/12/201 4	Usuthu Pump Station	M and Reservoir BST 0.6ml) and Reservoir M1 and M2 (3ML Each)	R 32 682 599	R 29 711 454	R 22 272 586
5	ZDM 1558/2014	22/12/201 4	Usuthu WPW Pump Station	Mech & Elec Installation	R 74 211 587	R 74 211 587	R 57 166 800

6	ZDM 031/2015	27/11/201 5	Gravity main from Res G towards White City	Bulk gravity main	R 5 136 325	R 5 136 325	R 2 610 706
7	ZDM 047/2015	27/11/201 5	Mahashini pump station Mechanical installations	Mahashini pump station Mechanical installations	R 10 915 759	R 10 915 759	R 7 606 867
8	ZDM 016/2015	04/01/201 6	Nongoma Bulk 7ML and Reservoir B	Nongoma Bulk 7ML and Reservoir B	R 38 894 595	R 38 894 595	R 3 859 103
9	ZDM 013/2015	15/01/201 6	USUTHU WATER PURIFICATION WORKS	CONSTRUCTION OF THE NEW USUTHU WATER PURIFICATION PLANT: PHASES 1 & 2: CIVIL, MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING WORKS	R 116 621 777	R 233 243 554	R 79 820 394
10	ZDM 061/2015	04/01/201 6	Concrete reservoir Nongoma CBD 1X 2,4ML	Concrete reservoir Nongoma CBD 1X 2,4ML	R 18 829 835	R 18 829 835	R 4 068 186

### 3.1.3.5.2 WATER SERVICES PROVISION: URBAN AND RURAL RETICULATION

The main function of the “Urban and Rural Reticulation Section” division is to operate and maintain the water and sanitation networks in both urban and rural areas within the Local Municipalities that make up the Zululand District Municipality. This section further manages the provision of Emergency Water under the Drought Relief Programme.

### 3.1.3.6 FINANCIAL DEPARTMENT

#### 3.1.3.6.1 FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONAL STRUCTURING

#### Policies and Plans

Various financial policies and plans are in place.

**Human Capacity Highlights** The top structure comprises the CFO, two Deputies and two Chief Accountants

- All posts have been filled and there are no vacancies
- 
- Human Resources within the Finance Department is considered adequate

#### Internal and external Consultation structures

- The Finance and Budgeting Portfolio Committee is responsible for initiating policy discussions and advises EXCO accordingly
- The Budget Steering Committee is in place

#### CFO's Forum

There has been a high turn-over of CFOs within the colleague municipalities which has disturbed the rhythm in establishing co-operation and sharing of experience and best practices in financial management.

### 3.1.3.6.2 FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT CHALLENGES

#### Indigent Population

Like many other Districts, the majority of the population in the Zululand District Municipality is indigent (approximately 80%) and that means a small revenue base. Therefore a significant portion of the budget goes towards infrastructure development with very little revenue generated.

#### *Cross Subsidisation*

Cross subsidisation is also very low because of the huge ratio between indigents and those citizens who can afford to pay for municipal services.

#### *Water Losses*

The municipality has experienced huge water losses which have been challenged by the Auditor General. A Water Loss Strategy has been developed to combat this issue.

## 3.2 POWERS & FUNCTIONS

**TABLE 21: ZDM POWERS & FUNCTIONS**

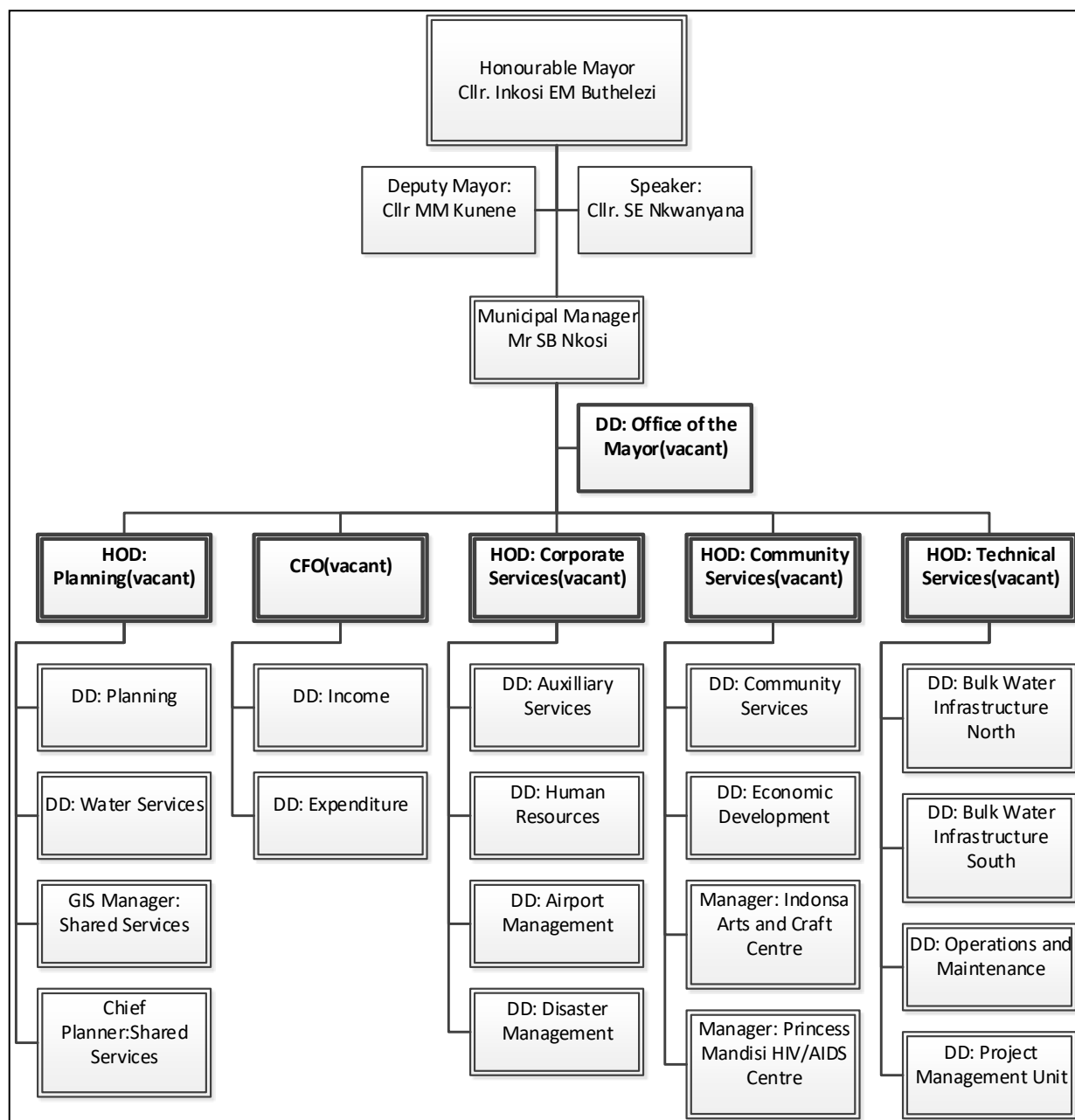
Function	Responsible Department
IDP	Planning
Water Supply ( <i>National Fx</i> )	Technical Services
Electricity ( <i>National Fx</i> )	Technical Services
Sewerage Systems ( <i>National Fx</i> )	Technical Services
Solid Waste	Technical Services
Municipal Roads (District)	Planning
Regulation of passenger transport services	Planning
Municipal Airports (District)	Corporate Services
Municipal Health ( <i>National Fx</i> )	Community Development Services
Fire Fighting Services	Corporate Services
Fresh Produce Markets, Abbatoirs	Planning
District Cemeteries	Planning
District Tourism	Community Development Services
Public Works	Technical Services
Grants distribute	Budget and Treasury
Collection of levies	Budget and Treasury
Other: Disaster Management	Corporate Services

No.	Functions as per the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa; Municipal Structures Act	Role of the District Municipality?
-----	---	------------------------------------

1.	Integrated development planning for the district municipality	Regional/Sectoral Planning, Spatial Planning Land Use Policy
2.	Bulk supply water	Provision and regulation
3.	Bulk sewage purification works and main sewage disposal	Provision
4.	Municipal (district) roads	Not yet defined
5.	Regulation of passenger transport services	planning of infrastructure Regulating (permits, control)
6.	Municipal airports (regional)	operation, management
7.	Municipal health services	Limited to Environmental health services and Includes regulation of Air and noise pollution, storm water management, water and sanitation, refuse and solid waste disposal
8.	Fire fighting services	Planning, coordinating and regulating Standardization of infrastructure, vehicles and procedures Disaster Management Plan
9.	The establishment, conduct and control of fresh produce markets and abattoirs serving the area of the district municipality	The need for a regional fresh produce market does not exist.
10.	The establishment, conduct and control of cemeteries and crematoria	The study revealed that there is no need for a regional cemeteries
11.	Promotion of local tourism for the area of the district municipality	Co-ordination, strategic planning
12.	Municipal public works relating to any of the above functions or any other functions assigned to the district municipality	construction and maintenance of public infrastructure and facilities
13.	The receipt, allocation and if applicable the distribution of grants made to the district municipality	The grants gazette for ZDM are received and spent according the grant conditions. ZDM does not distribute grants.

### 3.3 ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE / ORGANOGRAM

**FIGURE 14: HIGH-LEVEL MUNICIPAL ORGANOGRAM**



#### MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY & STATUS OF CRITICAL POSTS

The most recent published information provides the following details on occupational levels:

TABLE 22: ZDM OCCUPATIONAL LEVELS (2016)

Occupational Levels	Male				Female				Foreign Nationals		Total	
	Afr	Col	Ind	Wh	Afr	Col	Ind	Wh	Male	Female		
Top Management	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0		1	1
Senior Management	11	0	0	1	6	1	0	0	0		19	19
Professionally qualified and experienced specialist and mid-management	6	0	0	1	5	0	0	0	0		12	12
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, superiors, foremen, and superintendents	186	0	0	2	90	1	0	4	0		283	283
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	395	0	0	0	78	0	0	0	0		473	473
Unskilled and defined decision making	48	0	0	0	12	0	0	0	0		60	60
TOTAL PERMANENT	646	0	0	5	191	2	0	4	0			848
Temporary employees	20	0	0	0	36	0	0	0	0			56
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>	<b>666</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>227</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>0</b>			<b>904</b>

The table below demonstrates resources spent on employee skills development to maintain and improve the capacity of Zululand District Municipality in service delivery.

**TABLE 23: SKILLS DEVELOPMENT EXPENDITURE**

Skills Development Expenditure										
R'000										
Management level	Gender	Employees as at the beginning of the financial year	Original Budget and Actual Expenditure on skills development Year 1							
			Learnerships		Skills programmes		Short Courses and other forms of training		Total	
		No.	Original Budget	Actual	Original Budget	Actual	Original Budget	Actual	Original Budget	Actual
MM and S57 & HOD's and Deputy Directors (?)	Female	1 (6)			R 49 000,00			R 9 664,00	R 49 000,00	R 9 664,00
	Male	5 (6)	R 15 000,00	R 5 515,00		R 2 875,00	R 9 050,00	R 36 672,00	R 24 050,00	R 45 062,00
Councilors	Female	12	R 195 000,00	R 55 150,00		R 32 298,00		R 21 057,00	R 195 000,00	R 108 505,00
	Male	23	R 225 000,00	R 66 180,00		R 41 181,00		R 59 200,00	R 225 000,00	R 166 561,00
Professionals	Female	10							R -	R -
	Male	13	R 15 000,00	R 5 515,00		R 4 123,00		R 2 000,00	R 15 000,00	R 11 638,00
Technicians and associate professionals	Female	50	R 125 000,00	R 106 200,00	R 28 000,00	R 8 625,00	R 60 200,00	R 43 060,00	R 213 200,00	R 157 885,00
	Male	88	R 120 000,00	R 242 800,00	R 73 500,00	R 53 348,00	R 65 000,00	R 98 336,00	R 258 500,00	R 394 484,00
Clerks	Female	37				R 10 683,00	R 86 500,00	R 39 990,00	R 86 500,00	R 50 673,00
	Male	20	R 30 000,00	R 11 030,00		R 8 246,00	R 40 000,00	R 26 100,00	R 70 000,00	R 45 376,00
Community Service workers	Female	4			R 9 000,00	R 11 315,00		R 2 145,00	R 9 000,00	R 13 460,00
	Male	15			R 13 000,00	R 138 701,00	R 20 000,00	R 2 000,00	R 33 000,00	R 140 701,00
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	Female	3							R -	R -
	Male	75			R 60 500,00	R 22 041,00			R 60 500,00	R 22 041,00



Elementary occupations	Female	77	R 5 000,00	R 87 100,00	R 81 500,00	R 26 872,00		R 5 500,00	R 86 500,00	R 119 472,00
	Male	435	R 15 000,00	R 55 500,00	R 432 000,00	R 192 617,00	R 11 000,00	R 6 000,00	R 458 000,00	R 254 117,00
Sub total	Female	200	R 325 000,00	R 248 450,00	R 167 500,00	R 89 793,00	R 146 700,00	R 121 416,00	R 639 200,00	R 459 659,00
	Male	680	R 420 000,00	R 386 540,00	R 579 000,00	R 463 132,00	R 145 050,00	R 230 308,00	R 1 144 050,00	R 1 079 980,00
Total		880	R 745 000,00	R 634 990,00	R 746 500,00	R 552 925,00	R 291 750,00	R 351 724,00	R 1 783 250,00	R 1 539 639,00

**TABLE 24: VACANCIES ON CRITICAL POSTS (SECTION 56) AS AT 30 MAY 2017**

Total Posts on Organogram	Vacancies in critical posts	% of vacancies in relation to organogram
904	5/6	1

Department	Vacancies
Corporate Services	1
Planning	1
Technical	1
Budget & Treasury	1
Community Services	1
Municipal Manager	0

Appointments of all section 56 managers have been made by council however MEC COGTA endorsement is awaited. Interim measures are in place to ensure continuity in these positions by way of Acting Head of Departments. Filling of section 56 posts is imminent.

As of 30 January 2017, the rate of turnover for the municipality stood at 1%

### 3.4 HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

#### 3.4.1 HUMAN RESOURCE ADMINISTRATION

##### 3.4.1.1 CORE FUNCTIONS

- Recruitment and selection
- Engagements and terminations
- Keeping and updating of personal files
- Administration of staff benefits
- Employment Equity Planning and Reporting (Section 21 EEA)
- Attendance registers, Leave administration and Management

#### 3.4.2 TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT

##### 3.4.2.1 CORE FUNCTIONS

- Represent Council pertaining to Training and Development matters (Secondary SDF)
- Conduct and analyze skills audits
- Prepare and implement WSP
- Plan , Co-ordinate and Implement Training

- Report on training implemented – Annual Training Reports
- Prepare Training budget and Monitor expenditure of the training budget.
- Act as Corporate Services IT representative

### 3.4.3 LABOUR RELATIONS

#### 3.4.3.1 CORE FUNCTIONS

- To Implement Council HR Policies and Procedures
- To represent Council in the CCMA and Bargaining Council
- Monitor and administer disciplinary processes
- To advise the Municipality on the implementation of relevant policies
- Monitor the Labour Relations trends and advise on the changes accordingly
- Monitor and update HR policies in line with changes from time to time

### 3.4.4 HUMAN RESOURCE POLICIES AND LEGISLATION

The policies applicable to Human Resource are among others the following which are all captured into the policy and procedure manual of the Municipality.

#### 3.4.4.1 EXISTING POLICIES

- Occupational Health and Safety Policy
- Employee Assistance Programme Policy
- HR Policy: Disciplinary Policy, Death, leave etc

#### 3.4.4.2 POLICIES TO BE REVIEWED

- Occupational Health and Safety Policy
- Employee Assistance Programme Policy
- HR Policy: Disciplinary Policy, Death, leave etc

#### 3.4.4.3 POLICIES TO BE FORMULATED

- Training and Development Policy

### 3.4.5 HUMAN RESOURCE RELATED PROGRAMMES

- New employees Induction Programme
- Training and Development Programme
- Employee Assistance Programme
- Occupational Health and Safety Programme

### 3.4.6 HUMAN RESOURCE RELATED FORUMS AND COMMITTEES

- Local Labour Forum
- Training and Development Committee
- Occupational Health and Safety Representatives Forum

The table below indicates other existing HR Policies and Plans and the date of last review.

**TABLE 25: HR POLICIES AND PLANS**

<b>HR Policies and Plans</b>				
	<b>Name of Policy</b>	<b>Completed</b>	<b>Reviewed</b>	<b>Date adopted</b>
1	Affirmative Action	Yes	Yes	28 May 2017
2	Attraction and Retention	Yes	Yes	28 May 2017
3	Code of Conduct for employees	Yes	Yes	28 May 2017
4	Delegations, Authorisation & Responsibility	Yes	Yes	28 May 2017
5	Disciplinary Code and Procedures	Yes	Yes	28 May 2017
6	Essential Services	Yes	Yes	28 May 2017
7	Employee Assistance / Wellness	Yes	Yes	28 May 2017
8	Employment Equity	Yes	Yes	28 May 2017
9	Exit Management	Yes	Yes	28 May 2017
10	Grievance Procedures	Yes	Yes	28 May 2017
11	HIV/Aids	Yes	Yes	28 May 2017
12	Human Resource and Development	Yes	Yes	28 May 2017
13	Information Communications Technology	Yes	Yes	28 May 2017
14	Job Evaluation	No	No	Guided by SALGA
15	Leave	Yes	Yes	28 May 2017
16	Occupational Health and Safety	Yes	Yes	28 May 2017
17	Official Housing	n/a	Yes	28 May 2017
18	Official Journeys	Yes	Yes	28 May 2017
19	Official transport to attend Funerals	Yes	Yes	28 May 2017
20	Official Working Hours and Overtime	Yes	Yes	28 May 2017
21	Organisational Rights	Yes	Yes	28 May 2017
22	Payroll Deductions	Yes	Yes	28 May 2017
23	Performance Management and Development	Yes	Yes	28 May 2017
24	Recruitment, Selection and Appointments	Yes	Yes	28 May 2017
25	Remuneration Scales and Allowances	Yes	Yes	28 May 2017
26	Resettlement	n/a	Yes	28 May 2017
27	Sexual Harassment	Yes	Yes	28 May 2017
28	Skills Development	Yes	Yes	28 May 2017
29	Smoking	no	Yes	28 May 2017
30	Special Skills	n/a	No	28 May 2017
31	Uniforms and Protective Clothing	Yes	Yes	28 May 2017

### 3.5 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION & ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT: SWOT ANALYSIS

#### 3.5.1 STRENGTHS/OPPORTUNITIES

- Well-functioning Portfolio, EXCO and Council structures.
- Communication Plan and IDP Alignment processes in place.
- MTAS in place.

- Implementation of the Electronic Records Management System (EDMS) since 2006 has made considerable progress in modernizing and improving ZDMs Records system.
- Sub-forums under the Local Economic Development Forum include Tourism and the recently established General Business and Agricultural forums.
- LED Directorate's achievements created further opportunities for growth and development.
- Functional GIS section.
- Planning Shared Services in place.
- Compliance with financial requirements and submission deadlines
- Stable workforce particularly management

### 3.5.2 WEAKNESSES/THREATS

- Support and buy-in from government departments and local municipal structures cannot be ensured.
- Limited budget to implement comprehensive capacity building on all identified staff
- Insufficient budget to appoint staff particularly in functions that are an unfunded mandate

## 4. SERVICE DELIVERY & INFRASTRUCTURE ANALYSIS

The tables overleaf provides a summary of the status of service delivery to all Districts and Local Municipalities within the Province, as per the 2011 StatsSA data:

**TABLE 26: A SUMMARY OF THE STATUS OF SERVICE DELIVERY IN DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES WITHIN THE PROVINCE:**

Municipalities	No. of Households	Water		Sanitation		Refuse removal		Electricity	
		Households Serviced	Percentage	Households Serviced	Percentage	Households Serviced	Percentage	Households Serviced	Percentage
Ugu	179440	61691	34%	93994	54%	44137	25%	128971	72%
uMgungundlovu	272666	213495	78%	202881	74%	120856	44%	234744	86%
uThukela	147286	73880	50%	90738	62%	48822	33%	109693	74%
uMzinyathi	113469	38990	34%	63385	56%	22902	20%	55489	49%
Amajuba	110963	84220	76%	70209	63%	63737	57%	92971	84%
<b>Zululand</b>	<b>157748</b>	<b>83978</b>	<b>53%</b>	<b>82569</b>	<b>52%</b>	<b>32274</b>	<b>20%</b>	<b>110055</b>	<b>70%</b>
uMkhanyakude	128195	47406	37%	70399	55%	11533	9%	49208	38%
uThungulu	202976	131992	65%	115284	57%	59983	30%	153780	76%
iLembe	157692	69631	44%	99519	63%	54238	34%	112573	71%
Sisonke	112282	36729	33%	55593	50%	23293	21%	70099	62%
eThekwini	956713	772025	81%	773959	81%	823872	86%	859742	90%

**TABLE 27: A SUMMARY OF THE STATUS OF SERVICE DELIVERY IN LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES WITHIN THE DISTRICT:**

Municipalities	No. of Households	Water		Sanitation		Refuse removal		Electricity	
		Households Serviced	Percentage	Households Serviced	Percentage	Households Serviced	Percentage	Households Serviced	Percentage
<b>Zululand</b>	<b>157748</b>	<b>83978</b>	<b>53%</b>	<b>82569</b>	<b>52%</b>	<b>32274</b>	<b>20%</b>	<b>110055</b>	<b>70%</b>
eDumbe	16138	10400	64%	11570	72%	3344	21%	10127	63%
uPhongolo	28772	15026	52%	12334	43%	5563	19%	21004	73%
Abaqulusi	43299	30604	71%	25590	59%	17985	42%	31223	72%
Nongoma	34341	9435	27%	12088	35%	1461	4%	21851	64%
uLundi	35198	18513	53%	20988	60%	6922	20%	25850	73%

Large disparities are apparent in terms of the nature and structure of the built environment with the most significant disparity between the level of services and development in the rural and urban areas of the District. The towns have comparatively good levels of infrastructure and services.

With regard to service provision the following should be noted:

- The ZDM has an indigent policy in place.
- Free Basic Services (FBS) in respect of water is provided to all by the ZDM, i.e. 6KL free per household per month.
- The ZDM is not an electricity service provider.

## 4.1 WATER & SANITATION PROVISION

---

The Zululand District Municipality conducted a Section 78 assessment for the water and sanitation sector in terms of the requirements of the Municipal Systems Act (32 of 2000). The aim of this assessment being to develop options to enable the District Council to make balanced decisions as to which is the most appropriate services provider option to pursue.

### 4.1.1 APPROACH TO WATER & SANITATION PROVISION

Water provision is a key development issue in the Zululand District Municipality. The Zululand District Municipality, in terms of the Water Services Act<sup>1</sup>, is the Water Services Authority in respect of its area of jurisdiction. A Water Services Plan<sup>2</sup> has been developed and is reviewed on an annual basis. The RDP standard for water supply (and the ultimate goal for water provision) is 25l/person/day within 200m walking distance. However, a rudimentary water supply process is currently underway to expedite the supply of water to all by ensuring that every settlement has access to a minimum of 5 l/person/day within 800 m of the home.

#### Free Basic Water

In terms of section 74 (1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000, the Council of the Municipality is required to adopt and implement a tariffs policy on the levying of fees for municipal services. In terms of section 74 (2) (c) of the aforementioned act, the tariff policy must reflect, *inter alia*, the principle that poor households must have access to at least basic services through (i) tariffs that cover only operating and maintenance costs, or (ii) special tariffs or life line tariffs for low levels of use or consumption of services or fore basic levels of service, or (iii) any other direct or indirect method of subsidization of tariffs for poor households.

Because of the level of unemployment and consequent poverty in the municipal area, there are households which are unable to pay for normal municipal services.

Zululand District Municipality has therefore adopted a Free Basic Water Services policy, as part of the WSDP, as follows:

- All households will receive six kilolitres of potable water free of charge for domestic use.
- Industrial, commercial and institutional consumers do not qualify for free basic services.
- All water supplied from standpipes and rudimentary systems will be free.
- Households where verified total gross monthly income of all occupants over 18 years of age does not exceed the amount determined by Council per month i.e. two current monthly social assistance grant payable per person by the Department of Social Development will qualify for a subsidy on service charges for water as set out.

---

<sup>1</sup> Act 108 of 1997 Section II G

<sup>2</sup>Water Services Act Section 12.

The following table defines this policy further:

**TABLE 28: WATER SERVICES POLICY**

Service Level Number	Level of Water Service	Definition	Free Basic Water Policy
DW1	Full pressure conventional house connection	Direct unrestricted full pressure (24m) connection to the reticulation system, metered and billed	Stepped block tariff (with first block at zero charge free to all households)
DW2	Yard tank (RDP standard)	Restricted (to 200l per day) individual erf connection with tank in yard	All water at no charge
DW3	Communal street tap (RDP standard)	Unrestricted full pressure standpipe not further than 200m from dwellings (shared by a number of consumers)	All water at no charge
DW4	Rudimentary system	Formalised supply: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Borehole equipped with hand pump</li> <li>• Protected spring</li> <li>• Communal standpipe further than 200m from dwellings</li> </ul>	All water at no charge

Source: WSDP 2015

**TABLE 29: FREE BASIC SANITATION POLICY**

Service Level Number	Level of Sanitation Service	Definition	Free Basic Sanitation Policy
DS1	Water borne sewage	Unrestricted connection to municipal sewerage system	Included in free basic water allocation
DS2	Septic tank or similar facility	On-site disposal (self-treatment)	No charge
DS3	Conservancy tank	Localized sewage temporary storage facility	No charge to selected households in specific areas as determined by the municipality, aligned to free basic water policy for service level DW4
DS4	Ventilated improved pit (VIP) latrine	Dry pit with sufficient capacity on-site disposal based on set standards	No charge

Source: WSDP 2015

The developmental approach and motivation for the various levels of service offered by the municipality is explained in the policy. This free basic services policy is based on the same approach and is also subject to affordability and economic viability, so the municipality may review the policy based on practical realities with regard to consumption and financial viability of metering and billing from time to time.



The municipality is aware that consumption in rural areas is steadily increasing. To measure consumption in unmetered zones, the municipality uses the water balance to determine consumption. Although the free basic water policy is implemented and no metering is intended in these zones immediately, the financial viability threshold (based on consumption and costs) will determine whether and when metering and/or billing may be introduced.

The Zululand District Water Services Plan gives a clear indication as to where and when water infrastructure will be provided in the District. It provides a clear indication of what amount of water capital infrastructure will be provided when and at what cost and during which year.

There are two main programmes that are utilized for the implementation of water and sanitation services. The Department of Water Affairs and Forestry provides funding for specifically water and sanitation infrastructure development. The Municipal Infrastructural Grant funds various infrastructure projects, not only limited to water and sanitation, but will exclusively be utilized by the ZDM for water and sanitation infrastructure provision during the next 5 years.

Sanitation in the rural areas is being provided in the form of dry-pit VIP toilets and the strategy is to implement these simultaneously with the roll-out of water services. This ensures a more effective impact with health and hygiene awareness training.

The following should be noted:

- Rudimentary water supply provides 5l per capita per day within a distance of 800m.
- RDP water supply roll-out (Regional Water Supply). Provides for 25l per capita per day within a distance of 200m.
- Rural Sanitation to the RDP standard of 1 dry-pit VIP per household.

#### 4.1.2 POTABLE WATER BACKLOG

**TABLE 30: WATER BACKLOGS (WSDP 2017)**

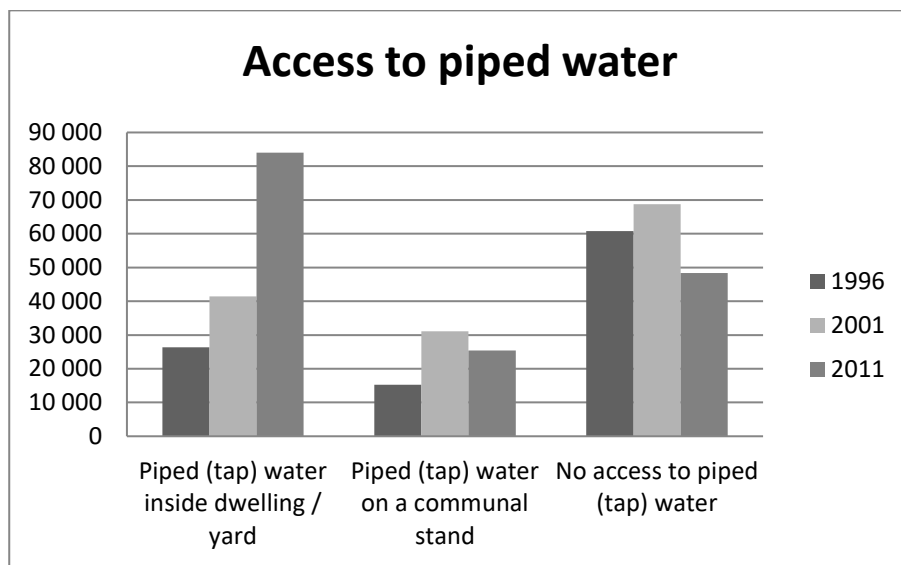
WATER	TOTAL HOUSEHOLDS	BACKLOGS	% BACKLOGS	% OF TOTAL BACKLOGS
AbaQulusi LM	45 918	11 712	25.51%	20.42%
eDumbe LM	16 671	3 420	20.51%	5.96%
Nongoma LM	45 670	25 717	56.31%	44.84%
Ulundi LM	46 450	10 786	23.22%	18.80%
uPhongolo LM	28 468	5 723	20.10%	9.98%
<b>Total</b>	<b>183 177</b>	<b>57 358</b>	<b>31.31%</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

The table below sets out a comparison of community's access to piped water in 1996, 2001 and 2011:

**TABLE 31: COMPARISON OF ACCESS TO PIPED WATER – 1996, 2001 AND 2011 (STATSSA)**

Zululand	1996	2001	2011
Piped (tap) water inside dwelling / yard	26 385	41 424	83 978
Piped (tap) water on a communal stand	15 304	31 067	25 420
No access to piped (tap) water	60 776	68 702	48 350

Source: Census 2011 Municipal Report

**FIGURE 15: ACCESS TO PIPED WATER - 1996, 2001, 2011**

There has been a dramatic increase between 1996 and 2001 and again between 2001 and 2011 in the number of households who have access to piped water within the dwelling or yard. Between 1996 and 2001, the increase was 15,039 households and between 2001 and 2011, the increase was 42,554 households.

The table below sets out community access to piped water, as derived from the Census 2011 data:

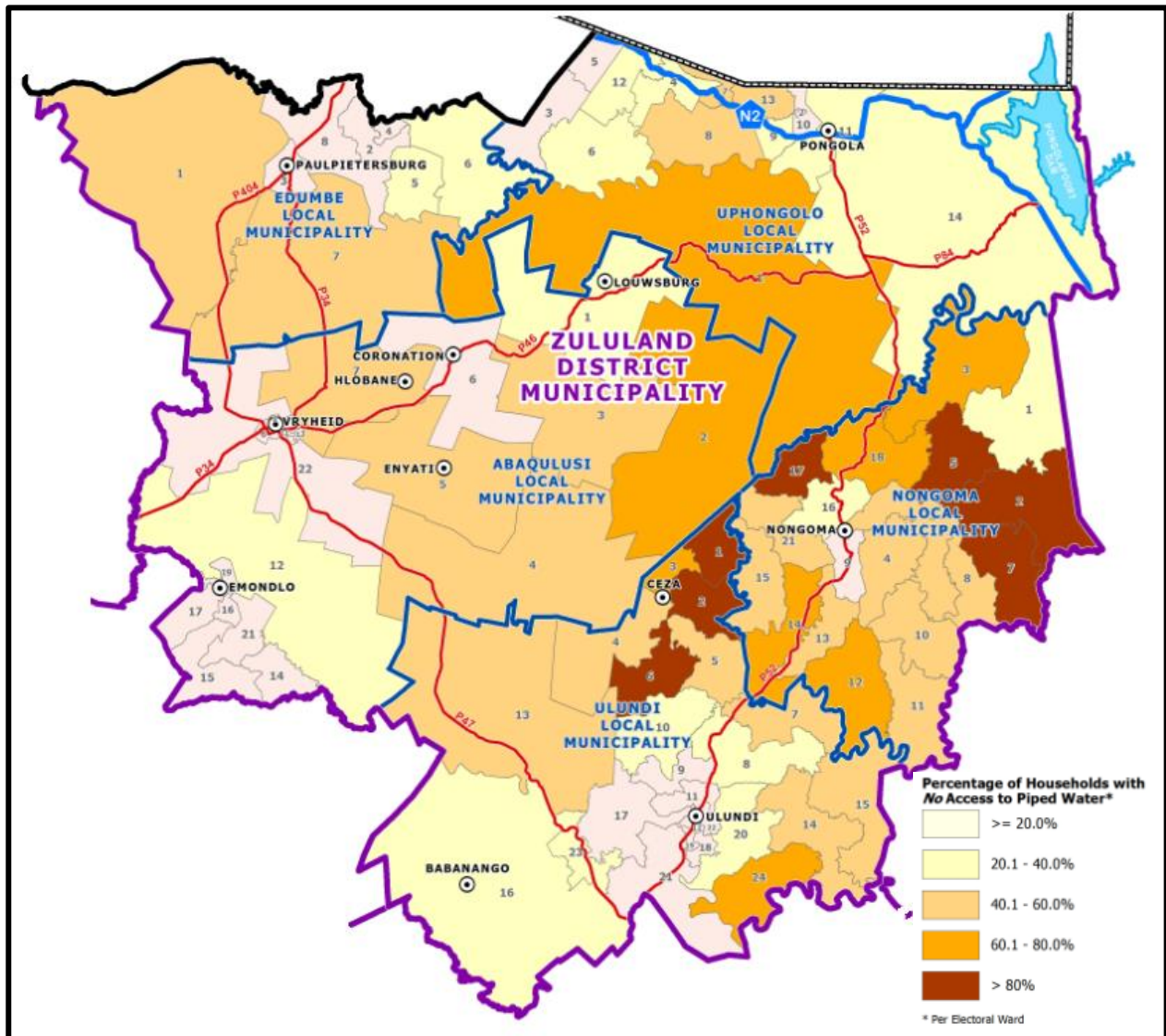
**TABLE 32: ACCESS TO PIPED WATER (2011)**

Access to Piped Water (2011)	No of Households	% of Households
Piped (tap) water inside dwelling/institution	35,165	22.29
Piped (tap) water inside yard	48,813	30.94
Piped (tap) water on community stand: less than 200m from dwelling	14,425	9.14
Piped (tap) water on community stand: between 200m and 500m from dwelling	5,704	3.62
Piped (tap) water on community stand: between 500m and 1000m from dwelling	3,352	2.12
Piped (tap) water on community stand: more than 1000m from dwelling	1,939	1.23
No access to piped (tap) water	48,350	30.65
<b>Total</b>	<b>157,748</b>	<b>100.00</b>

Source: Census 2011

It is clear from the above table that ZDM has made significant in-roads into addressing the water backlogs within the Municipal Area. Some 62.37% of all households within the District have access to piped water within 200m from their respective dwellings (the minimum RDP standard level of service). It is however noted that some 30% of households did indicate, in 2011, that it had no access to piped water.

MAP 17: % OF HOUSEHOLDS WITH NO ACCESS TO PIPED WATER (2011)



It is particularly the central-eastern parts of the Municipal Area where more than 60.1% of households indicated, in 2011, that they did not have access to piped water. The affected areas are: the northern and eastern parts of Nongoma LM; the north-eastern parts of Ulundi LM, the eastern parts of Abaqulusi LM; and the southern parts of uPhongolo LM.

**TABLE 33: SOURCE OF WATER 2011**

Source of water	No. of Households	% of Households
Regional / local water scheme (operated by municipality or other water service provider)	73,744	46.75
Borehole	17,734	11.24
Spring	5,364	3.40
Rain water tank	2,132	1.35
Dam/pool/stagnant water	9,874	6.26
River/stream	34,462	21.85
Water vendor	2,340	1.48
Water tanker	7,467	4.73
Other	4,630	2.94
<b>Total</b>	<b>157,747</b>	<b>100.00</b>

Source: Census 2011

It is noted that in 2011, some 47% of all households within the Municipal Area water source was from regional of local water schemes. However, there are still some 22% of households (or 34,462 households) that indicated in 2011 that their main source of water was from rivers or streams.

#### 4.1.3 WATER SCHEMES

There are 10 regional water schemes that have been developed to roll-out water supply to the whole district. The schemes are listed hereunder and shown in the following image:

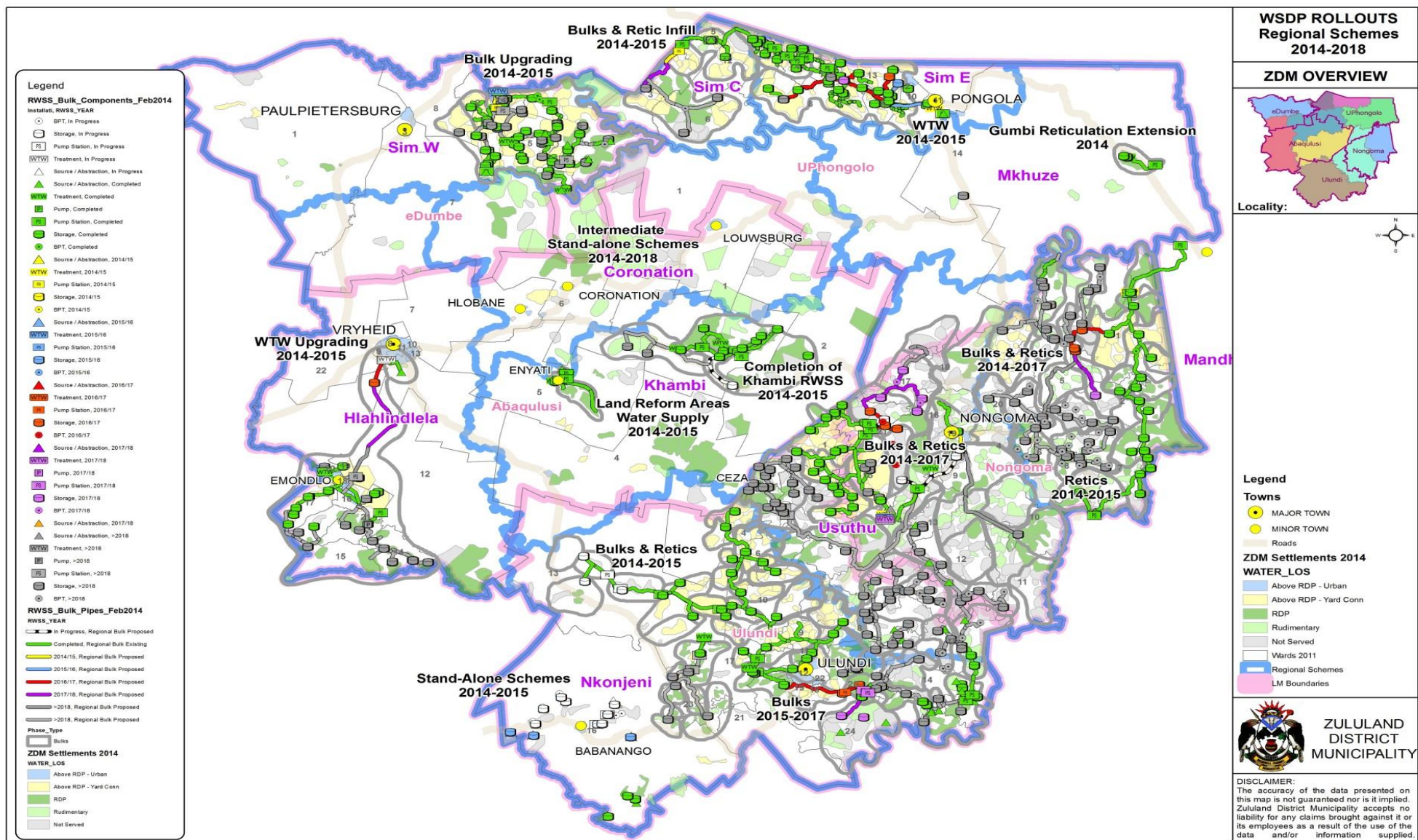
- Coronation
- Hlahlindlela
- Khambi
- Mandlakazi
- Nkonjeni
- Simdlangentsha East
- Simdlangentsha Central
- Simdlangentsha West
- Usuthu
- Candover

Each regional scheme footprint as a sustainable water source from where infrastructure is progressively being rolled out to all households within the supply area. The supply footprints have been identified such that water can be provided to all households within the area in a sustainable manner and at the lowest possible cost (R/kl).

A Map depicting the roll-out of Regional Water Schemes is depicted overleaf:



MAP 18: REGIONAL SCHEMES ROLLOUT 2014 - 2018



## 4.1.4 CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS FOR, AND INCOME OF, WATER

**TABLE 34: CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS FOR WATER FROM 2014/15 TO 2017/2018**

Item	Capital Inv.R
Water	R 3.6 bn
Sanitation	R 380 mil
<b>Funding Required to eradicate backlogs(water)</b>	<b>R 4,159 bn</b>
<b>Funding Required to eradicate backlogs(sanitation)</b>	<b>R1.111 bn</b>
RBIG funding up to 2018	R110.0 mil
WSIG funding up to 2018	R107.7 mil
MIG funding up to 2018	R182.6 mil
<b>Total Expected Funding (up to 2018)</b>	<b>R 509.4 mil</b>
<b>Shortfall</b>	<b>-R4.761 bn</b>

SOURCE: WSDP 2017

**TABLE 35: SOURCES OF CAPITAL INCOME: WATER FROM 2014/15 TO 2017/18**

WATER	Expected Funding	2014/15	2015/2016	2016/2017	2017/2018
MIG	R 498 649 500	R 166 216 500	R 166 216 500	R 166 216 500	R 166 216 500
DWA (RBIG)	R 95 400 000	R 95 400 000	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown
Housing	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -
Other grant funding (MWIG)	R 39 000 000	R 39 000 000	R -	R -	R -
Loans	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>R 633 049 500</b>	<b>R 300 616 500</b>	<b>R 166 216 500</b>	<b>R 166 216 500</b>	<b>R 166 216 500</b>
Capital requirements	R 2 819 756 921				
<b>Shortfall</b>	<b>R -2 186 707 421</b>				

Source: WSDP 2017

**Co-Ordination and Alignment**

The Zululand District Municipality has established a Water Services Development Planning Steering Committee in which both the Municipal Manager and the Director: Technical Services of each of the local municipalities within its area of jurisdiction have been requested to participate. The meetings of this Steering Committee are targeted to be held quarterly where information regarding current and future water services projects is provided and the local municipalities are afforded the opportunity to interact with the water services provider on behalf of the affected communities within their respective service areas. Participation of LMs has however been poor and this remains a challenge in reaching the desired level of co-ordination and alignment.

The following table indicates dates of community consultation in 2017/2018 in Zululand.

Municipality Visited	Date
uPhongolo	03-May-17
eDumbe	04-May-17
Abaqulusi	05-May-17
Ulundi	07-May-17
Nongoma	02-May-17

### **Water Roll Out Performance**

In 2014-2015 financial year an allocation of R 211, 662,000 was received from MIG and was successfully spent 100% by the end of June 2015. Further R 67 million was received from DWA as a conditional grant. R39,205,000 was received from MWIG. These grants were spent successfully.

The largest percentage of MIG funds was spent as follows: 79% was spent on water, 20% was spent on sanitation and 1% on sporting facilities. The large amount of money is currently spent in the development of bulk infrastructure and as the bulk line passes communities, reticulation networks are installed. The bulk infrastructure comprises of the terminal reservoirs, water treatment works, rising mains as well as secondary reservoirs whereas reticulation comprises of distribution main and households meter installations.

DWA funding only focuses on the bulk infrastructure.

### **The Drought**

Provision of adequate water supply across the entire district is very crucial. The District relies on both surface and ground water in achieving water delivery goals. Unfortunately drought has impacted negatively in water provision and four out of five towns in ZDM are in dire need of water provision. Both Black and White Mfolozi have ran dry and all water supply schemes abstracting water from the two water sources mentioned lack production and water service provision has been impaired as a result.



A Business Plan for funding to engage the drought was developed. All Local Municipalities were requested for inputs on the draft Business Plan by February 2015.

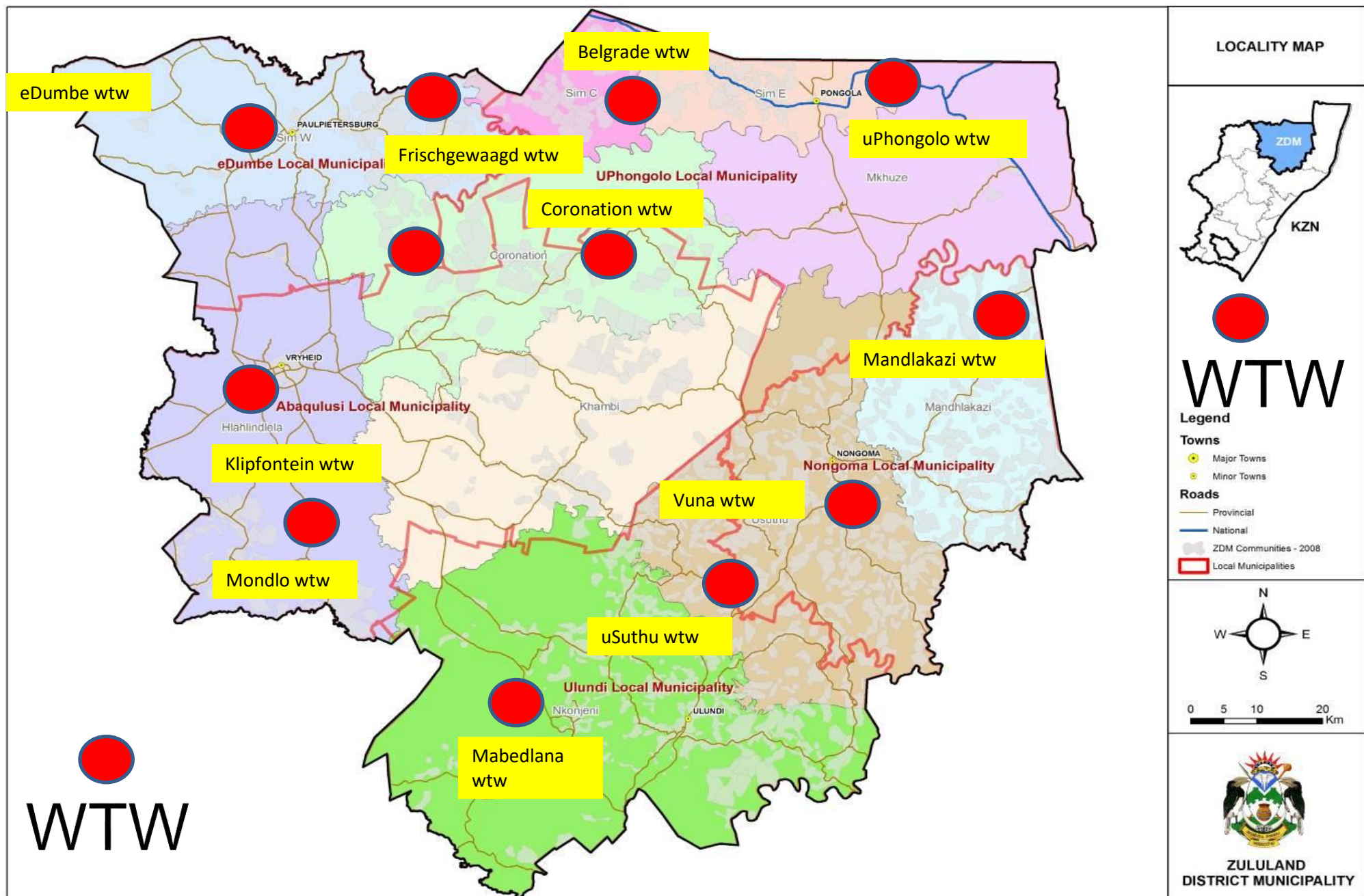
The Business was ultimately tabled to and approved by the Municipal Managers Forum and the Mayors Forum in the Zululand District.

R37, 5m drought grant from the Department of Water and Sanitation was allocated to ZDM and was split among all the Local Municipalities to benefit. Spring protections, boreholes drilling as well as the refurbishment of the existing schemes were planned to be the main deliverables under the drought grant. Much has been achieved even though the crisis suggests that more funding is required to overcome the water shortages. A second Business Plan requesting additional funding has since been submitted to the Department of Water and Sanitation and is awaiting approval.

The map below shows the spatial distribution of water treatment works in Zululand.



# MAP 19: ZDM TREATMENT WORKS





LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	WATER TREATMENT FACILITY NAME	WATER SOURCE
eDUMBE	eDUMBE	eDUMBE DAM
eDUMBE	FRISCHGEWAAGD	uPHONGOLO
ABAQULUSI	KLIPFONTIEN	KLIPFONTEIN DAM
ABAQULUSI	MONDLO	MVUNYANA DAM
uPHONGOLO	BELGRADE	MONZANA WEIR
ULUNDI	MABEDLANA	WHITE MFOLOZI
NONGOMA (USUTHU)	VUNA/VUKWANA	VUNA DAM
NONGOMA (MANDLAKAZI)	MANDLAKAZI	JOZINI
NONGOMA	USUTHU	BLACK MFOLOZI
uPHONGOLO	uPHONGOLO	uPHONGOLO RIVER
ULUNDI	MABEDLANA	WHITE MFOLOZI
ABAQULUSI	KHAMBI	KHAMBI
ABAQULUSI	CORONATION	CORONATION DAM
ABAQULUSI	ENYATHI	SPRING

RISK CATEGORY	HIGH (0 -25%)	MODERATE (25 – 50%)	LOW (>50%)
---------------	---------------	---------------------	------------

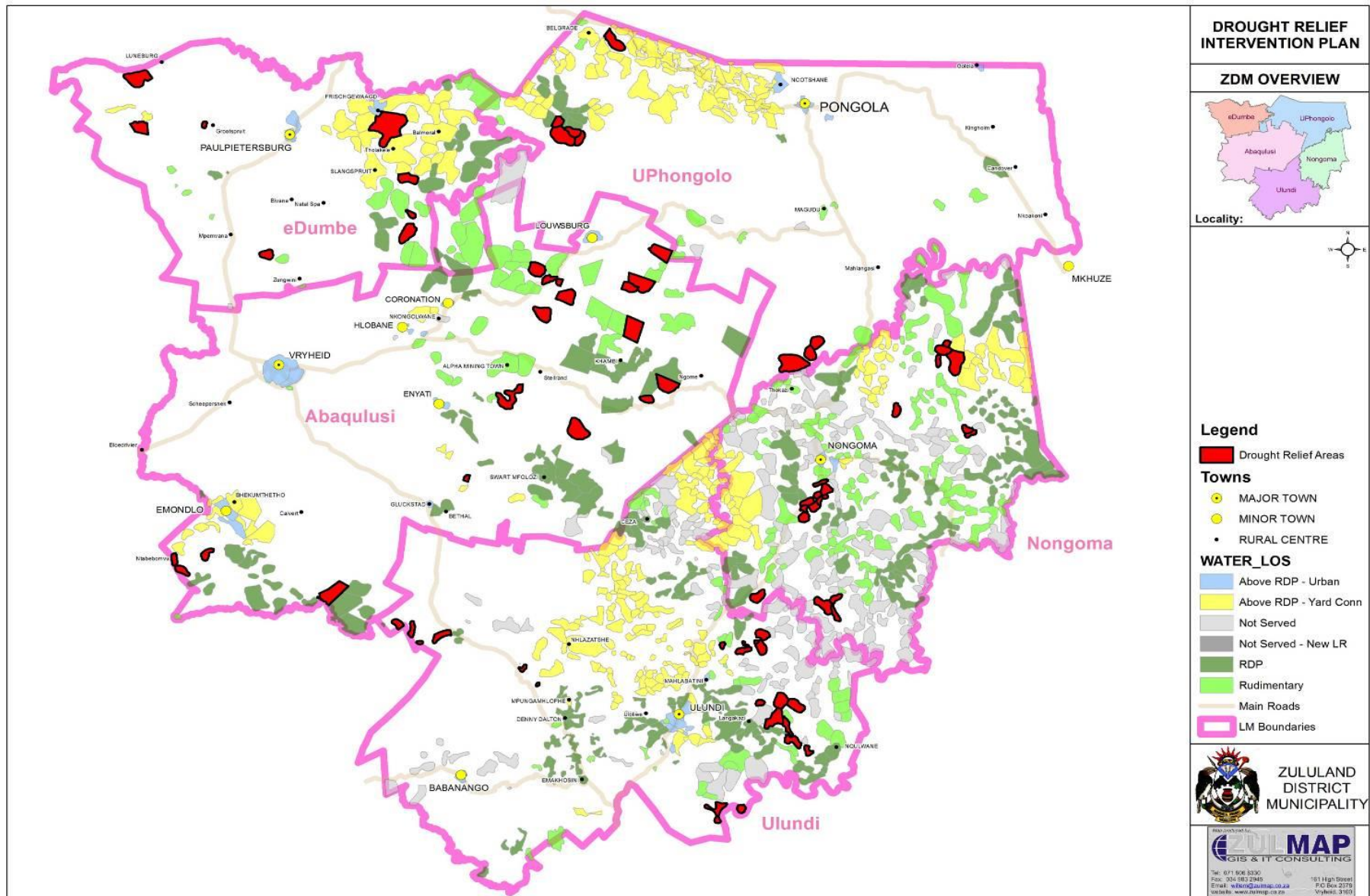
The map and diagram above demonstrate the functional capacity of the water treatment works as a result of the protracted drought. It must be emphasised that these figures are as of November 2015. It must be noted that the situation is fluid hence the indications above may be considered correct at time of going to print. Drought Interventions

The following interventions have been initiated to address the drought:

- ☐ Potential springs in all five municipalities have been identified and planning for their protection is ongoing.
- ☐ Even though boreholes are drilled with an aim of augmenting supply in various rural water supply schemes, finding adequate yields remains a challenge due to dropped water table.
- ☐ R37, 5m was provided by Department of Water and Sanitation but only a few springs and boreholes were allocated per municipality due to funding constraints.
- ☐ Preparation of the second Phase Business Plan is under preparation
- ☐ Other measures include desilting and dredging of dams(which requires water to implement)
- ☐ Task Team including Sector Departments to monitor impact of interventions

The map below indicates the identified drought relief hotspots where the interventions will be focused.

MAP 20: DROUGHT RELIEF INTERVENTION PLAN



## Water Loss Management

Zululand District Municipality implemented an UAW Programme which has achieved some stable results which were stabilised by dealing directly with a large scope of physical ground work and equipment required to collect data for analysis purposes, and which is currently being undertaken.

The following interventions were instituted to reach a target of 70% water losses by during the 2015/2016 Financial Year:-

- Introduction of lowered pressure standards from an average of 600Kpa to 300Kpa subsequent to relevant water balancing initiatives currently being undertaken.
- Replace domestic and non-domestic meters in line with Municipality's Asset Management Plan.
- Ensure every bulk water consumers and business consumers are metered and meters read and billed monthly.

## Free Basic Services

Approximately 80% of citizens in Zululand are estimated to be indigent. The culture of non-payment which is being tackled at a political level both have negative effects on the sustainable provision of basic services. Funding is mainly in the form of grants such as MIG and DWA.

The fact that the municipality has a limited rates base means that sources of income are limited. A Revenue Enhancement Strategy was developed in the 2015/16 Financial Year to analyse the financial position of the municipality and suggest options for alternative means of generating income for the municipality.

### 4.1.5 SANITATION BACKLOG

**TABLE 36: SANITATION BACKLOGS (WSDP 2017)**

SANITATION	TOTAL HOUSEHOLDS	BACKLOGS	% BACKLOGS	% OF TOTAL BACKLOGS
AbaQulusi LM	46 529	11 718	25.18%	30.83%
eDumbe LM	16 405	4 584	27.94%	12.06%
Nongoma LM	45 713	11 086	24.25%	29.17%
Ulundi LM	46 398	3 420	7.37%	47.51%
uPhongolo LM	28 132	7 199	25.59%	18.94%
<b>Total</b>	<b>183 177</b>	<b>38 007</b>	<b>20.75%</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

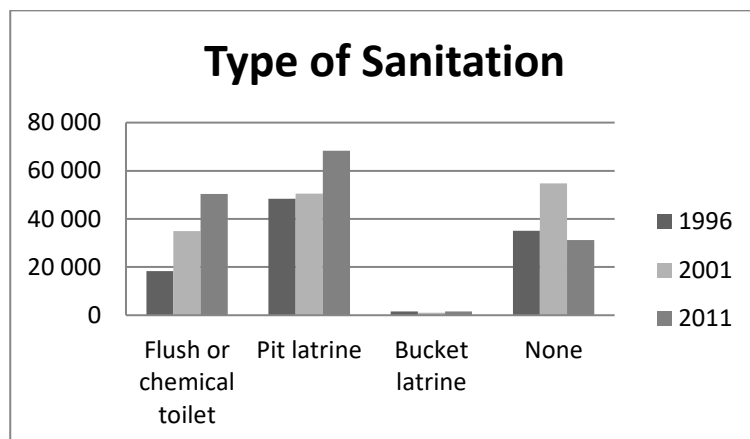
The table below sets out a comparison of community's access to sanitation facilities in 1996, 2001 and 2011 (as derived from StatsSA):

**TABLE 37: COMMUNITY ACCESS TO SANITATION FACILITIES (STATSA)**

Sanitation Facilities	Year		
	1996	2001	2011
Flush or chemical toilet	18 297	34 984	50 405
Pit latrine	48 412	50 488	68 287
Bucket latrine	1 523	1 002	1 572
None	35 023	54 718	31 272

Source: Census 2011 Municipal Report

There has been a dramatic increase between 1996 and 2001 and again between 2001 and 2011 in the number of households who had access to flush or chemical toilets or pit latrines. However, there were still some 31,272 households who indicated that it had no access to toilet facilities. This constituted some 19.8% of the total number of households within the District in 2011.

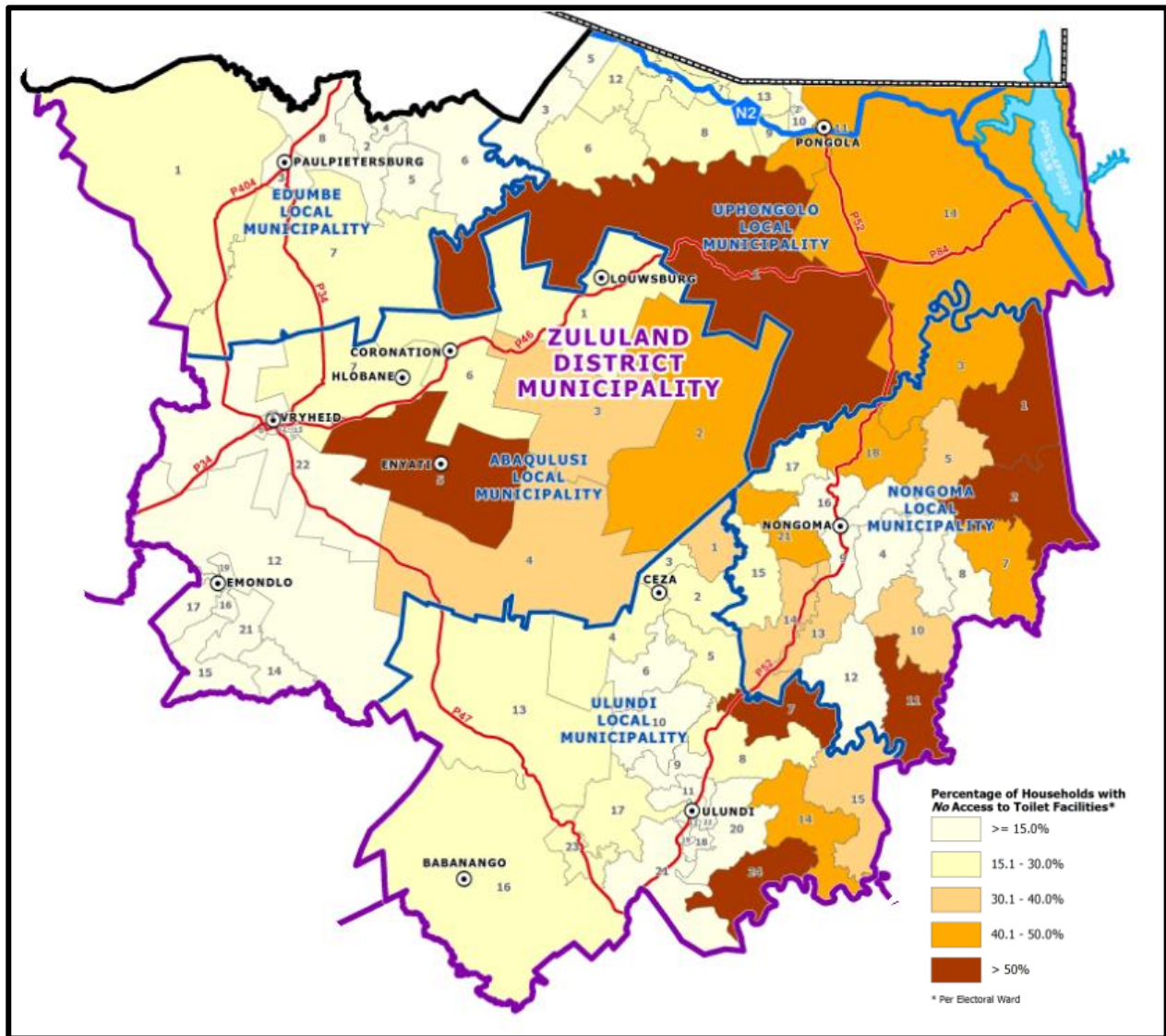
**FIGURE 16: COMMUNITY ACCESS TO SANITATION FACILITIES**

The table below sets out community access to sanitation facilities, as derived from the Census 2011 data:

**TABLE 38: COMMUNITY ACCESS TO SANITATION FACILITIES (2011)**

Toilet facilities	Total
None	31 272
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	30 137
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	6 203
Chemical toilet	14 066
Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP)	32 165
Pit toilet without ventilation	36 122
Bucket toilet	1 572
Other	6 213

MAP 19: % OF HOUSEHOLDS WITH NO ACCESS TO TOILETS (2011)

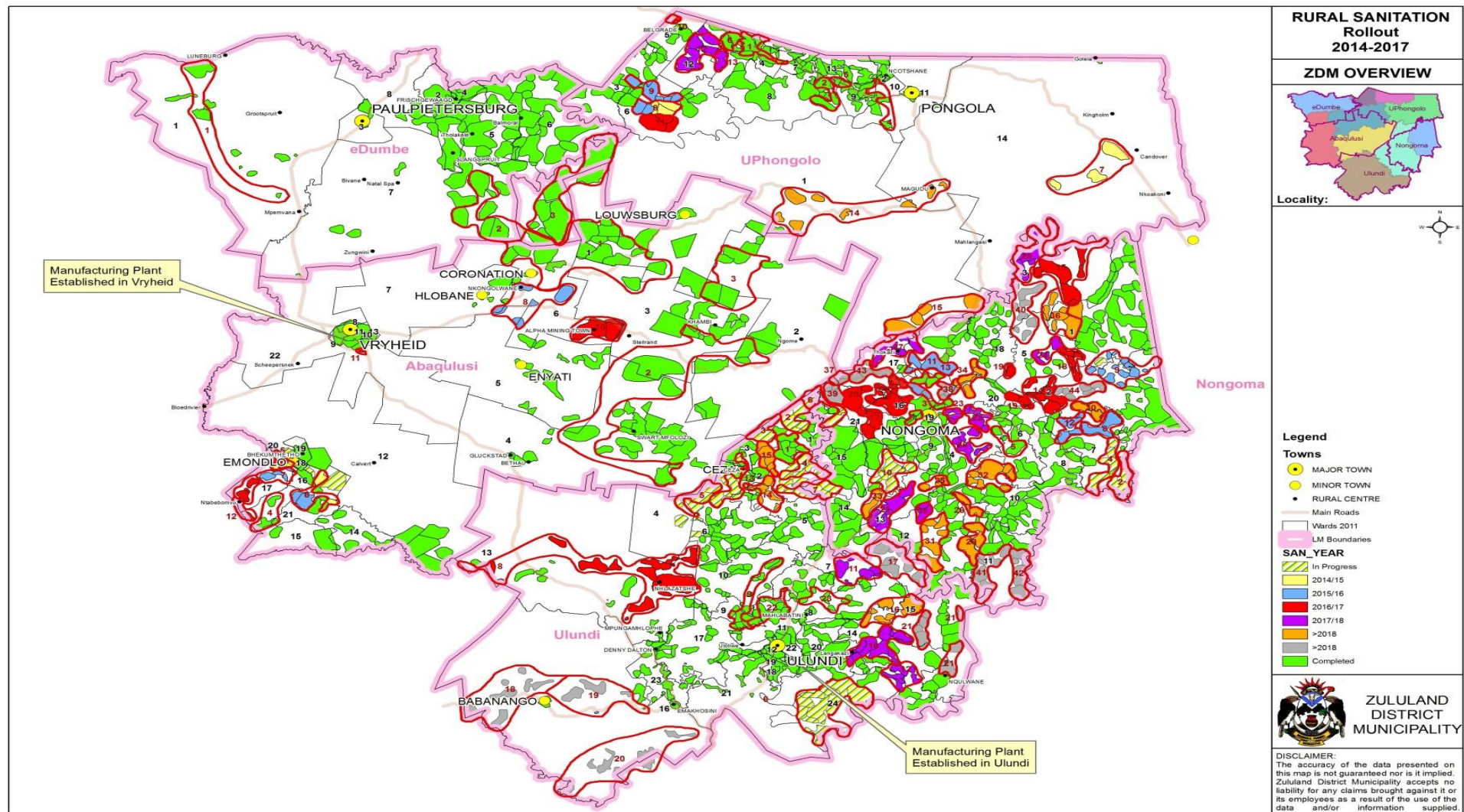


It is particularly the central and eastern parts of the Municipal Area where more than 40.1% of households indicated, in 2011, that it had no access to toilet facilities. These areas are marked in dark orange and brown on the above map.

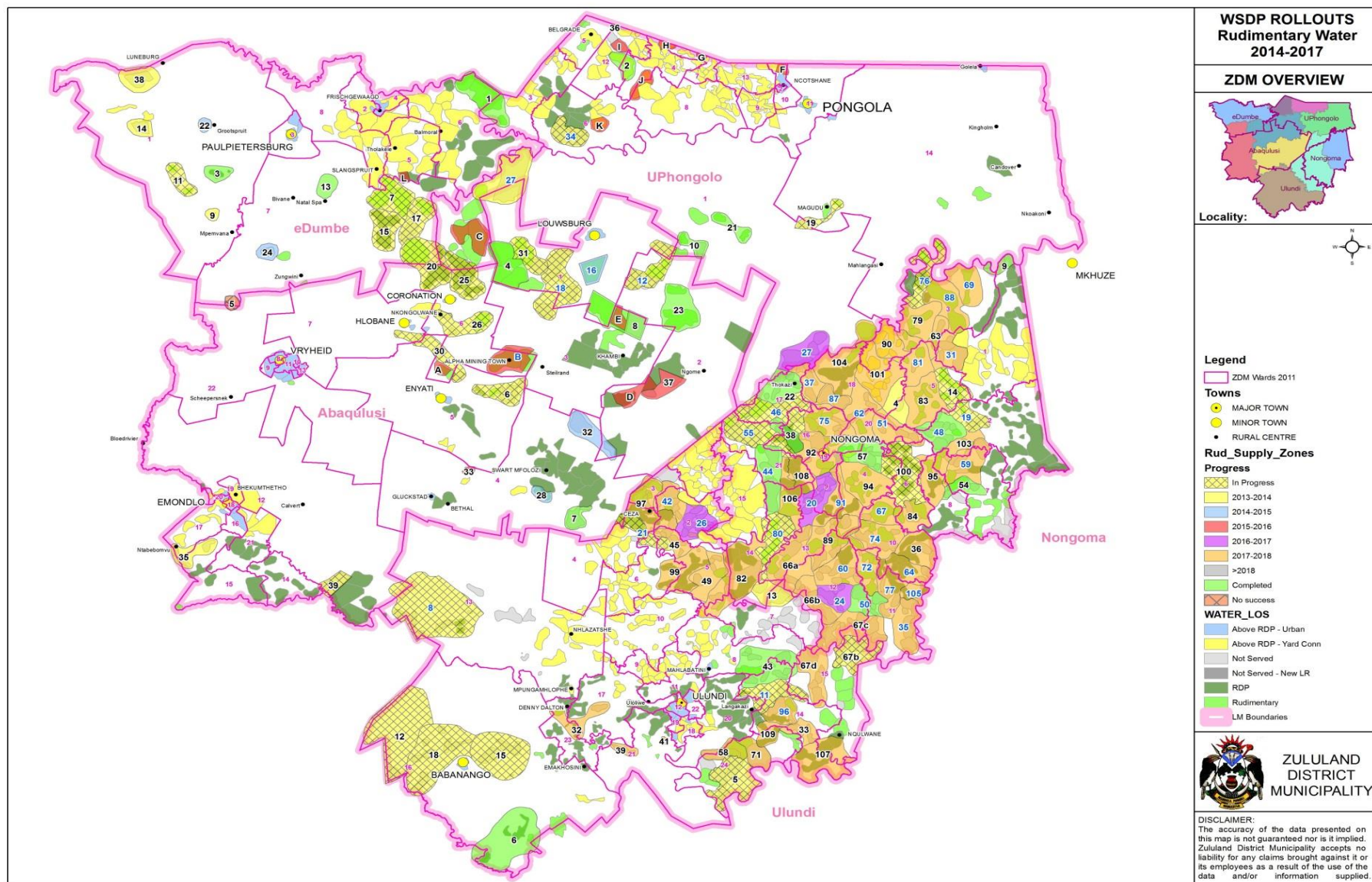


#### 4.1.6 SANITATION PROVISION

MAP 202: RURAL SANITATION ROLLOUT 2014 - 2017



MAP 23: RUDIMENTARY ROLLOUT 2013 – 2017





## 4.1.7 CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS FOR, AND INCOME OF, SANITATION

TABLE 39: CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS FOR SANITATION FROM 2014/15 TO 2017/18

SANITATION	Capital requirements	2014/15	2015/2016	2016/2017	2017/2018
Bulk infrastructure	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -
Reticulation	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -
VIP toilets	R 354 407 900	55 405 500	55 405 500	55 405 500	188 191 400
<b>Total capital (new)</b>	<b>R 354 407 900</b>	<b>R 55 405 500</b>	<b>R 55 405 500</b>	<b>R 55 405 500</b>	<b>R 188 191 400</b>
Bulk infrastructure	TBA	TBA	TBA	TBA	TBA
Reticulation	TBA	TBA	TBA	TBA	TBA
VIP toilets	TBA	TBA	TBA	TBA	TBA
<b>Total capital (refurbishment)</b>	<b>TBA</b>	<b>TBA</b>	<b>TBA</b>	<b>TBA</b>	<b>TBA</b>
<b>Total capital</b>	<b>R 354 407 900</b>	<b>R 55 405 500</b>	<b>R 55 405 500</b>	<b>R 55 405 500</b>	<b>R 188 191 400</b>

Source: WSDP 2015

TABLE 40: SOURCES OF CAPITAL INCOME: SANITATION FROM 2014/15 TO 2017/18

SANITATION	Expected Funding	2014/15	2015/2016	2016/2017	2017/2018
MIG	R 166 216 500	R 55 405 500	R 55 405 500	R 55 405 500	R 55 405 500
DWA	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -
Housing	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -
Other grant funding	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -
Loans	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>R 166 216 500</b>	<b>R 55 405 500</b>	<b>R 55 405 500</b>	<b>R 55 405 500</b>	<b>R 55 405 500</b>
Capital requirements	R 354 407 900				
<b>Shortfall</b>	<b>R -188 191 400</b>				

Source: WSDP 2015

## 4.2 SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT

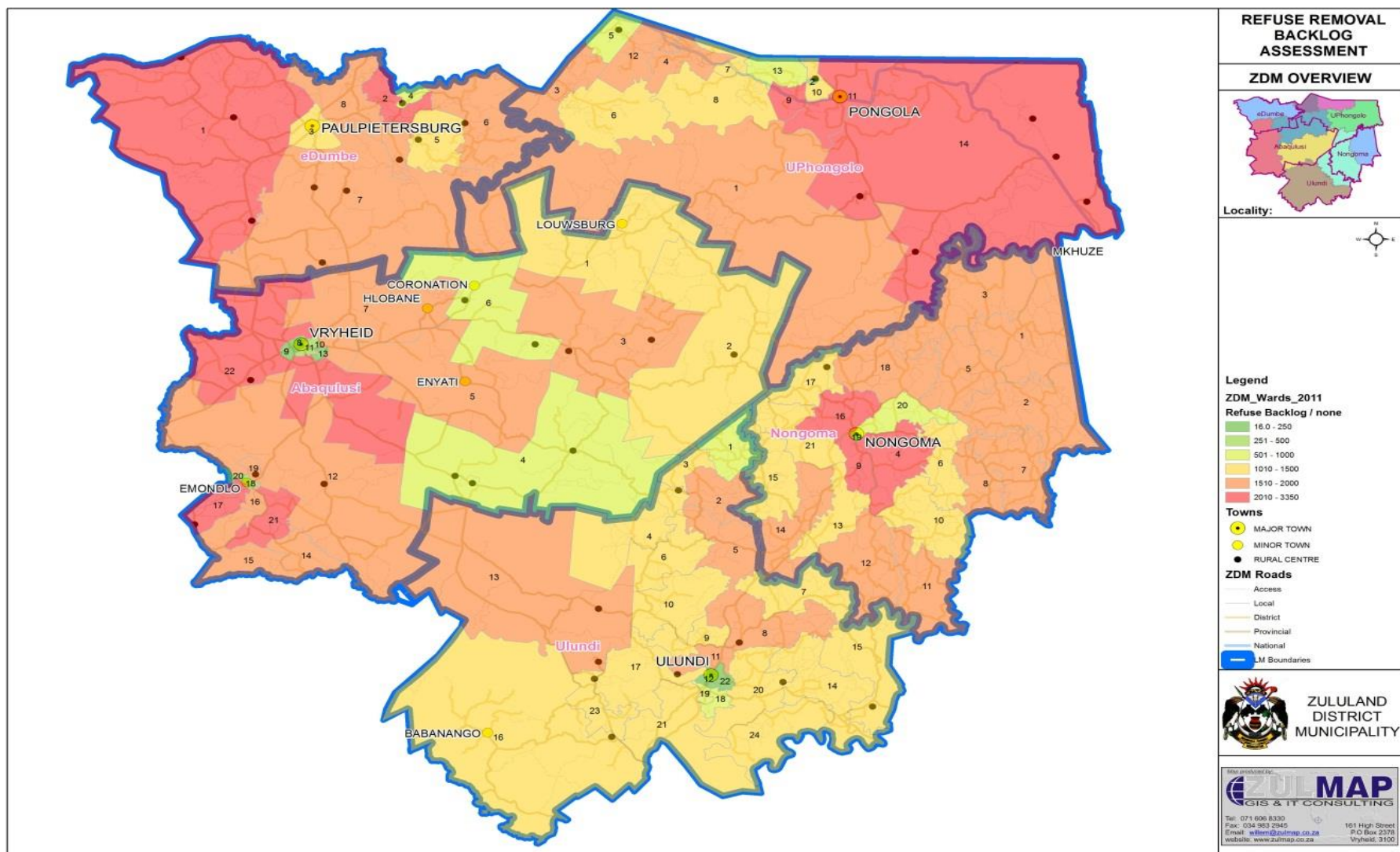
TABLE 41: REFUSE REMOVAL BACKLOGS PER MUNICIPALITY

REFUSE	Total Households	No of H/H with refuse removal	No of H/H with Backlog	% per LM	Backlog
KZN263: Abaqulusi	43,299	25,688	8,255	59.33%	
KZN261: eDumbe	16,138	12,738	3,640	78.93%	
KZN262: uPhongolo	28,772	22,245	3,868	77.31%	
KZN265: Nongoma	34,341	32,769	4,021	95.42%	
KZN266: Ulundi	35,198	28,309	8,367	80.43%	
<b>Total</b>	<b>157,748</b>	<b>121,749</b>	<b>28,151</b>	<b>77.18%</b>	



Several waste disposal sites are not suitable for waste disposal and require closure licenses. A Waste Disposal Regionalisation Study was done by ZDM in 2007 to investigate various options for resolving the issue of these illegal sites. Recommendations include regionalisation of waste disposal, which include regional waste disposal sites in Vryheid and Ulundi, with some sites being used as transfer station. The map below indicates the solid waste refuse removal backlog spatially:

**MAP 24: REFUSE REMOVAL BACKLOG ASSESSMENT**



The table below reflects a comparison of the 1996, 2001 and 2011 Census data in respect of solid waste disposal:

**TABLE 42: SOLID WASTE DISPOSAL – 1996, 2001 AND 2011**

Solid Waste Disposal	Year		
	1996	2001	2011
Removed by local authority/private company	20 431	30 224	37 755
Communal/Own refuse dump	54 610	81 975	99 275
No rubbish disposal	26 969	28 993	17 815

**FIGURE 17: SOLID WASTE DISPOSAL – 1996, 2001 AND 2011**



There has been a steady and significant increase between 1996 and 2001 and between 2001 and 2011 in the number of households who have received solid waste removal services from a local authority or private company. Over the same time periods, there has also been a significant increase in communal or own refuse dumps. This is of great concern. The increase in this trend between 1996 and 2011 was some 82%.

**TABLE 43: ZDM REFUSE DISPOSAL 2011**

Refuse disposal	Number
Removed by local authority/private company at least once a week	35 274
Removed by local authority/private company less often	2 481
Communal refuse dump	2 015
Own refuse dump	97 260
No rubbish disposal	17 815
Other	2 903

Source: SuperCross Census 2011

The District commissioned a Waste Management Strategy(2005) covering the following.

New facilities were proposed and the following issues addressed:

- Positioning of facilities
- Sizing of facilities (numbers and land requirement)
- Timing and priorities
- Tariffs
- Management: Local Municipalities or District Municipality
- Legal Responsibilities (Environmental and Water Acts)
- Rural - Cultural Practices

- Groundwater Pollution control
- Health Aspects
- Cost estimates were done on the CAPEX for infrastructure as well as the operational and maintenance cost of facilities.

Recommendations were made on the following:

- Procedures to be followed for the development of new Waste Disposal
- Site facilities and how to maintain the service at a satisfactory level at all times in line with the Minimum Requirements of DWAF (1998).
- Additional services required, e.g. geotechnical investigation, environmental impact assessment, etc.
- Cost recovery.
- Operational Control - local or district. Both alternatives to be evaluated and discussed.

### 4.3 CEMETERIES

Burial arrangements are closely bound with cultural and religious traditions. In most cases burial sites are needed in relatively close proximity to settlements. Accordingly to the Zululand Cemeteries Master Plan, approximately 700 ha of land will be required in the Zululand District Municipality by the year 2020 to accommodate approximately 800 000 cumulative deaths at that time. The table below shows the breakdown of the land requirements per Municipality for cemetery requirements:

**TABLE 44: ESTIMATED CEMETERY LAND REQUIREMENTS (2020)**

Municipality	Projected Population	Cumulative Deaths up to 2020	Recommended Land Required (ha)
EDumbe	67 583	52 723	46
UPongolo	113 149	88 274	78
Abaqulusi	230 191	179 558	156
Nongoma	253 114	197 479	171
Ulundi	366 677	286 044	249
<b>ZDM</b>	<b>1 030 714</b>	<b>804 078</b>	<b>700</b>

Source: Cemetery Master Plan

The Districts Cemetery Plan (2003) provides the following information:

- In the urban centres, cemeteries are provided by the Municipalities, who provide gravesites at specified tariffs and keep records of burials.
- Cemeteries are provided and maintained by some religious congregations like the Anglican Church, Catholic Church and Lutheran Church.
- Where land is set aside for cemeteries on tribal land, the cost of burial sites are included in the general fees payable to the tribal authority.
- In selected rural areas with a low population density, burials are allowed near family homesteads.
- On some commercial farms, burial sites are provided for staff, but these provisions are now resisted by farmers as a result of the promulgation of the Extension of Security of Tenure Act.

- Because of the low demand for cremations, there are at present no crematoria in the Zululand District. The nearest crematoria are situated in Newcastle and Eshowe.

## 4.4 TRANSPORTATION INFRASTRUCTURE

**Transport infrastructure** includes road, rail, and air. Transport infrastructure in the District has an urban bias, such that the urban areas are accessible whilst the rural areas face problems of inaccessibility and poor infrastructure maintenance. With respect to transport infrastructure, the following district responsibilities have to be noted:

- Public transport infrastructure provision; and
- Public transport planning

### 4.4.1 ROADS AND STORM WATER

#### 4.4.1.1 ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE

Road infrastructure is under pressure particularly from heavy vehicles. The responsibility between Local and District municipalities as well as the Department of Transport (DOT) for road provision and maintenance still needs to be finalized and has been flagged as a key development issue.

There are a number of roads in order of priority that are of strategic importance to the Municipality, and that should receive priority as far as the Municipality is concerned.

1. **Nongoma uPhongola link road:** A section of this road between Nongoma and uPhongola (about 35km) need to be upgraded to blacktop.
2. **Nongoma Vryheid link road:** There is a portion of road between Nongoma and Vryheid, from Nongoma to Vryheid that need to be upgraded to blacktop standard.
3. **Ceza R66 road:** A section of the road need to be upgraded to blacktop.

The South African National Roads Agency together with the Department of Transport provides funding for roads infrastructure development. This funding is however not channeled through the Municipality, but is directly channeled down from Provincial level to implementation in the different Municipalities. The priorities from Municipalities as identified in the IDP are however taken into account in the funding process.

ZDM has initiated a Rural Roads Asset Management System (RRAMS) for all existing roads within its area of jurisdiction. This report presents a network level proposal for maintaining the roads in the Zululand district, through an assessment of the network based on methodical visual ratings of each road section. The report was submitted to each local municipality with its own network analysis for each municipality separately. The details below summarises the findings of this report.

**TABLE 45: ESTIMATED ROADS NEEDS PER MUNICIPALITY**

Local Municipality	Type	Total length (km)	Estimated replacement value (Rmill)	Short-term intervention cost (Rmill)	Long-term intervention cost (Rmill)	General Condition
Abaqulusi	Paved	398.2	802.9	15.82	616.27	87% poor to very poor
	Unpaved	392		0.808	29.32	Fair to very poor
eDumbe	Paved	36.1	86.9	2.81	25.2	50% poor to very poor

	Unpaved	163.1		0.336	10.21	Fair to very poor
uPhongolo	Paved	43.79	112.4	5.65	32.65	44% poor to very poor
	Unpaved	236.6		0.495	17.11	Fair to very poor
Nongoma	Paved	14.7	33.2	1.46	7.78	50% Poor to very poor
	Unpaved	420.5		0.813	31.01	Fair to very poor
Ulundi	Paved	91.2	199.9	7.08	50.19	50% Poor to very poor
	Unpaved	461.5		1.02	30.64	Fair to very poor
<b>Total</b>	Paved	584	1,235.30	32.82	732.09	
	Unpaved	1,673.7		3.47	118.29	

ZDM GIS 2015

### B.2.6.1 Rural Roads Backlogs

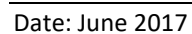
Rural access roads may be defined as those roads, which do not qualify as district or higher order roads, but provide access from a proclaimed road to public infrastructure such as schools and clinics, or provide access to a settlement of a minimum of 50 persons or at least ten homesteads, allowing household access of no less than 1km walking distance. The total household backlog based on this criteria is approximately 28,151. The backlogs and estimated costs for new / refurbishment road infrastructure are presented in Table and Table 15.

**TABLE 46: ESTIMATED ROADS NEEDS PER MUNICIPALITY**

ROADS	Total Households	No of H/H with road access	No of H/H Backlog	% per LM	Backlog
KZN263: Abaqulusi	43,299	35,044	8,255	19.07%	
KZN261: eDumbe	16,138	12,498	3,640	22.56%	
KZN262: uPhongolo	28,772	24,904	3,868	13.44%	
KZN265: Nongoma	34,341	30,320	4,021	11.71%	
KZN266: Ulundi	35,198	26,831	8,367	23.77%	
<b>Total</b>	<b>157,748</b>	<b>129,597</b>	<b>28,151</b>	<b>17.85%</b>	

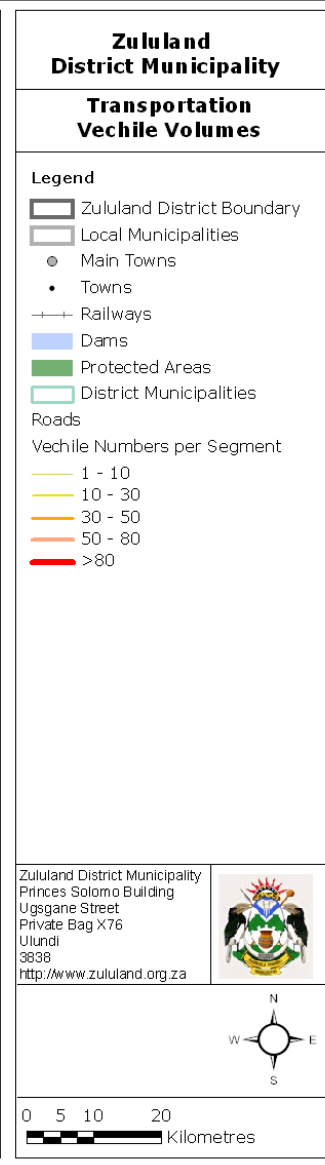
ZDM GIS 2015

The strategic goal of the development of a Rural Roads Asset Management System (RRAMS) for the Zululand District Municipal area is to ensure efficient and effective investment in rural roads through the development of Road Asset Management Systems (RRAMS) and the collection of associated road and bridge inventory data condition assessments and traffic information. Improved data on rural roads will guide infrastructure investment, improve accessibility to and mobility of rural communities.



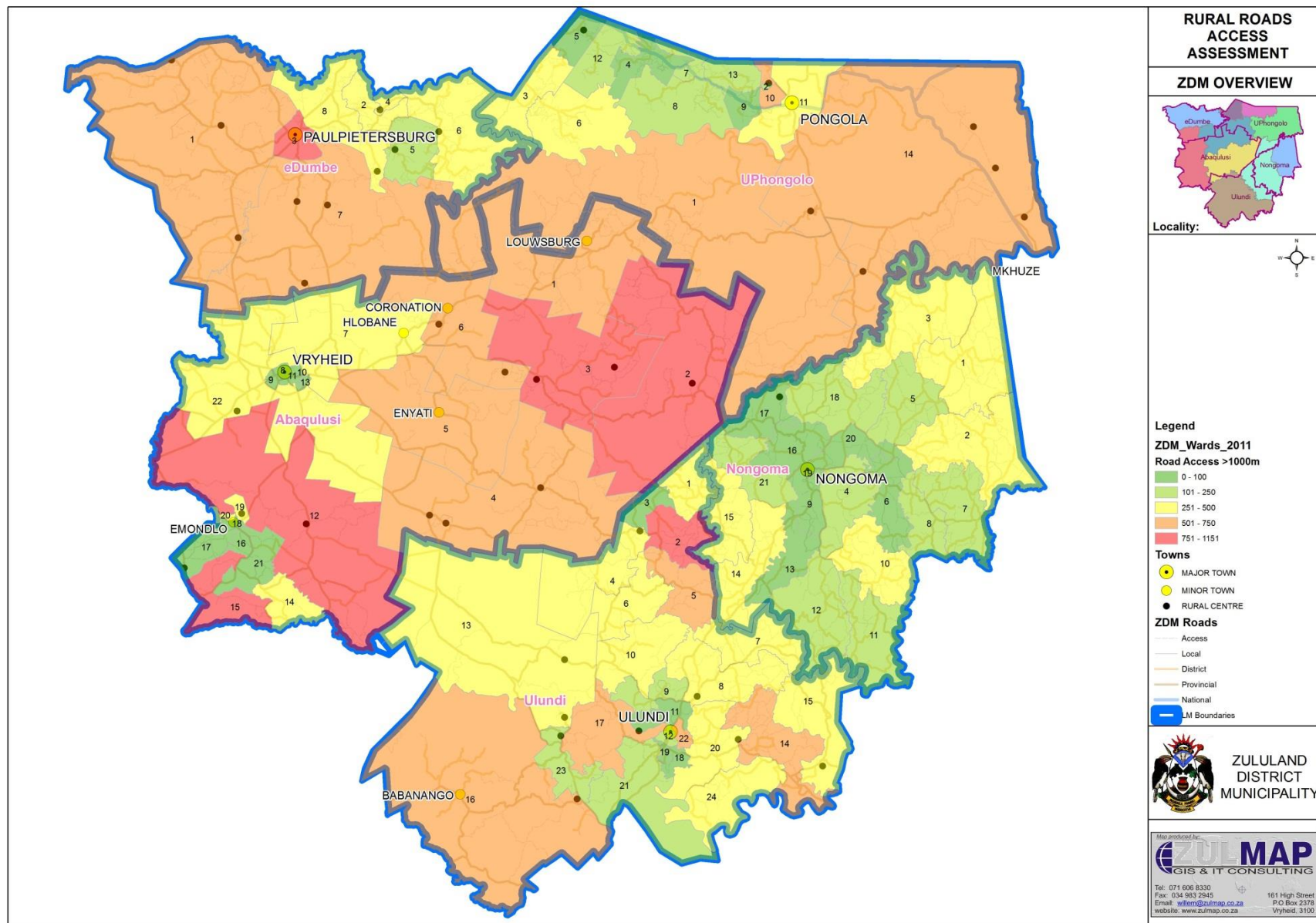


Page 150 of 330





MAP 27: ACCESS TO ROADS



The following transport related issues should be noted:

- Zululand District Municipality will be required to plan a co-ordination role in the provision and maintenance of roads within the District. The responsibility of roads (excluding Municipal roads) within the district remains the responsibility of the Department of Transport. The planning responsibility is with the district.
- An identification of the road network within the district and their classification has been undertaken based on the Districts GIS information. The classification includes:
  - National and Provincial Roads
  - District Roads
  - Municipal Roads
  - Roads in the Ingonyama Trust area
  - Roads on State land
- Rural Access roads have the most important impact for future development of the district. It is thus essential that the District be given opportunity to provide input into the Department of Transport planning for the District.

#### 4.4.1.2 RAIL INFRASTRUCTURE

The most important **rail** link is the coal line from Mpumalanga Province through Vryheid to Richards Bay Coal Terminal from where the product is exported. However, railway traffic is generally on the decline, as is the case throughout the province and rest of South Africa.

“The Coal Line, which started operations in 1976, links 44 coal mines in Mpumalanga to the bulk export port of Richards Bay. The line runs from Witbank through Piet Retief, Paulpietersburg, Vryheid East, Ulundi to Richards Bay. Although initially designed to convey 21 million tons of coal exports per annum the route was upgraded in 1989 and in 1997 it conveyed 62 million tons of coal to Richards Bay (Robinson 1999). This was expected to increase to 70 million tons by the year 2000. Importantly, the Coal Line Study notes that the 200 truck dedicated coal trains (of which there are 23 per day) “do not stop at stations within the corridor except to changes crews. All these trains return empty”.

Further to this it was found that there is approximately 17 general freight trains on the line, transporting 30 000 tons of goods to Richards Bay, including ferro-chrome, granite, chrome, steel and timber. Although most of the freight is loaded north of Zululand substantial amounts of timber is loaded in the eDumbe and Vryheid areas. The trains are reported to return with approximately 10 000 tons of goods (Robinson 1999).”<sup>3</sup>

#### 4.4.1.3 AIR TRANSPORT INFRASTRUCTURE

According to the Zululand Business Sector Plan (May 2006: pg 19), the District has two airports of note, viz. the Ulundi Airport and the Vryheid Airport.

The KZN Provincial Government resolved to transfer the management and ownership of the **Ulundi Airport** to the Zululand District Municipality and representative Joint Task Team was established to (1) facilitate the process and (2) to develop a strategy to ensure the future sustainable operation of the facility.

- The main objective is to make the airport a catalyst and key driver of the District’s IDP and LED programmes. A Strategy document outlining strategies and objectives that need to be implemented to ensure viability of the airport was produced and it is the yardstick according to which progress and achievements made are measured.
- Airport operations are governed by the Civil Aviation Regulations of 1997 as amended from time to time. An Aerodrome Emergency Management System has been developed as per Regulation 139.02.6 and approved by the South African Civil Aviation Authority (SACAA) as the legislating body monitoring operations of airports in South Africa. A Full-scale Emergency Exercise has also been performed successfully thereby convincing the SACAA Inspector that the airport is capable of responding to an emergency of that specific magnitude.

---

<sup>3</sup> ZDM Business Sector Plan, May 2006: pg 19

The District has managed to maintain the Airport Operations compliant to all relevant SACAA Regulations including pertinent ICAO and SA-CATS requirements with airport infrastructure that is required to operate the facility in its designated category of operation, in a safe and legal manner as per ICAO Annex 14, SA CAA Regulations / CATS including Refuelling Services and flight operations by Federal Air.

The airport continues to be a gateway to Zululand through Federal Air that continues to operate scheduled chartered flights connecting the District to the business hubs i.e. Durban, Pietermaritzburg and Johannesburg.

This state of the art facility constantly assists this part of the Province with efficient emergency services when patients need to be flown to institutions that are equipped for advanced medical interventions, as well as ferrying relief doctors in the morning to assist in nearby hospitals each day and flown out in the afternoon.

The newly built Tourism Hub building at the airport houses the ZDM Tourism offices, Car Rental offices, a training facility and a coffee/restaurant facility.

The **Vryheid airport** is no longer licensed as scheduled flights to Vryheid were discontinued in the mid-1980s partly because of a change in the operating company and partly because of the closure of major coal mines in the Vryheid area. The municipal parks department maintains the airport.

## 4.5 ELECTRICITY / ENERGY

In the Zululand District Municipality electricity is provided by way of connections to the Eskom grid or by way of non-grid electricity. It is important to note that the **electricity network** in the southern portions of Zululand has very limited capacity and, as such, no new projects are being commissioned in this part of the District. In the northern portions of the district, notably Edumbe, Ulundi and Abaqulusi, a few projects are proposed.

### A.1.1 Energy

Energy provision focuses on rural backlogs as urban electricity is provided as part of municipal services. The details obtained for electricity provision and backlogs have been obtained from the Census 2011 figures, as can be seen in Table 8. Current projects and project related details were however obtained from ESKOM.

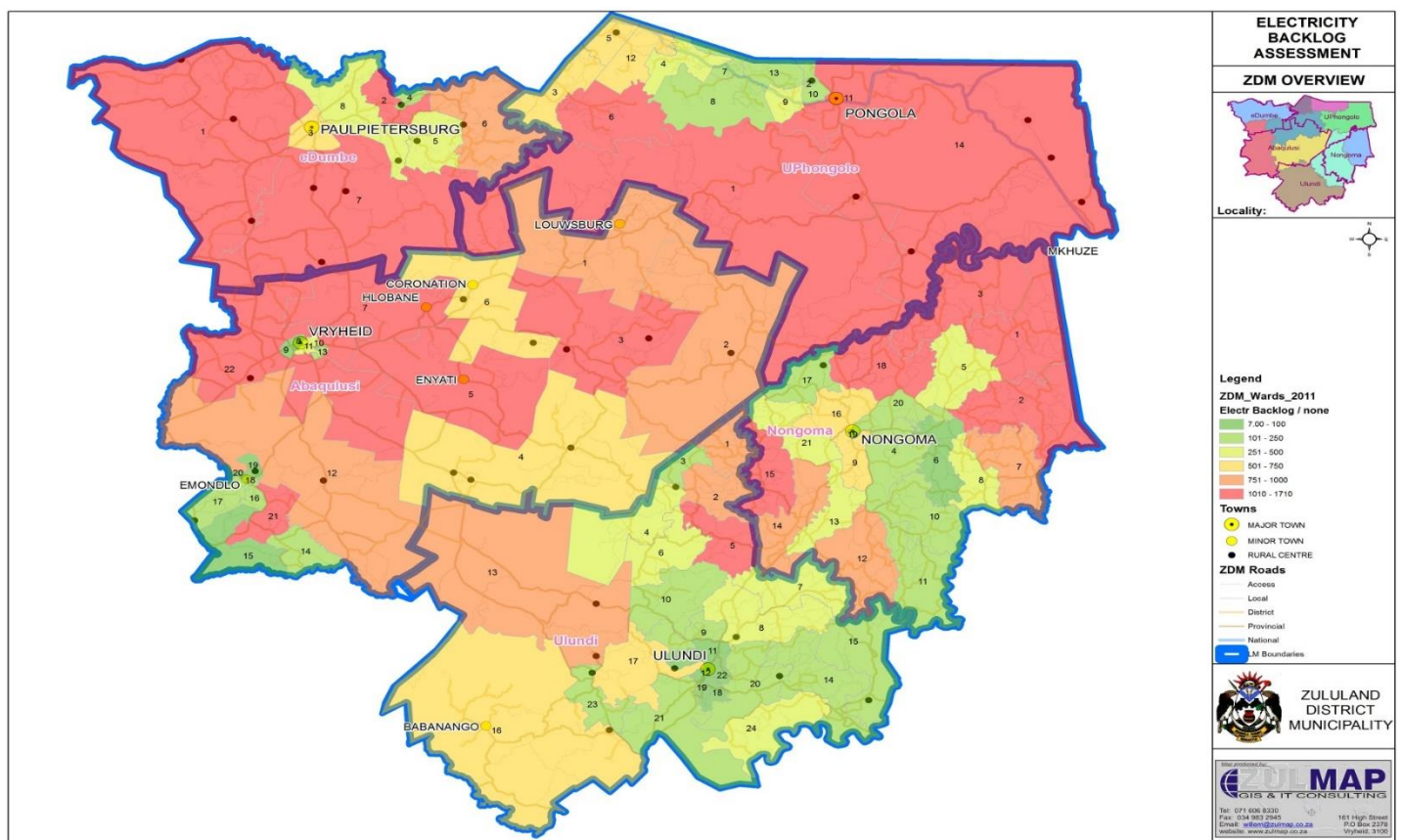
**TABLE 47: ENERGY BACKLOGS PER MUNICIPALITY**

ELECTRICITY	Total Households	No of H/H electrified	No of H/H Backlog	% per LM	Backlog
KZN263: Abaqulusi	43,299	31,223	12,076	28%	
KZN261: eDumbe	16,138	10,127	6,011	37%	
KZN262: uPhongolo	28,772	21,004	7,768	27%	
KZN265: Nongoma	34,341	21,851	12,490	36%	
KZN266: Ulundi	35,198	25,850	9,348	27%	
<b>Total</b>	<b>157,748</b>	<b>110,055</b>	<b>47,693</b>	<b>30%</b>	

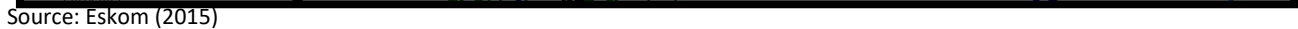
According to ESKOM, the current average cost to provide electricity to a rural household is approximately R22,000. Table 9 provides a breakdown per LM on the total estimated cost for eradicating all backlogs.

**TABLE 48: TOTAL ENERGY BUDGET (R MILL)**

ELECTRICITY	HH Backlog	Budget (mill) @ R22,000 per HH
Abaqulusi	12,076	R265.672
eDumbe	6,011	R132.242
Nongoma	12,490	R274.780
Ulundi	9,348	R205.656
uPhongolo	7,768	R170.896
Total	47,693	R1,049.246

**MAP 28: ELECTRICITY BACKLOG ASSESSMENT**



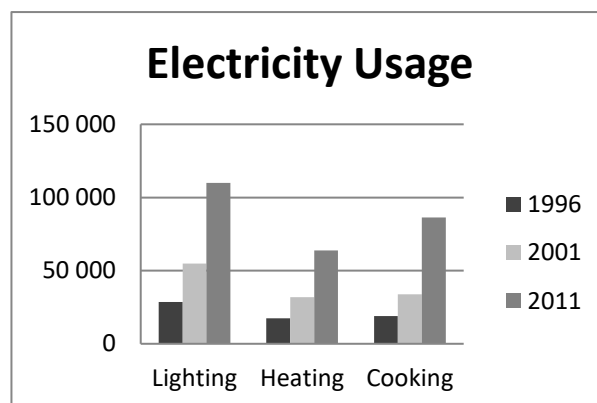


The following table reflects a comparison of electricity usage for lighting, cooking and heating for the 1996, 2001 and 2011 Census years:

**TABLE 49: ELECTRICITY USAGE – 1996, 2001 AND 2011**

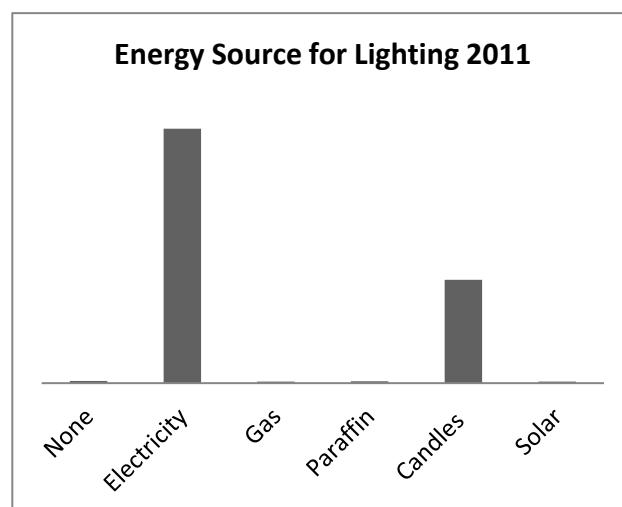
Electricity Usage	Year		
	1996	2001	2011
Lighting	28 594	54 894	110 055
Heating	17 430	31 851	63 867
Cooking	19 035	33 891	86 326

There has been more than a significant increase in the usage of electricity for lighting, heating and cooking purposes from 1996 to 2001, as well as from 2001 to 2011.

**FIGURE 18: ELECTRICITY USAGE****TABLE 50: ENERGY SOURCE FOR LIGHTING (2011)**

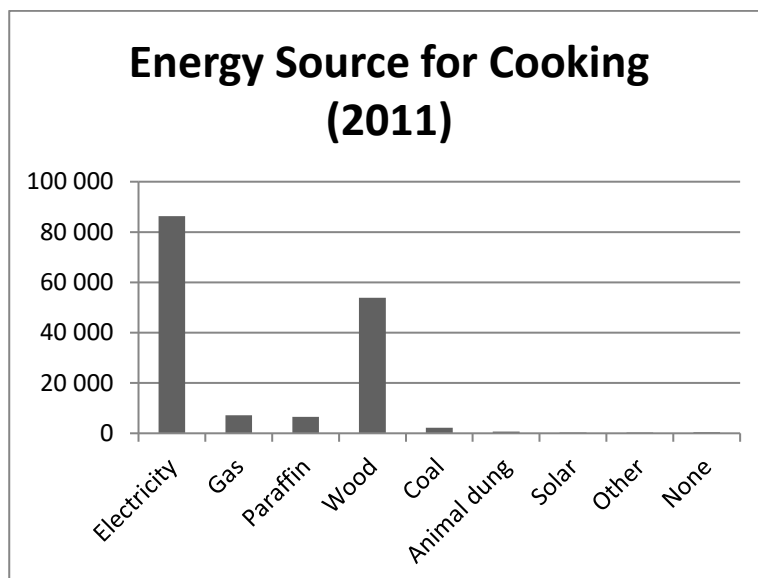
Energy for lighting	No. of Households	% of Households
None	914	0.58
Electricity	110,055	69.77
Gas	636	0.40
Paraffin	795	0.50
Candles	44,677	28.32
Solar	669	0.42
<b>Total</b>	<b>157,746</b>	<b>100.00</b>

It is noted that some 70% of all households indicated in 2011 that they use electricity for lighting purposes. However, there are still some 28% of households that were dependent on candles for lighting purposes in 2011.

**FIGURE 19: ENERGY SOURCE FOR LIGHTING**

**TABLE 51: ENERGY SOURCE FOR COOKING**

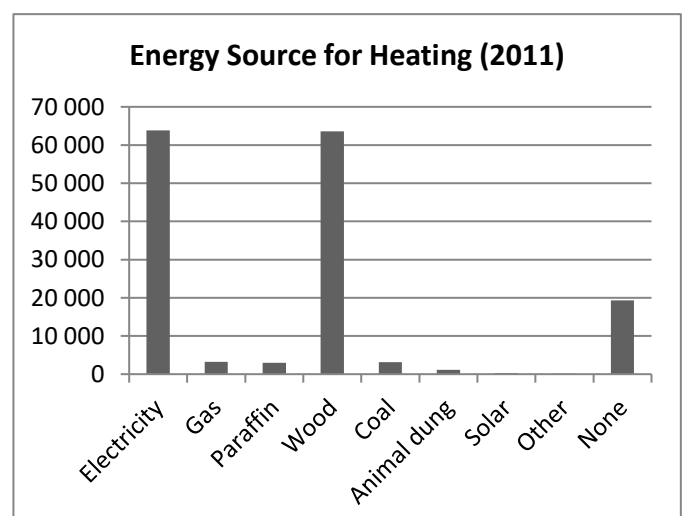
Energy for Cooking	No. of Households	% of Households
Electricity	86,326	54.72
Gas	7,193	4.56
Paraffin	6,508	4.13
Wood	53,873	34.15
Coal	2,160	1.37
Animal dung	659	0.42
Solar	288	0.18
Other	290	0.18
None	451	0.29
<b>Total</b>	<b>157,748</b>	<b>100.00</b>

**FIGURE 20: ENERGY SOURCE FOR COOKING**

It is encouraging to note that some 55% of all households indicated in 2011 that they use electricity for cooking purposes. However, there are still some 34% of households that were dependent on wood for cooking purposes in 2011.

**TABLE 51: ENERGY SOURCE FOR HEATING**

Energy for Heating	No. of Households	% of Households
Electricity	63,867	40.49
Gas	3,236	2.05
Paraffin	2,998	1.90
Wood	63,595	40.31
Coal	3,137	1.99
Animal dung	1,136	0.72
Solar	306	0.19
Other	109	0.07
None	19,364	12.28
<b>Total</b>	<b>157,748</b>	<b>100.00</b>

**FIGURE 21: ENERGY SOURCE FOR HEATING**



## 4.6 ACCESS TO COMMUNITY FACILITIES

During 2004, the ZDM commissioned the preparation of an Education, Health and Community Service Sector Plan and the plan has since been reviewed. As part of this Review phase, an updated backlog determination was undertaken. Access to community halls/centres is discussed in more detail in this section.

### 4.6.1 COMMUNITY HALLS

Details on the number of **community halls/centres** in the ZDM area as noted hereunder:

**TABLE 53: COMMUNITY HALLS / CENTRES IN THE DISTRICT**

Local Municipality	Required	Existing
Abaqulusi Municipality	17	8
eDumbe Municipality	9	3
Nongoma Municipality	26	2
Ulundi Municipality	14	10
uPhongolo Municipality	6	6

Accessibility to community halls/centres with regard to travelling distance is shown in the following table.

**TABLE 54: ACCESSIBILITY TO COMMUNITY HALLS/CENTRES**

	0 - 10km		
Local Municipality	Households	Population	Percentage
Abaqulusi Municipality	15122	102270	45%
eDumbe Municipality	4307	29128	30%
Nongoma Municipality	4381	29629	13%
Ulundi Municipality	19033	128720	56%
uPhongolo Municipality	13873	93823	67%
	10km - 20km		
Local Municipality	Households	Population	Percentage
Abaqulusi Municipality	6408	43337	19%
eDumbe Municipality	7547	51040	53%
Nongoma Municipality	11534	78004	35%
Ulundi Municipality	9840	66548	29%
uPhongolo Municipality	2892	19559	14%
	> 20km		
Local Municipality	Households	Population	Percentage
Abaqulusi Municipality	12442	84145	37%
eDumbe Municipality	2336	15798	16%
Nongoma Municipality	17432	117893	52%
Ulundi Municipality	5415	36622	16%
uPhongolo Municipality	3953	26734	19%

In addition, it was noted that at least one such a facility was needed in every Traditional Authority area.

The following provides details of the Traditional Councils that have and do not have community halls:

Traditional Councils with Community Halls

- Mthethwa
- Mavuso
- Msibi
- Ndlangamandla
- Ntshangase
- Simelane
- Hlahlindlela
- Matheni
- Usuthu
- Buthelezi
- Mbatha
- Mlaba
- Ndebele
- Nobamba
- Mpungose

#### Traditional Councils without Community Halls

- Ndlangamandla Ext
- Disputed Area
- Khambi
- Khambi Ext
- Mandhlakazi
- Zungu

There are no set servicing standards for **Tribal Courts**. However, it is considered important that all communities do have access to tribal courts. The ZDM Community Facilities Plan that was prepared in 2004 noted that at least 1 tribal court facility would be needed for every 20 000 people.

NB: The revision of the ZDM Community Facilities Plan has been commissioned with information expected to be available by July 2016.

## 4.7 HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

---

The Provincial Department of Housing has been engaged in a number of housing projects throughout the Zululand District. It should be noted that in the past, the focus has solely been in providing housing in urban areas as shown by the completed and current housing projects in the District. However, a shift has been made recently to provide housing in rural areas in light of poverty prevalence that exists in these rural areas. It should be noted that the Department of Housing requires of local municipalities to prepare Municipal Housing Plans. The importance of including housing in a district IDP is borne in the fact that housing, albeit a local function, is dependent on bulk infrastructure that is planned, coordinated and implemented at the district level.

### 4.7.1 DETERMINING THE HOUSING DEMAND

In order to quantify the demand for housing, agreement has to be reached on what is considered to be a housing backlog. There are number of opinions on this matter. Some people consider a ratio of more than 5 people per household as overcrowding and indicative of a backlog. Other sources are of the opinion that any housing structure that is not formal (constructed of brick and mortar) is a backlog.

There are three main ways of determining housing demand/need within municipal areas, these are:

- using statistical calculations captured through the census or other relevant studies;
- through the analysis of housing waiting lists; and
- through the provincial housing database.

The Constitution of South African details the right of access to adequate housing when considering backlogs. The census data base was used to determine the demand for housing. This is because some beneficiaries may put their names in more than one municipality's database thereby inflating the waiting list of several municipalities.

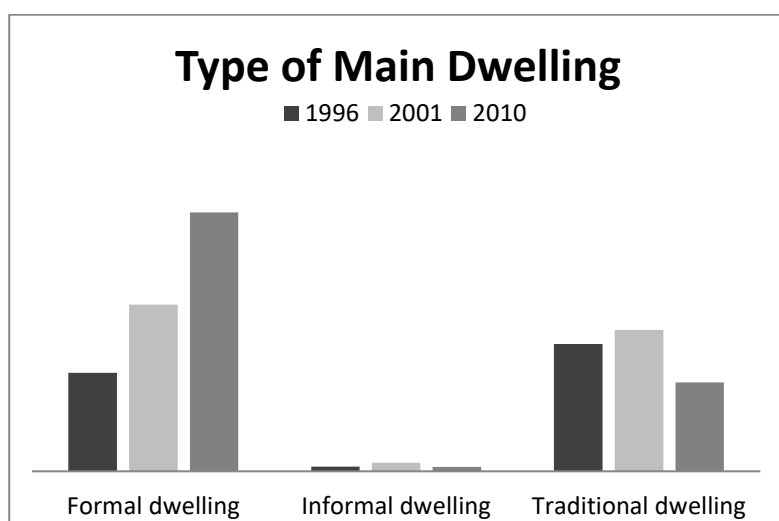
According to the 2011 Census, 34% of the households in Zululand live in traditional dwellings.

**TABLE 55: DISTRIBUTION OF HOUSEHOLDS BY MAIN DWELLING**

Main Dwellings	1996	2001	2011
Formal dwelling	43 802	74 117	115 240
Informal dwelling	2 100	3 725	1 905
Traditional dwelling	56 646	62 932	39 485
<b>Total</b>	<b>102 548</b>	<b>140 774</b>	<b>156 630</b>

Source: Census 2011 Municipal Report

**FIGURE 22: TYPE OF MAIN DWELLING**



There has been a dramatic increase in the number of households between 1996 and 2001, and between 2001 and 2011 in the number of households residing in formal dwellings. The increase in the number of households residing in formal dwellings between 1996 and 2001 was 30,315 households, and between 2001 and 2011, some 41,123 households. In 2011, some 1,905 households resided in informal dwellings.

**TABLE 56: HOUSEHOLDS BY MAIN DWELLING**

Type of main dwelling	Total
House or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on a farm	101 098
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	39 485
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	8 194
Cluster house in complex	551
Townhouse (semi-detached house in a complex)	522
Semi-detached house	199
House/flat/room in backyard	3 933
Informal dwelling (shack; in backyard)	1 131
Informal dwelling (shack; not in backyard; e.g. in an informal/squatter settlement or on a farm)	774
Room/flatlet on a property or larger dwelling/servants quarters/granny flat	743

Caravan/tent	286
Other	831

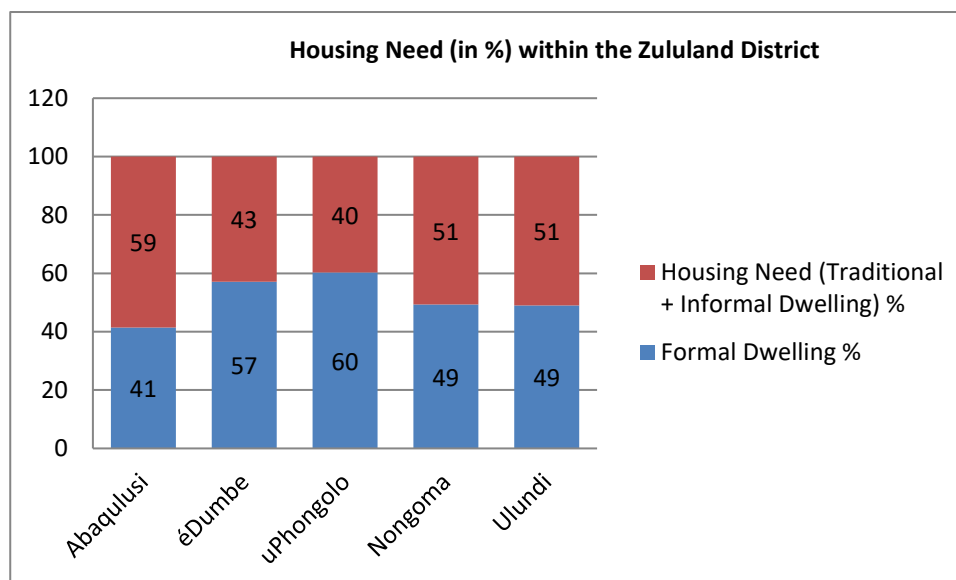
**HOUSING NEED****TABLE 57: HOUSING NEED AND ASSOCIATED BUDGET WITHIN THE ZULULAND DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY (2011)**

HOUSING	No Of Houses (Census 2011)	Housing Backlog (Below RDP)	% BACKLOGS	Total (R Million)
Abaqulusi	43,299	9,169	21.18%	R1,558
eDumbe	16,138	4,203	26.04%	R714
Nongoma	34,341	12,142	35.38%	R2,063
Ulundi	35,198	12,232	34.75%	R2,078
uPhongolo	28,772	4,757	16.53%	R808
<b>Total</b>	<b>157,748</b>	<b>42,503</b>	<b>26.94%</b>	<b>R7,223</b>

Source: StatsSA: Census 2011

There are a range of definitions trying to express what housing need is. In simple terms, - and this is also the definition that has been adopted in this Plan –all households not residing in a formal dwelling house or unit.

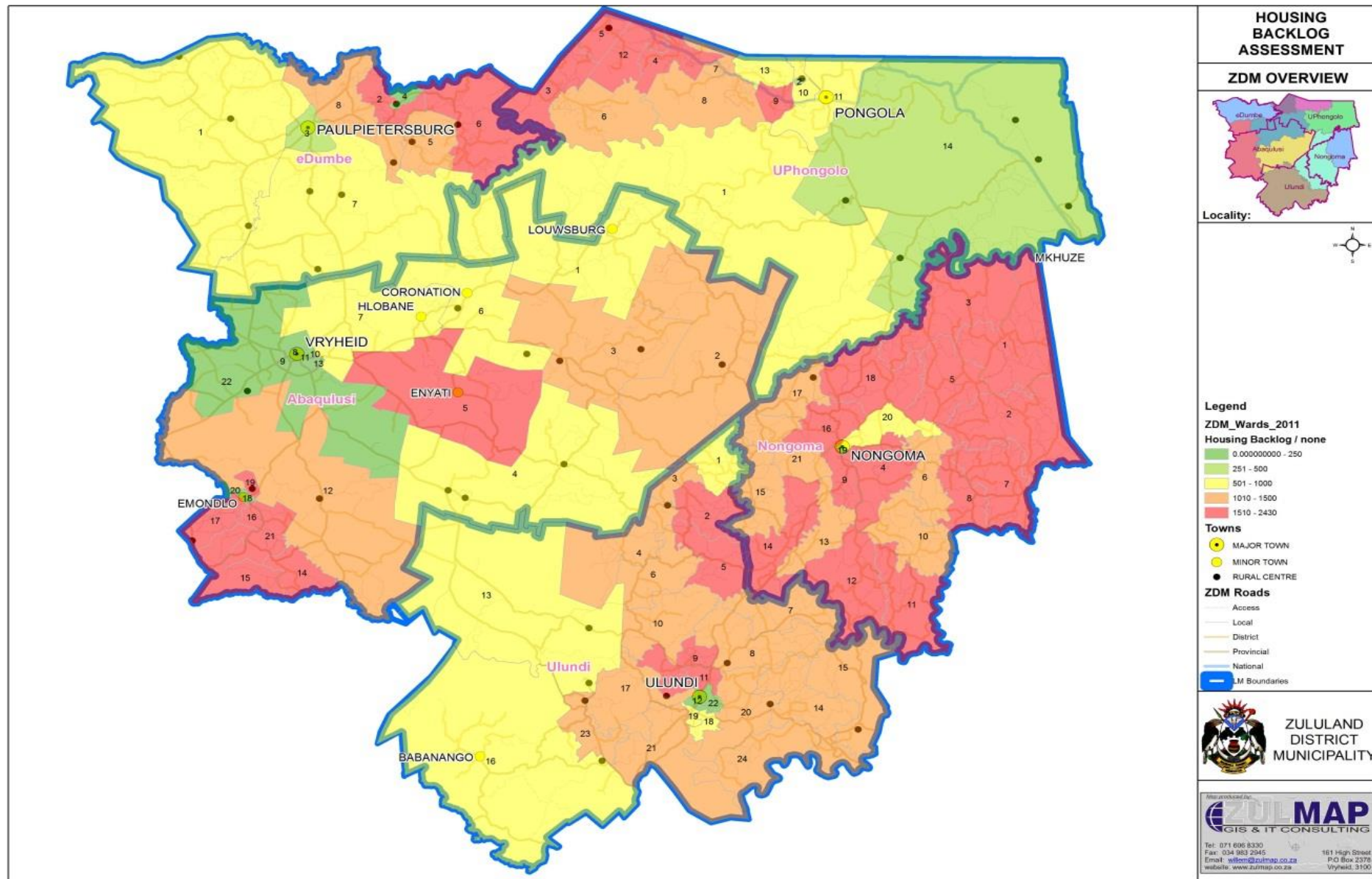
The above table reflects the Housing Need per LM in 2011 within the Zululand District Municipal Area. This is graphically presented in the Figure below, expressed in percentages:

**FIGURE 23: HOUSING NEED PER LM (EXPRESSED IN %) WITHIN THE ZULULAND DISTRICT (2011)**

Source: StatsSA – Census 2011

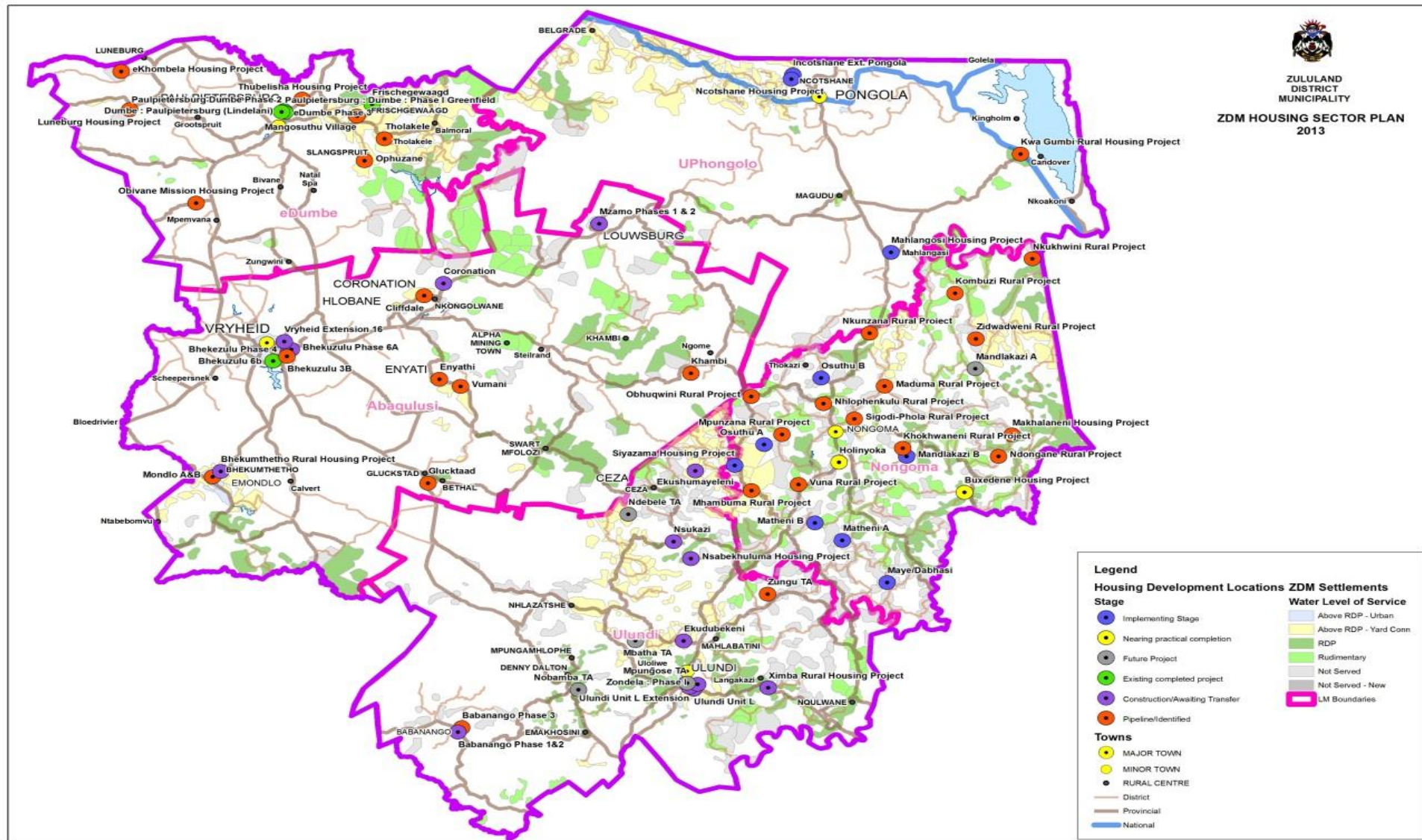
The greatest housing need is evident within Abaqulusi LM (59% of households or 9,169 households), followed by Nongoma LM (51% of Households or 12,142 households) and Ulundi LM (51% of Households or 12,232 households).

MAP 30: SPATIAL REPRESENTATION OF HOUSING BACKLOG IN ZULULAND





MAP 31: HOUSING DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS IN ZULULAND



The following table has a positive aspect in that the number of households that own and have paid for their dwellings has increased.

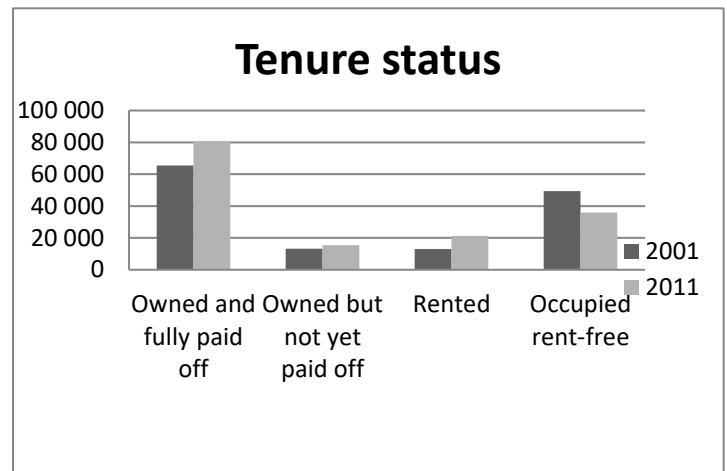
**Table 58: Tenure Status (2011)**

Tenure Status	2001	2011
Owned and fully paid off	65 543	80 282
Owned but not yet paid off	13 226	15 390
Rented	12 977	21 250
Occupied rent-free	49 446	35 936

Source: Census 2011 Municipal Report

There has been an increase, between 2001 and 2011, in the number of households who owned and paid off their respective dwellings. There has also been a significant increase in rented dwellings.

**Figure 24: Tenure Status 2001, 2011**



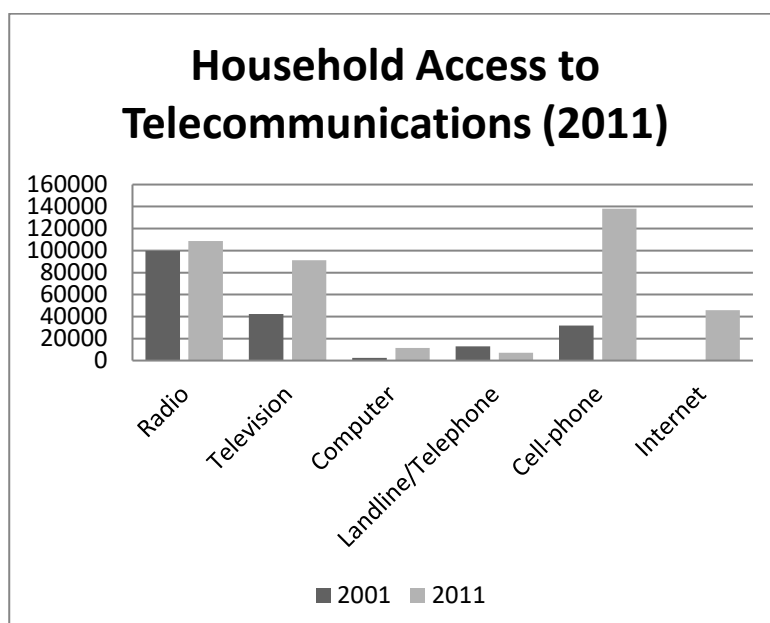
## 4.8 TELECOMMUNICATIONS

**TABLE 59: HOUSEHOLD ACCESS TO TELECOMMUNICATIONS**

Telecommunication Goods	No of Households		% of Households	
	2001	2011	2001	2011
Radio	99744	108615	70.64	68.85
Television	42363	91323	30.00	57.89
Computer	2554	11344	1.81	7.19
Landline/Telephone	12954	7240	9.17	4.59
Cell-phone	31848	138124	22.56	87.56
Internet	0	45688	0.00	28.96

Source: Census 2011 Municipal Report

**FIGURE 25: HOUSEHOLD ACCESS TO TELECOMMUNICATIONS (2011)**



Between 2001 and 2011, there has been a dramatic increase in the number of households who had access to televisions, cell phones and the internet. In 2011, some 58% of all households had access to television; some 88% had access to a cell phone; and some 29% had access to internet.

This is important to note, since it could, in the future, become a means to directly communicate with households.



### Collective Infrastructure Capital Requirements

It is also important to note that grants usually only makes provision for basic services and that it is the responsibility of the municipalities to obtain funding for the higher levels of service and bulk.

The following diagram presents the consolidated District Municipal budget figures for addressing backlogs, refurbishments and necessary bulk capacities.

**TABLE 60: PROJECT IMPLEMENTATION FINDINGS**

	Exclusions (Future CIP reviews)	Total Budgetary Requirement	Annual Funding Allocations	Implementation Years	Expected Year of Completion
<b>Housing</b>		R 7,223,000,000	External funding dependent		
<b>Water</b>	Urban upgrading assessments	R 2,935,700,000	R 166,216,500	18	2032
<b>Sanitation</b>	Urban upgrading assessments	R 442,543,900	R 55,405,400	8	2022
<b>Roads</b>	(Only cost estimate; actual studies to be done for AbaQulusi, eDumbe, uPhongolo and Ulundi)	R 1,443,840,000	External funding dependent		
<b>Electricity</b>		R 1,049,246,000	R 143,322,000	7	2021
<b>Refuse Removal (Short-term intervention)</b>	Long-term interventions, such as new landfill sites (To be concluded by LM's)	R 46,045,882	External funding dependent		

Some of the above items are mostly dependent on external funding, and can therefore not be realistically assessed in terms of the number of years to complete. The following table details the budget requirements for each infrastructure type should all infrastructure be completed by 2030 according to the National Development Plan 2030.

**TABLE 61: ZULULAND DISTRICT GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2030 BUDGET REQUIREMENTS**

	Exclusions (Future CIP reviews)	Total Budgetary Requirement	Annual Funding Allocations	Annual Budget required for 2030 target	Deficit
<b>Housing</b>		R 7,223,000,000	External funding dependent	R 343,952,381	
<b>Water</b>	Urban upgrading assessments	R 2,935,700,000	R 166,216,500	R 139,795,238	R 26,421,262
<b>Sanitation</b>	Urban upgrading assessments	R 442,543,900	R 55,405,400	R 21,073,519	R 34,331,881
<b>Roads</b>	(Only cost estimate; actual studies to be done for AbaQulusi, eDumbe, uPhongolo and Ulundi)	R 1,443,840,000	External funding dependent	R 68,754,286	
<b>Electricity</b>		R 1,049,246,000	R 143,322,000	R 49,964,095	R 93,357,905
<b>Refuse Removal (Short-term intervention)</b>	Long-term interventions, such as new landfill sites (To be concluded by LM's)	R 46,045,882	External funding dependent	R 2,192,661	

Infrastructure	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032	2033	2034	2035
Housing	External funding dependant																NDP Target					
Water																						
Sanitation																						
Roads	External funding dependant																					
Electricity																						
Refuse Removal (Short-term interventions)	External funding dependant																					

## 4.9 SERVICE DELIVERY & INFRASTRUCTURE: SWOT ANALYSIS

---

### 4.9.1 STRENGTHS/OPPORTUNITIES

- The ZDM has an indigent policy in place.
- To measure consumption in unmetered zones, the municipality uses the water balance to determine consumption.
- The Zululand District Water Services Plan gives a clear indication as to where and when water infrastructure will be provided in the District. It provides a clear indication of what amount of water capital infrastructure will be provided when and at what cost and during which year. MIG business plans in excess of R1.5 billion have already been approved.
- The following forums are in place to attend and align disaster management responses:
  - Disaster Management, Health and Safety Portfolio Committee
  - Disaster Management Advisory Forum
  - Provincial Disaster Management Advisory Forum

### 4.9.2 THREATS/WEAKNESSES

- Large disparities are apparent in terms of the nature and structure of the built environment with the most significant disparity between the level of services and development in the rural and urban areas of the District.
- Only 20 % have access to a formal waste disposal system, and these are in urban areas.
- According to the Zululand Cemeteries Master Plan, approximately 700 ha of land will be required in the Zululand District Municipality by the year 2020 to accommodate approximately 800 000 cumulative deaths at that time.
- Road infrastructure is under pressure particularly from heavy vehicles.
- The responsibility between Local and District municipalities as well as the Department of Transport (DOT) for road provision and maintenance still needs to be finalized and has been flagged as a key development issue.
- The electricity network in the southern portions of Zululand has very limited capacity.
- High cost of Capital required to eradicate infrastructure backlogs and refurbish old infrastructure
- Outdated infrastructure masterplans
- Protracted drought and lenient measures to tackle long term water catchment management
- Pressure demand on existing infrastructure

<b>5. LOCAL ECONOMIC &amp; SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS</b>
--

## 5.1 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

---

### 5.1.1 ECONOMIC PROFILE OF COMMUNITY

The Local Economic Development Unit is within the Community Services Department. The fundamental focus of this unit is promoting the Social and Economic Development of the Municipality by implementing the Siyaphambili programme which is a strategic document for economic development in the Municipality.

The Local Economic Development Forum forms part of the overarching institutional structure of the IDP Process. Apart from sharing information on future economic activities, the purpose of the forum is to jointly agree on a direction, and seek guidance from all stakeholders and experts in the field of economic development in the district.

Sub-Forums under the Local Economic Development Forum include Tourism and the recently established General Business and Agricultural Forums.

The socio-economic reality in Zululand does not differ substantially from that found elsewhere in South Africa, However, in most instances the current reality represents the extremes of general trends found elsewhere.

Most significant in terms thereof are high HIV/AIDS infection rates, high levels of poverty and high levels of unemployment. Further to this, access to basic factors of production such as raw materials, skilled labour and infrastructure is generally limited. Raw materials available in the area relate to coal mining and agricultural activities including maize, beef, timber and sugar production. Local beneficiation of raw materials is limited.

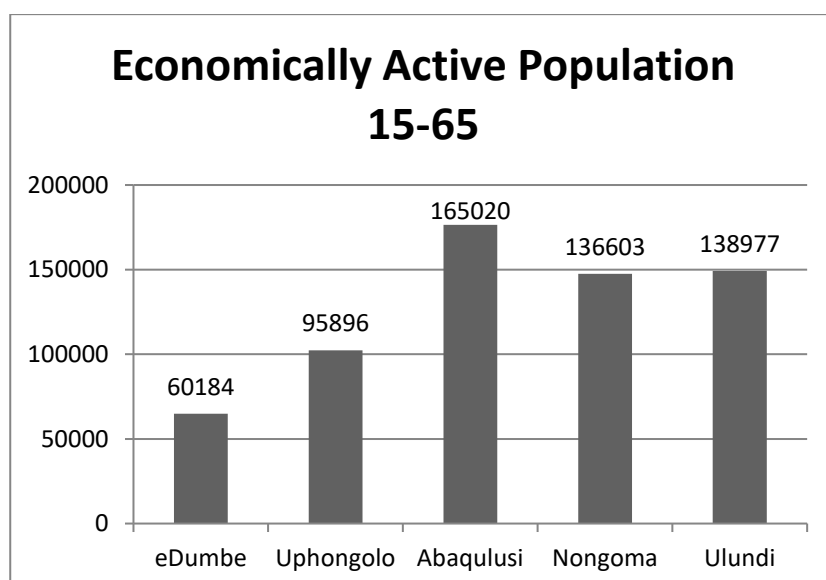
Functional age groups indicate the level of the potential work force in the region. Therefore, the key age group relates to individuals aged 15 to 64 years. The following tables provide a comparison between the 1996, 2001 and 2011 census years in respect of the 0-14, 15-64 and 65+ population age cohorts.

**TABLE 62: ECONOMIC POPULATION**

Factor	eDumbe	Uphongolo	Abaqulusi	Nongoma	Ulundi	Zululand
Employment	10 679	11 756	38 473	14 087	19 723	94 717
Unemployment	4 770	7 910	11 938	10 012	11 848	46 477
Economically Active Population	60 184	95 896	165 020	136 603	138 977	596 680
Labour Force Participation	25.7%	20.5%	30.5%	17.6%	22.7%	23.7%
Unemployment Rate	29.9%	26.4%	25.9%	38.5%	38.3%	31.2%

Source: Census 2016

**FIGURE 26: ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION**



The information presented herewith illustrates the biggest economically active population located in the most populous municipalities of Abaqulusi, Ulundi and Nongoma. Job creation initiatives need to be more focused here.

Source: Census 2016

### 5.1.2 MAIN ECONOMIC CONTRIBUTORS

The table hereunder shows the relative share of total provincial GVA for each of the districts in the province. What is immediately obvious is that eThekweni is by far the largest contributor to economic output in the province, contributing over 53% in 2010. Umgungundlovu and uThungulu at 11.7% and 7.6% respectively are the next biggest contributors. Zululand ranks 6th out of the 11 districts, contributing 4.1% to provincial GVA. Zululand is ranked lower for economic output for the province than it is for total population, wherein it is ranked 4th. This indicates that GVA per capita within Zululand is comparatively low in the provincial context.

**TABLE 63: GVA PER CAPITA PER DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**

District	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	Average
KwaZulu-Natal	4.4%	5.8%	5.3%	6.4%	4.2%	-1.2%	3.2%	3.5%	2.5%	2.2%	1.8%	3.5%
eThekweni	3.5%	6.0%	5.6%	7.0%	4.9%	-1.0%	2.8%	3.6%	2.9%	2.3%	1.3%	3.5%
Ugu	8.4%	7.6%	6.2%	6.0%	3.8%	-1.8%	3.5%	3.9%	0.2%	-0.1%	1.4%	3.6%
uMgungundlovu	4.7%	5.4%	4.7%	5.2%	4.8%	-0.5%	3.9%	3.7%	2.0%	1.6%	2.3%	3.4%
Uthukela	4.8%	6.2%	4.9%	5.5%	4.0%	-1.1%	3.4%	2.9%	1.2%	-1.4%	2.5%	3.0%
Umzinyathi	11.9%	4.9%	3.8%	4.3%	2.3%	-1.5%	2.3%	2.4%	3.0%	2.7%	3.5%	3.6%
Amajuba	1.6%	1.8%	4.5%	7.4%	0.7%	-3.8%	1.8%	0.7%	5.6%	3.1%	2.3%	2.3%
Zululand	5.3%	3.1%	2.5%	4.4%	2.5%	-1.8%	1.0%	0.8%	2.7%	2.0%	3.0%	2.3%
Umkhanyakude	7.0%	7.4%	5.5%	5.3%	4.3%	-0.9%	4.0%	3.9%	2.1%	3.4%	2.7%	4.1%
Uthungulu	4.1%	4.9%	4.9%	6.2%	0.9%	-2.2%	5.3%	4.7%	1.5%	3.7%	2.2%	3.3%
iLembe	10.2%	8.8%	6.0%	4.2%	4.7%	-2.0%	4.9%	3.3%	-0.4%	2.3%	2.5%	4.0%
Harry Gwala	7.5%	7.4%	7.5%	6.0%	5.1%	-0.8%	5.0%	6.0%	6.1%	4.0%	3.7%	5.2%

Source: DEDT calculations based on Quantec data (2016)

Zululand recorded the slowest growth during the period under review. The district did not only record negative growths in 2009 recession but also in 2011 and 2015 growing at a negative growth of 0.4% and 0.1% respectively. Of note, negative growth in 2015 came after a strong growth of 5.2% in 2014.

**TABLE 64: SECTOR/INDUSTRY SHARE OF GVA (2011-2014)**

Sector	2011	2014
Agriculture	8.8%	7.9%
Mining	10.2%	9.5%
Manufacturing	6.2%	6.5%
Electricity	7.6%	8.6%
Construction	4.2%	3.9%
Trade	11.3%	10.3%
Transport	8.8%	9.9%
Finance	12.9%	13.2%
Community services	30.1%	30.3%

Source: DEDT calculations based on Quantec data (2016)

Zululand recorded the slowest growth during the period under review. The district did not only record negative growths in 2009 recession but also in 2011 and 2015 growing at a negative growth of 0.4% and 0.1% respectively. Of note, negative growth in 2015 came after a strong growth of 5.2% in 2014.

In terms of GVA contribution per local municipality, Abaqulusi is the economic hub of the Zululand District contributing over 40% to the district's GVA. Economic growth in Zululand is not equally distributed amongst its local municipalities. The spatial economic imbalance is not only unique to this district but rather a prevalent phenomenon across districts in the province. Stark disparities in economic output contribution can also be noted between the provincial districts. eThekweni's contribution to KZN's GVA output is approximately 25 times more than the contribution made by Zululand.

Growth has been uneven during the period under review. Abaqulusi, the biggest municipality in terms of economic contribution for instance, has recorded four negative growth rates in the past ten years. Of note, growth in 2015 was very poor across all municipalities, in line with both national and provincial weak growth of 1.3 % and 0.6% respectively.

**TABLE 65: TOTAL GVA AND GVA GROWTH BY ECONOMIC SECTOR**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Agriculture	8.3%	8.3%	9.3%	9.3%	9.2%	9.8%	9.8%	9.8%	10.1%	9.7%
Mining	9.8%	9.5%	9.4%	9.4%	9.6%	9.0%	9.4%	9.5%	10.1%	10.3%
Manufacturing	6.6%	6.8%	6.7%	6.0%	6.2%	6.3%	6.3%	6.2%	6.1%	6.0%
Electricity	5.8%	5.9%	5.6%	5.5%	5.5%	5.5%	5.4%	5.3%	5.1%	5.1%
Construction	3.6%	3.8%	3.7%	3.9%	3.8%	3.6%	3.6%	3.6%	3.6%	3.6%
Trade	10.6%	10.1%	9.8%	10.3%	10.6%	10.5%	10.6%	10.5%	10.4%	10.5%
Transport	7.9%	8.4%	8.4%	8.4%	8.2%	8.1%	8.1%	8.1%	8.2%	8.3%
Finance	11.4%	11.4%	11.4%	11.7%	11.9%	12.1%	12.1%	12.2%	12.0%	12.1%
Community services	28.7%	28.7%	28.7%	28.6%	28.1%	28.1%	28.0%	27.9%	27.7%	27.6%

Source: DEDT calculations based on Quantec data (2016)

Changes in the GVA share of each sector is perhaps more clearly seen in the growth rates for each sector over the past 8 years. These are presented in Table 3.6 below. As expected, considering the low GVA growth in 2010 for the district, all sectors recorded relatively low growth rates in 2010. General Government sustained the highest growth rate at 3%, further highlighting the fact that government spending is often not as sensitive to prevailing economic conditions as private sector spending is. In fact, Government spending often operates counter-cyclically, spending more in times of economic downturns, in order to stimulate the economy and retain employment. This trend, however, does not appear to be represented in the data, and even government spending has been constrained by the general post-recession slump in Zululand.

### 5.1.3 EMPLOYMENT AND INCOME LEVELS

#### 5.1.3.1 LABOUR FORCE PARTICIPATION

High unemployment undermines the equitable distribution of income and underpins poverty. Employment is one of the main desired outcomes of economic growth and is currently a major focus of government policy at the national level. The table hereunder summarizes some critical labour market indicators for Zululand in 2009.

**TABLE 66: ZDM GENERAL LABOUR INDICATORS 2016**

FACTOR	eDumbe	Uphongolo	Abaqulusi	Nongoma	Ulundi	Zululand
Employment	10 679	11 756	38 473	14 087	19 723	<b>94 717</b>
mployment	4 770	7 910	11 938	10 012	11 848	<b>46 477</b>

Economically Active Population (EAP)	60 184	95 896	165 020	136 603	138 977	<b>596 680</b>
Labour Force Participation	25.7%	20.5%	30.5%	17.6%	22.7%	<b>23.7%</b>
Unemployment Rate	29.9%	26.4%	25.9%	38.5%	38.3%	<b>31.2%</b>

Source: DEDT calculations based on Quantec data (2016)

There were about 829 484 people in the district in 2015 with a total labour force of 151 338. Only 159 930 of the people were considered economically active. This indicates that there is a large number of people that are economically inactive in the district, hence the labour force participation rate of 32.9% which indicates that only 33% of the working age population are engaged in actual employment or are actively seeking work. This level of labour force participation is very low. The implication of this finding is that there are probably a large number of discouraged work-seekers in the economy. This is typical of an economy in which there are high and persistent rates of unemployment. The strict definition of unemployment in the district was 31.4% in 2015; this was way more than the provincial average of about 26%. Unemployment in Zululand is unsustainably high and is having the negatively impact of discouraging people from spending the time and money to actively search for jobs. Nongoma recorded the smallest labour force participation rate (24.7%), indicating that there are few people involved in the labour force within the municipality which may be due to scarce economic opportunities.

Abaqulusi has the largest number of unemployed people in Zululand, with 13 316. However, the municipality has the second smallest unemployment rate at 26.4% after uPhongolo at 26.1%. Nongoma (38.6%) and Ulundi (38.7%) have the highest unemployment rate, higher than the district average (31.4%). All the local municipalities have the labour force participation rate that is at below 50%. Abaqulusi has the highest labour force participation rate of 41.3% which is indicative of a higher level of job search activity than in the other municipalities while Nongoma has the smallest labour force participation rate of 24.7%. This points to a labour market in crisis in Nongoma and requires concerted job creation efforts in the municipality.

**TABLE 67: COMPARATIVE LABOUR INDICATORS FOR ZDM**

Employment Status	1996	2001	2011
Employed	63 161	66 481	102 983
Unemployed	76 849	103 086	51842
Unemployed Rate (%)	54.9	60.8	33.50

Source: Census 2011

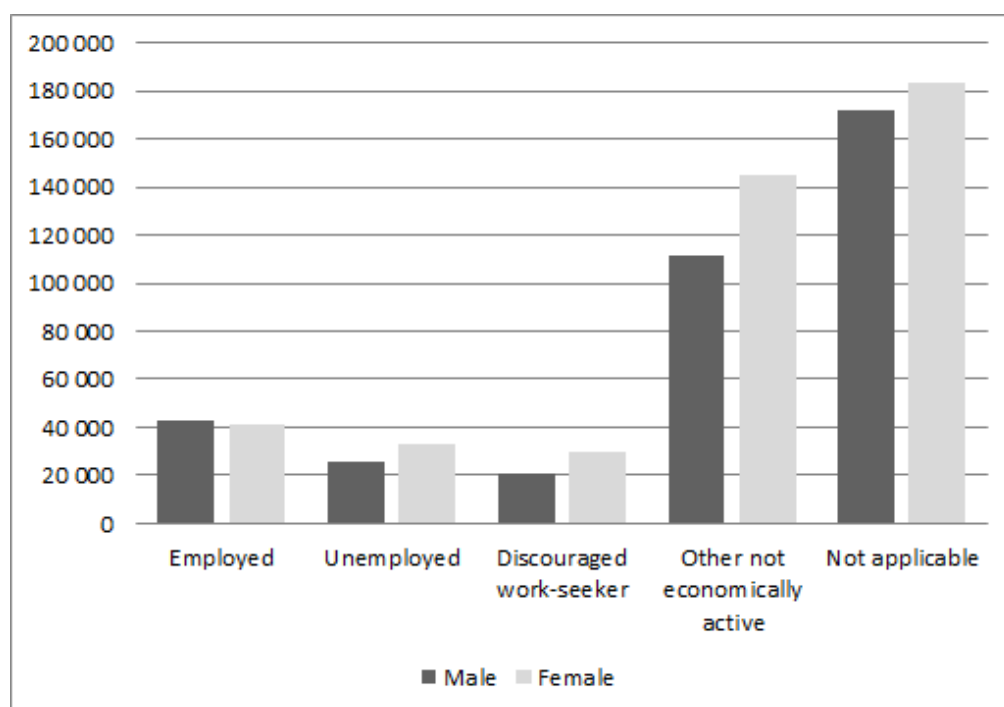
The above table provides a comparison of the 1996, 2001 and 2011 census information. It can be seen that unemployment has decreased over the census years but seems to have increased between the 2009 Quantec estimates (as per previous table) and the 2011 census. This incidence can be explained by the onset of the global economic recession.

**TABLE 68: EMPLOYMENT STATUS BY GENDER 2009**

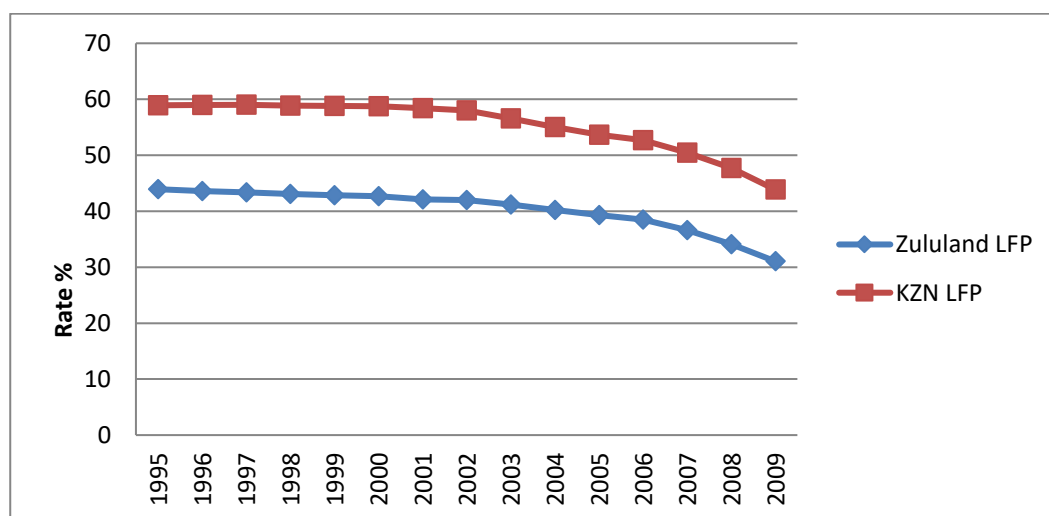
Employment status 2011	Male	Female
Employed	42 502	40 859
Unemployed	25 370	32 878
Discouraged work-seeker	20 852	29 400
Other not economically active	111 573	144 895
Not applicable	171 903	183 342

Source: Census 2011

The table and figure herewith depicts that employment levels in the district are close of similar between males and females in the district, but the unemployment, discouraged and not economically-active counts are higher for females. This could be as a result of the higher male: female ratio or as a result of males finding employment outside the district.

**FIGURE 27: EMPLOYMENT STATUS BY GENDER 2011**

Source: Census 2011

**FIGURE 28: COMPARISON OF LABOUR FORCE PARTICIPATION TRENDS (1995 - 2009)**

Source: DEDT calculations based on Quantec data (2011)



The figure above depicts a downward sloping trend in labour force participation both for Zululand and for the entire province. This then puts the declining strict unemployment rate into perspective. Evidently one of the major causes of a declining strict unemployment in Zululand is decreasing labour force participation and not rapidly expanding employment. This must be seen as a severe challenge for the district, as decreasing labour force participation is not so much a product of a decreased desire to work but rather of the discouraging impact of long-term unemployment on the search activities of individuals.

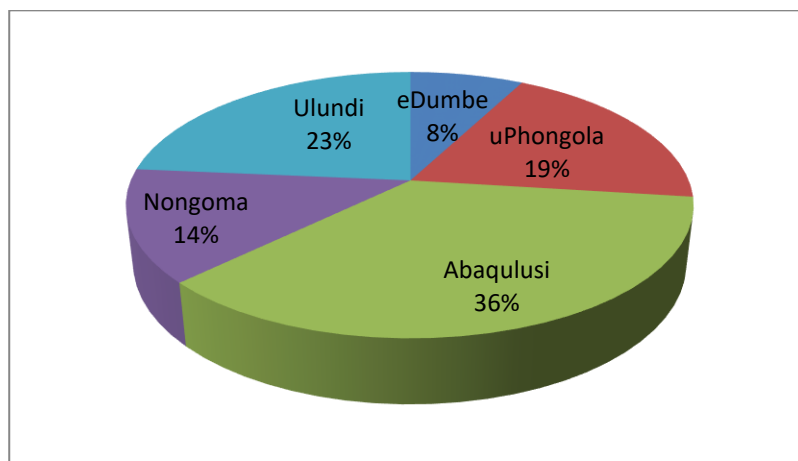
**TABLE 69: EMPLOYMENT BY MUNICIPALITY**

Municipality	2003	2005	2007	2009
eDumbe	10,959	10,102	9,311	7,918
uPhongolo	21,665	21,194	21,117	19,864
Abaqulusi	30,369	32,472	35,808	36,873
Nongoma	9,005	10,149	12,185	14,033
Ulundi	17,131	18,856	21,780	24,294
Zululand	89,129	92,773	100,201	102,983

Source: DEDT calculations based on Quantec data (2011)

Employment has increased by just over 13,000 people between 2003 and 2009. This is insufficient in the light of population growth of over 106 000 in the same period. The low total employment growth is partly a result of declining employment in eDumbe and uPhongolo municipalities. The figure hereunder depicts the share of each municipality in total employment for Zululand. Abaqulusi is by far the biggest employer in the district, while eDumbe has the least employed individuals. This corresponds with the GVA share findings presented earlier.

**FIGURE 29: MUNICIPAL SHARE OF TOTAL DISTRICT EMPLOYMENT**



Source: DEDT calculations based on Quantec data (2011)

The 2011 census data was used to compile the following map that indicates the unemployment in the ZDM spatially. The map clearly indicates that unemployment levels are most significant in the uLundi and Nongoma Local Municipalities as well as the northern parts of the uPhongolo Local Municipality. High unemployment is also noted in the areas around eMondlo in the Abaqulusi Local Municipality.

MAP 32: UNEMPLOYMENT IN 2011

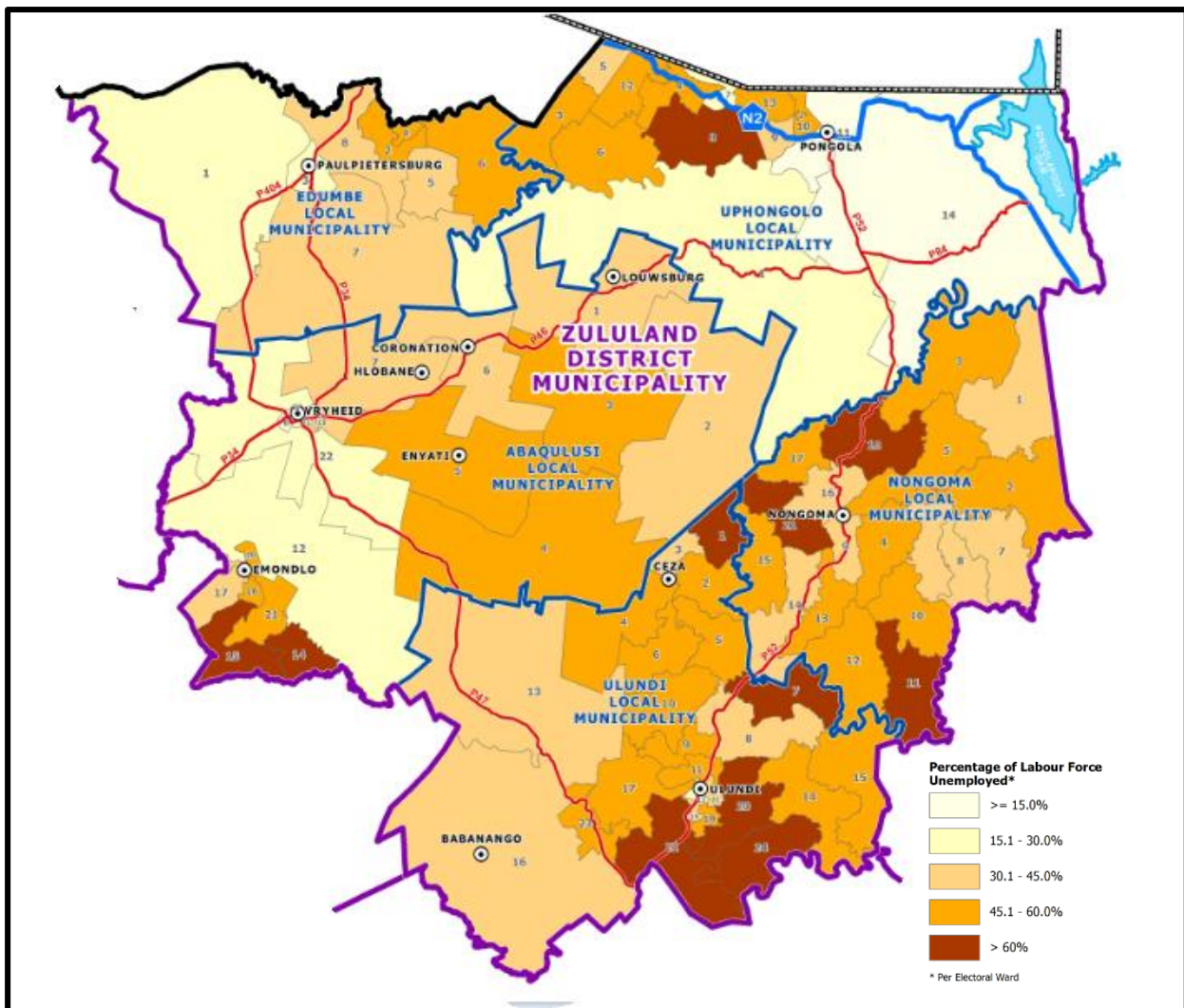
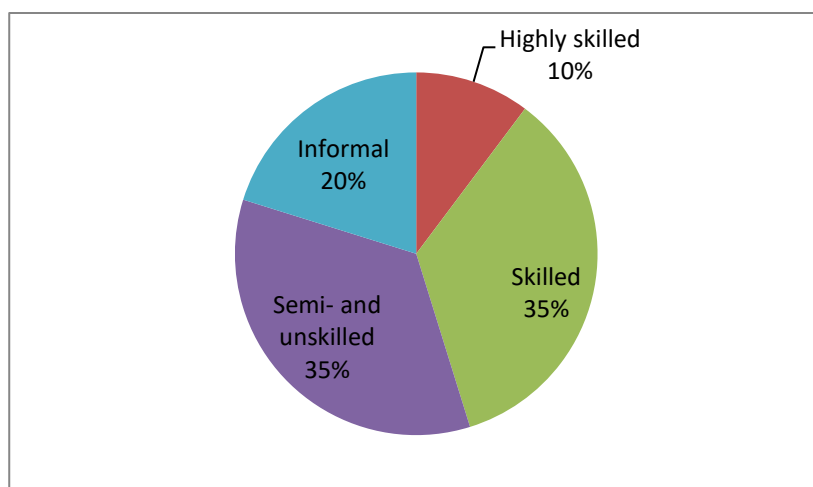


FIGURE 30: UNEMPLOYMENT BREAKDOWN



Source: DEDT calculations based on Quantec data (2011)

Out of the total number of employed people in the district, 80% are considered 'formally' employed while the remaining 20% are 'informally' employed. Formal sector employment is further broken down into skill categories. This is not done for informal employment as employers in this sector can be difficult to obtain

information from. Formal sector employment is evenly split between skilled and semi-unskilled employees, with only 10% of the total employed being categorised as highly skilled employees within the formal sector. At least 55% (informal employees and the semi-unskilled) of all employees can be assumed to be relatively low earning individuals with fairly precarious job security.

### 5.1.3.2 INCOME AND DEPENDENCY

The following table indicates that the majority (about 80%) of the population of ZDM earn less than R38 200 per annum, this equates to just over R3 000 per month.

**TABLE 70: ANNUAL HOUSEHOLD INCOME 2011**

	DC26: Zululand	KZN263: Abaqulusi	KZN261: eDumbe	KZN262: UPhongolo	KZN265: Nongoma	KZN266: Ulundi
Household weighted Annual income						
No income	20369	6383	1925	3953	3617	4492
R 1 - R 4800	8826	2214	1039	1791	2044	1736
R 4801 - R 9600	16842	4218	1995	3316	4064	3250
R 9601 - R 19 600	37581	9920	4187	7662	7978	7834
R 19 601 - R 38 200	37164	9041	3848	6281	9258	8736
R 38 201 - R 76 400	17159	4721	1640	2651	3940	4205
R 76 401 - R 153 800	9829	3134	761	1581	1924	2430
R 153 801 - R 307 600	6066	2153	420	944	966	1583
R 307 601 - R 614 400	2843	1126	232	404	378	703
R 614 001 - R 1 228 800	557	239	38	90	72	119
R 1 228 801 - R 2 457 600	246	69	26	46	44	61
R 2 457 601 or more	263	81	23	51	59	49
Unspecified	4	1	3	-	-	-
Total household	157748	43300	16138	28772	34341	35198

Source: Census 2011

The spatial analysis of the above trend has been mapped on the following inset. It can be seen that the northern section of the eDumbe and uPhongolo Local Municipalities have very large percentages of households earning less than R1600 per month. Similar trends are observed in the eastern parts of Nongoma and uLundi while a number of areas of the Abaqulusi Municipality has very low household income levels for large portions of the population, specifically around Louwsburg, Enyati and Emondlo.

The dependency ratio measures the proportion of the population that is outside the labour force and is dependent on the economic activity of those working. A high dependency ratio can cause serious problems for a country. A high dependency ratio implies that a large proportion of the government's expenditure is on health, pension, social security and education which are most used by old and young population. Generally, there has been a declining trend in the dependency ratio for South Africa and the regional economies during the period under review primarily due to a number of developmental programmes that were introduced by the government since the advent of the new democratic South Africa post-1994. Some of these programmes include, *inter-alia*, social grants, economic transformation, a myriad of poverty reduction programmes and the high economic growth trajectory observed since 1994. The decline in the dependency ratio, however, depends on a number of other factors such as fertility rate, death rate, working and retirement ages.

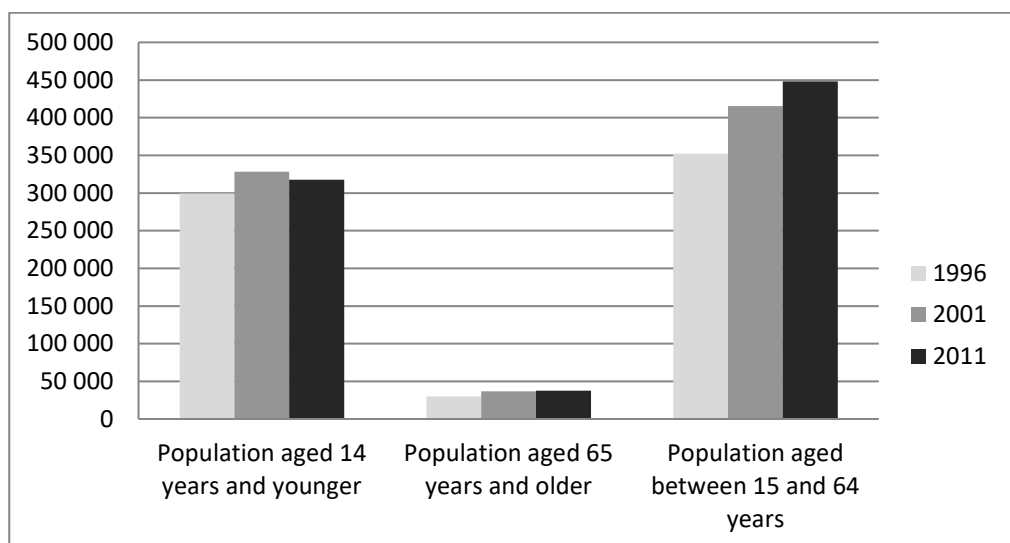
The dependency ratio can be interpreted as a crude measure of poverty. This argument is correct in the sense that only a handful of people in the labour force are sustaining a large proportion of dependents.

The following table indicates how dependency rates have changed between 1996, 2001 and 2011. The very high population below the 14 years of age and above 65 is placing an additional burden on the economically active population.

**TABLE 71: DEPENDENCY NUMBER**

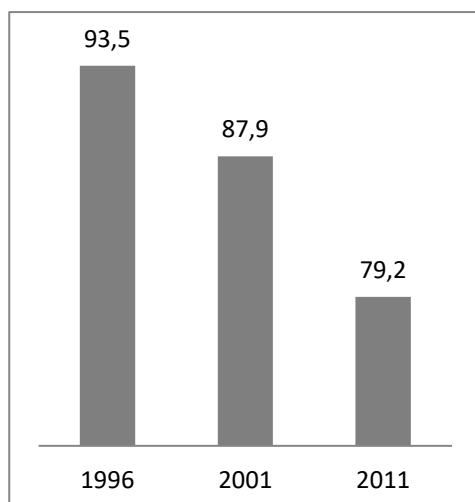
Zululand	1996	2001	2011
Population aged 14 years and younger	299 262	328 115	317 707
Population aged 65 years and older	30 121	36 699	37 537
Dependent population	329 383	364 814	355 244
Population aged between 15 and 64 years	352 233	415 254	448 330
Dependency ratio	93.5	87.9	79.2

Source: Census 2011

**FIGURE 31: DEPENDENCY NUMBER**

Source: Census 2011

The following graph indicates that dependency has decreased although it remains high considering the low income levels of people/households employed.

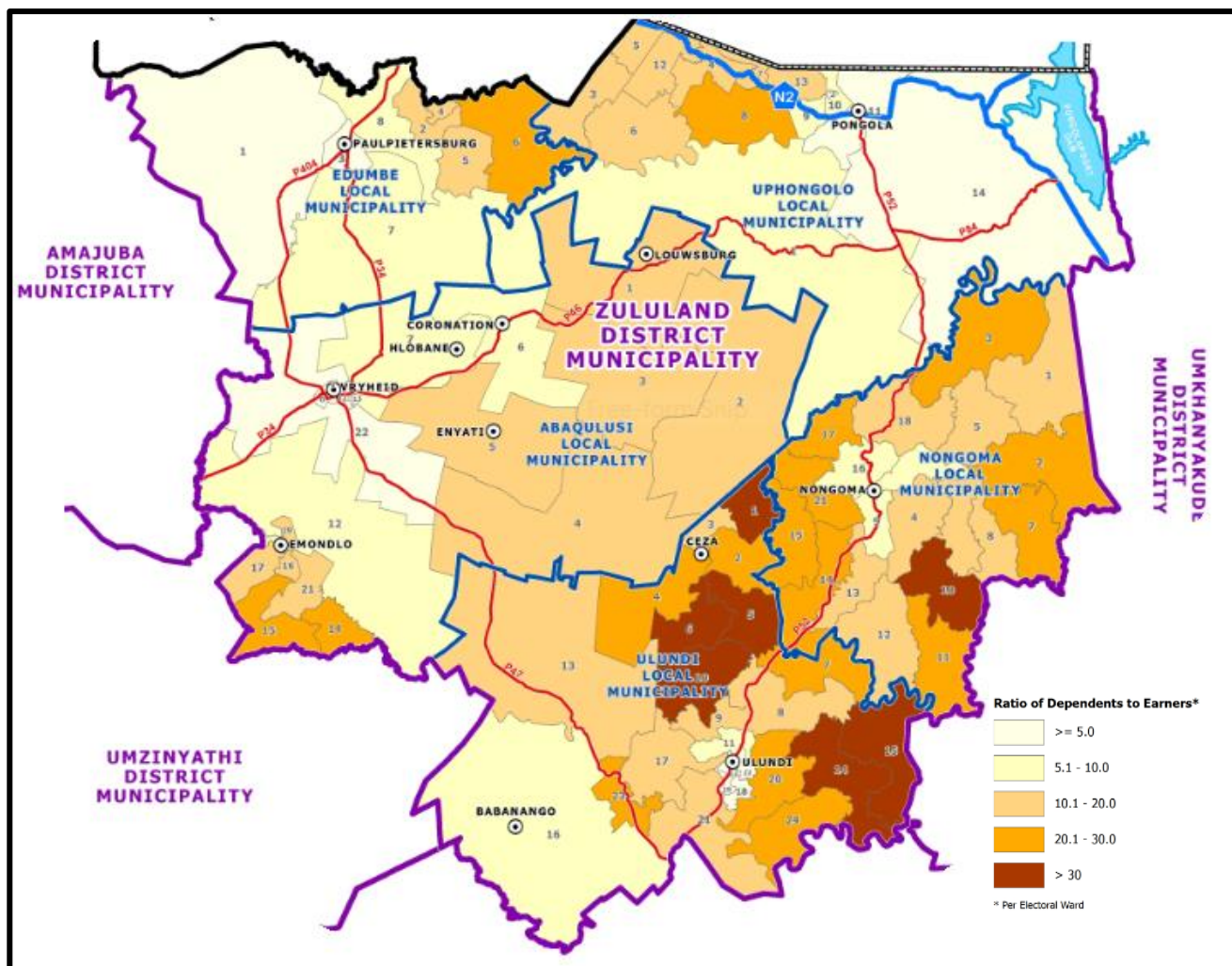
**Figure 32: Comparative Dependency Ratio**

With the graph below it is evident that the Zululand District Municipality has one of the highest dependency ratios between children and adults respectively. This demonstrates a need to sustain social development programmes and support to such communities by the municipality and its stakeholders.

Source: Census 2011

Dependency is visually depicted in the following map inset that has been based on the 2011 census results. It can be seen that dependency levels in the district are higher in the southern and south western portions, i.e. the Nongoma and Ulundi Local Municipal areas.

**MAP 33: DEPENDENCY**



### 5.1.3.3 POVERTY AND INEQUALITY

More than 5.2 million people or 49% of the province's population is considered to be living in poverty. Zululand contributes 602,895 or 11.5% to that figure, and has a poverty rate of 65.8%. Poverty in Zululand and in the broader province was on a decreasing trend until 2008, when the recessionary global climate pushed the incidence of poverty back up again. The majority of Zululand's impoverished population can be found residing in Abaqulusi and Nongoma municipalities.

The Gini coefficient is perhaps the best known inequality measure and can be derived from the Lorenz curve. Mathematically the Gini coefficient varies between zero and one, although in reality values usually range between 0.20 and 0.30 for countries with a low degree of inequality and between 0.50 and 0.70 for countries with highly unequal income distributions.

**TABLE 72: GINI COEFFICIENT FOR ZULULAND (2003-2008)**

Municipality	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008
eDumbe	0.6	0.6	0.59	0.59	0.6	0.6

uPhongolo	0.6	0.6	0.59	0.6	0.6	0.6
Abaqulusi	0.66	0.66	0.65	0.65	0.66	0.66
Nongoma	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
Ulundi	0.61	0.62	0.62	0.62	0.62	0.62
Zululand	0.62	0.62	0.62	0.62	0.62	0.63
<b>KZN</b>	<b>0.67</b>	<b>0.67</b>	<b>0.67</b>	<b>0.67</b>	<b>0.67</b>	<b>0.67</b>

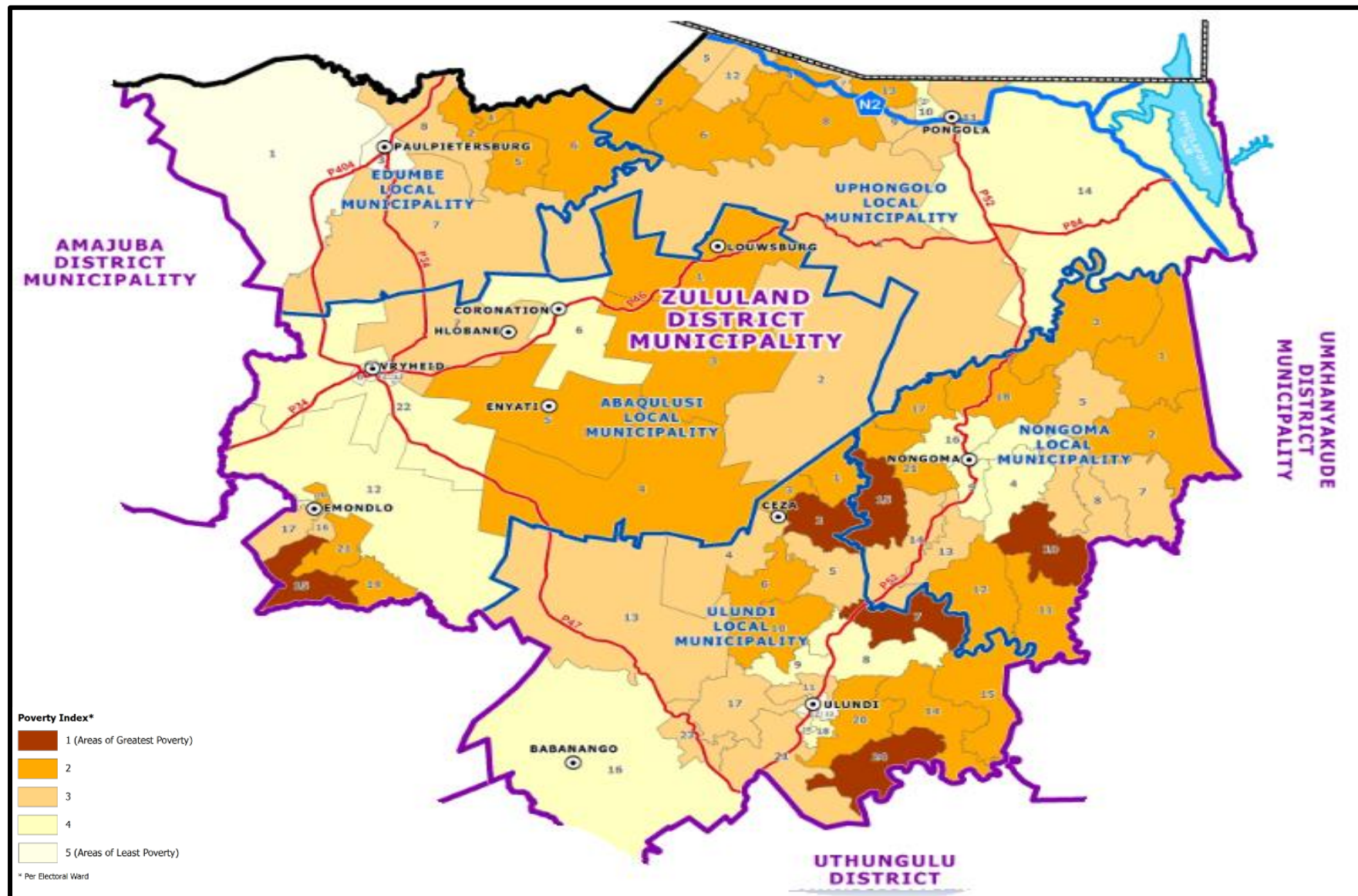
Source: Global Insight 2009

Zululand, on average is less unequal than the province as a whole, with a Gini Coefficient of 0.63. This may be because there are less high-earning individuals in Zululand, and so the scope for inequality, although high, is not as great. Interestingly, Abaqulusi is the most unequal of the municipalities in Zululand. This is no doubt attributable to the greater degree of economic activity taking place in the district's biggest municipal economy, providing greater scope for inequality to exist.

The following map has been developed using census 2011 data and indicates that the highest rate of poverty exists in the area with the highest dependency ratio's, namely the southern and south western portions, i.e. the Nongoma and Ulundi Local Municipal areas.



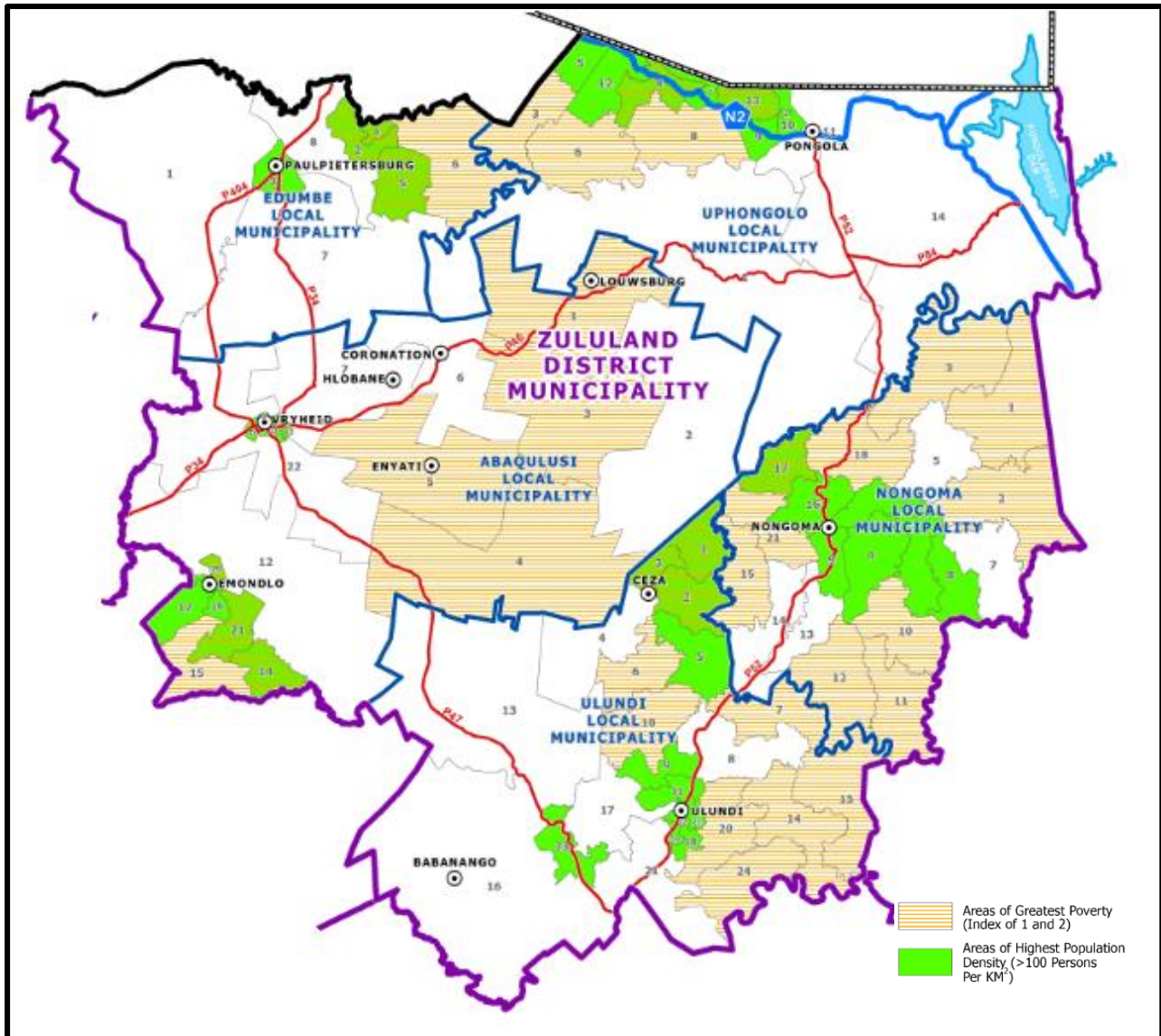
MAP 34: POVERTY INDEX





The spatial relation between poverty and population density is indicated in the following map inset that has been derived from the 2011 census results. The importance is such an analysis is borne therein that efforts to redress poverty could be focused on areas that have high density and therefore maximum benefit could be attained.

**MAP 35: SPATIAL RELATION BETWEEN POPULATION DENSITY AND POVERTY**



#### SMME's

One of the development objectives of the ZDM is to identify and develop economic opportunities for the rural population in the District in order to reduce poverty. The promotion of SMME development in the district is an action from this and this has also been identified in the LED Plan, i.e. development and support opportunities for business development have been identified.

The KwaZulu-Natal Department of Economic Development and Tourism has embarked on a number of initiatives to assist the development of emerging entrepreneurs:

- **Access to Finance:** The Department has entered into an agreement with three banking institutions (Standard Bank, ABSA and Ithala Bank) to establish a joint SMME fund to assist with finance for small businesses. Contribution to this fund is on a 50 / 50 basis – the Department contributes 50% and the banking institution

the remaining 50% - and it is left to the banking institution to handle all finance arrangements with the beneficiaries of this programme.

- **Access to Markets:** By being visible through the attendance of the Department at SMME fairs and Business fairs, the opportunity is created for small enterprises to have their products marketed to a large potential customer base. Municipalities are invited to partner with the Department in the establishment of a presence at these fairs and, while promoting the SMME sector also have the opportunity of promoting the unique features of its municipal area.
- **Training and Capacity Building:** The Department provides opportunity to members of the SMME sector to attend training courses offered by FET Colleges at no cost. Courses offered include financial management, business management and courses relating to specific technical disciplines.

The needs of agricultural cooperatives within the municipal area are provided for by the KZN Department of Agriculture while, in general, any non-agricultural cooperatives will make their approach for funding to Ithala Bank. Regarding funding for SMMEs and cooperatives the primary challenge is to comply with the requirements of the bank before funding can be made available. Generally the applicant is requested to prepare and present a business plan as support to the funding request which is beyond the capacity of the majority of individuals and cooperatives that comprise this particular sector.

The National Department of Energy has embarked on an initiative known as the Integrated Energy Programme. An Integrated Energy Centre (IeC) is a one-stop energy shop owned and operated by a community cooperative and organised as a community project. It provides energy solutions to communities and access to affordable, safe and sustainable energy services. The IeC's act as community hubs located closer to the community than the urban centres from which they would ordinarily obtain their energy needs. The IeC is able to purchase products such as illuminated paraffin, liquid petroleum gas, petrol and diesel direct from oil companies and then sell these products to the community at more affordable prices. Funding for the development of the IeC is generally provided by the oil company concerned (it is also likely to set up a forecourt as part of the development) and the Department of Energy.

The Department of Energy has commenced the process of establishing an IeC within the municipal area; the community cooperative for this project has already been formed and registered. There is no reason why the IeC should not act as a catalyst for other participants in the SMME sector to participate by offering related products and services; given the location of this particular IeC it can beneficially be used by the Municipality as part of its tourism marketing initiatives.

#### 5.1.4 AGRICULTURE

The Zululand Agricultural Sector Plan (prepared by PR Africa in 2006) provides the following summary in terms of the agricultural potential in the District.

*Good agricultural potential exists in the western highlands and the eDumbe Municipality has very high potential as has most of the Abaqulusi municipality. High potential in the Phongola valley is as a result of irrigation opportunities that have been developed in this area. Current land cover reflects these potentials.*

*The communal areas of Ulundi and Nongoma are however not as fortunate and the agricultural potential is marginal to poor except for the high lying plateaus in each district. However, these make up a small portion of the total area. Valley bushveld of the two Umfolozi Rivers does provide considerable potential for the development of irrigation. Given the high temperatures in these valleys and the moderate winters, these areas are perfectly suited for the production of vegetables in the winter or off-season. Moreover, the deep low altitude river valleys of Pongolo and Mfolozi Rivers provide an excellent opportunity for intensive agricultural production where irrigation is available where sugar cane and*

*out of season vegetables and sub-tropical fruits can be planted. Agricultural potential outside these valleys is limited to stock and game farming.*<sup>4</sup>

The said document tabled interventions that need to be employed in order to develop the agricultural sector and these include:

- Institutional structuring for agriculture
- Sustainable land reform
- Visible delivery in agriculture sector
- Improved market access for agricultural products

The agricultural sector is presently under strain throughout the country. Some of the key concerns to the sector are:

- Uncertainty that is caused by land reform
- Lack of imagination on what can be done with the land once the claimants have received the land and in some instances the land is not productively utilized
- Increasing input costs
- Rising interest rates

It has been argued that, in order for the agriculture sector to be developed, opportunities for tapping into the international markets need to be created and in the case of Zululand, these opportunities can be linked to the Dube Trade Port Developments. Where possible, major co-operatives will need to be involved and focus should be paid to various areas of opportunity in the District. The need for improved railway infrastructure in the District was also identified.

Agriculture is a major sector within the Municipality and has the potential to contribute to the development of employment opportunities as well as addressing matters related to food security. The KZN Department of Agriculture has three primary programmes that focus on the emerging farmer community within the Municipality. Large commercial farms are located within the western part of the Municipality; these farmers require limited assistance from the Department. Each ward in the Municipality has its own farmers association representing the interests of the farmers, commercial and emerging, in that ward.

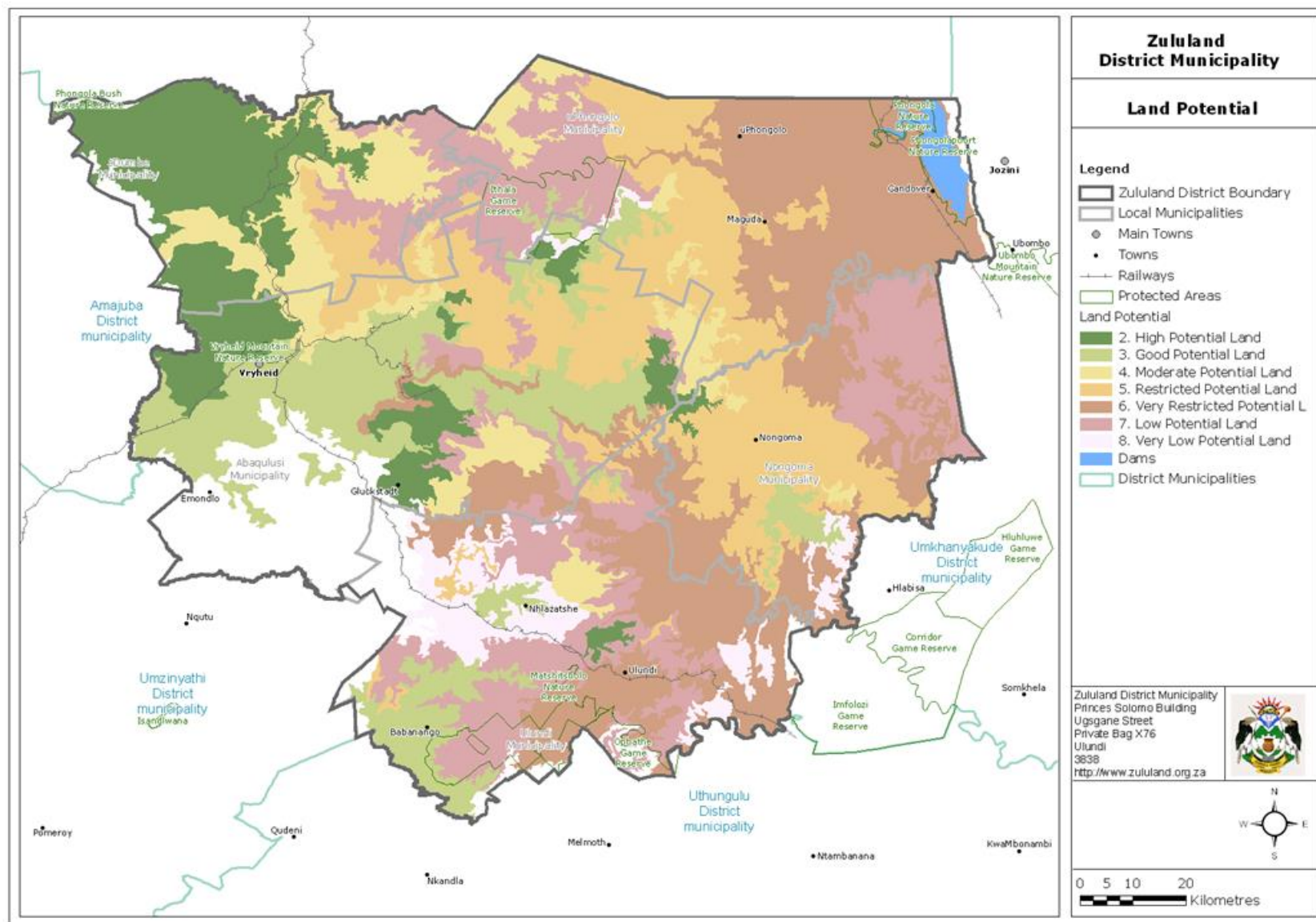
Under the auspices of the Flagship Programme, the Department of Agriculture has commenced implementation of the One Home, One Garden initiative with effect from January 2011. The initiative is the responsibility of the extension officers employed by the KZN Department of Agriculture; it is proposed to provide training to 700 participants per ward in the Municipality. Participants are identified by the extension officers on the basis of need; each extension officer has a list of community gardens including those located within the traditional authority areas. However, participation in this initiative is not limited to existing community gardens; individuals are encouraged to make an approach to the Department for assistance with a community garden. Part of this initiative is to continue assisting local schools by providing them with a supply of vegetable seeds. The extension officers employed by the KZN Department of Agriculture will jointly capacitate participants in this initiative on a ward by ward basis, commencing with those wards identified as being most deprived.

At overleaf, a map depicting the agricultural potential in the district is provided.

---

<sup>4</sup>Zululand Agriculture Sector Plan: (2006); pg. 17.

MAP 36: AGRICULTURAL LAND POTENTIAL





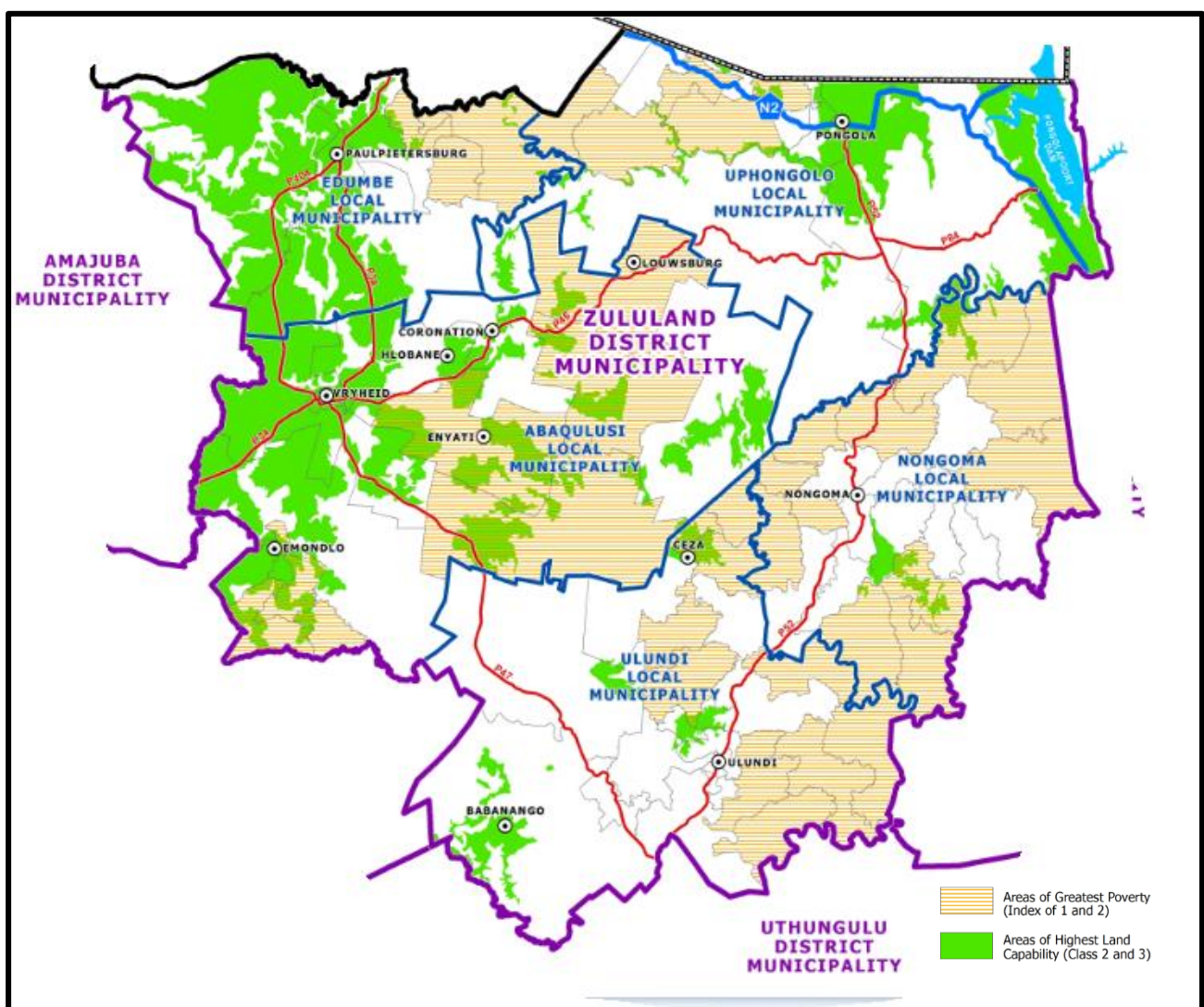
The mechanisation programme implemented by the KZN Department of Agriculture assists indigent and subsistence farmers with a tractor to plough their fields and provides these farmers with maize and vegetable seeds. The Department sub-contracts small operators to make their tractors available to assist – the cost of this initiative is paid for by the Department. The provision of maize and vegetable seeds is sufficient to plant between one and two hectares per individual farmer of between twenty and thirty hectares per farmer group.

Protection of animals by the provision of veterinary health services is the third programme operated by the KZN Department of Agriculture within the service area of the Municipality. In addition to assisting farmers with the management of their livestock, the Department undertakes immunisation campaigns for identified diseases such as rabies.

It is the intention of the KZN Department of Agriculture to deploy an extension officer and an extension office assistant in each ward within the Municipality – each ward will also have the services of an animal production technician and a plant production technician. All agricultural projects undertaken are owned by the participating farmers with Departmental officials providing a production advisory role; while these projects are funded from the KZN Department of Agriculture budget, the funding is provided in the form of materials (tools and seeds) only.

It is useful to consider the spatial relationship between areas of highest poverty and areas of highest land capability as specific measures or interventions may present themselves to address poverty from an agricultural perspective. This relationship between poverty and agricultural potential is depicted in the following map inset.

**MAP 37: RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN POVERTY AND AGRICULTURAL POTENTIAL**



### 5.1.5 TOURISM

The District finalized its Tourism Sector Plan was completed in 2006. The report presents the following picture as to the state of the sector in the District:

*“While the Zululand District has a wealth of attractions that are authentic and different, the key obstacles to tourism growth lie in lack of awareness and information, lack of accessibility and the failure to package these assets in an attractive way that distinguishes from the other two districts forming the greater Zululand: uThungulu and Umkhanyakude. These two districts currently attract the overwhelming majority of tourists traveling north of the Tugela.*

*While there are a number of notable developments in the pipeline, individual land owners are battling to attract investment because of the reasons above. There is an urgent need to develop a high powered presentation and prospectus which will outline the actions planned by Zululand District Municipality to solve the infrastructural and information problems so that outside investors would be more confident to consider development in the district.”<sup>5</sup>*

A number of hindrances to the growth of the tourism sector have been identified, notably:

- Lack of facilities
- Lack of private investment
- Poor road infrastructure
- Lack of coordinated effort in the development of the sector and poor marketing of facilities/destinations

The following critical steps in developing and promoting the sector in the District are noted:

- Need to market the District as a favoured destination
- Need for creation of authentic cultural experiences
- Need of opening up the Royal Palace to tourists
- Need to capacitate and create awareness among the previously disadvantaged communities
- Need to co-ordinate efforts of tourism development within the District
- Need to set standards for accreditation and grading to take place

In context of the above, the Siyaphambili Local Economic Development Strategy (2003) proposed some development strategies which include:

- The development and upgrading of game reserves, dams and nature reserves
- The establishment and marketing of arts and craft centres
- The need for tourism information tools, e.g. brochures, information offices and signage
- Development of festivals and events
- A travelers’ centre at Ulundi 19
- The development of the Emakhosini Valley
- The upgrade of roads

It has been noted that a number of developments are in the pipeline or being implemented. Most notably and related to tourism are the Pongolapoort Dam Proposals as well as the Emakhosini Ophathe Development Proposals.

There are a number of very interesting tourism options that need to be pursued or warrant further investigation in the district. In addition, there are some critical projects needed to boost tourism development. These include:

- The uQweqwe area, approximately 25km from Babanango attracts substantial French interest every year understood to be the site where Prince Glenn Flanagan was captured. The site does not provide any basic facilities to tourists.

---

<sup>5</sup>Zululand Tourism Sector Plan: 2006, pg. 20

- Every year the Zulu Reed Dance is celebrated at Nsibaya/Enyokeni. There are a number of tourism development options that could be pursued with the annual celebration. Providing tourists with a better understanding of the Zulu Royal Family is only one of the opportunities presented.
- Development funding to the value of about R20 million has been allocated for the further development of the Emakhosini project, including a new entrance area as well as an amphitheatre. These still require implementation. The Emakhosini project at present does not provide accommodation facilities to visitors.
- The road between Nongoma and Pongola (R66) has to be tarred (only about 27 km) to open up the district to tourism. It is understood that more than 30 tour buses enter the district at Golela every day that do not spend time and money in the district.
- The linkage between Nongoma and Ulundi via the R66 (Tangami Spa, Swart Umfolozi and Vryheid) should be improved.
- Access road to Ithala Game Reserve, via the Klipwal Mine. The Klipwal Mine (the only Gold Mine in KZN) is only about 3 km from the northern boundary of the Ithala Reserve.
- The R69 (Rooirante Road) between Magudu and the Pongolapoort dam is another very important link road.
- The P700 link to Empangeni/Richards Bay.
- An important link between Paulpietersburg, Wakkerstroom and Luneburg.
- About 20km of untarred road between Nongoma and Vryheid.

Apart from the road priorities listed above, a number of important themes have also been identified:

- Heart of the Zulu Kingdom and the Emakhosini project.
- Possible Zulu cultural museum at Ondini linked to the P700 development.
- Accommodation facilities in the ZDM in the traditional Zulu Cultural style.
- The Isibaya/Enyokeni annual reed dance.
- The monthly Mona craft and cattle sale (as well as traditional medicine) in Nongoma. This event lasts for 4 days but there is no market facility available.
- Proposals have already been prepared for the Ngome forest development.

All studies done on district level clearly indicated that for Zululand, tourism is a key factor. It is one of the two legs on which development in Zululand stand the other being agriculture. The Zululand Tourism Office is now comfortably settled in the Ulundi Airport Centre. Looking ahead at tourism development in the future the Airport complex in Ulundi is ideal.

Local Tourism Structures are in place and getting these to run more efficiently remains a main objective. In Ulundi where a local tourism office has been lacking for some 2 years a post has been created and we trust that Ulundi will shortly join the other 4 municipalities each having its local tourism office.

Key Tourism Events in Zululand are growing year by year and these include i.e.

- Zulu Royal Reed Dance at Enyokeni
- Monthly Mona Market outside of Nongoma
- Annual Mayfair in Vryheid
- Tiger fishing Bonanza on the Pongolapoort Dam
- Ithala Canoe Challenge starting at the oBivane Dam
- Annual Innies Rietfees in uPhongolo
- The Ulundi – Nongoma Marathon



KwaZulu-Natal has 5 Tourism Gateways entering the province and of these 2 are on the Zululand border i.e. Golela Border Post and the Piet Retief Gateway. Tourism Routes in and into Zululand got an important addition when Route 66 (The Zululand Heritage Route) was launched. This adds a key third leg to the existing KZN Battlefields Route and the Zululand Birding Route which have been operational for several years. One facet of the Route 66 project that calls for



urgent attention is to get the short stretch of road (some 21 km) between uPhongolo and Nongoma tarred as soon as possible. Currently this un-tarred portion effectively blocks all tourism bus traffic from entering Zululand from the north, causing the tourism industry to lose out immensely.

#### 5.1.5.1 TOURISM IN ULUNDI

The air over Ulundi is clean and fresh, and only a hint of shimmering heat haze is likely to blur the sharpness of the horizon as you approach the Valley of the Kings. When approaching uLundi by plane, the Umfolozi River, glinting in the sunlight as it flows lazily through a wide horseshoe, and the darker hills of the Emakhosini – the legendary Valley of the Kings – are visible before you. On top of one of the higher hills is the proud Emakhosini memorial, with its long silver horns reaching skyward.

The aircraft terminal and everything around you seems so ordinary, so predictable. But this is an illusion and soon after when entering Ulundi you realise that you have entered a land of contrasts, where the modern world has met traditional Africa in a delightful mixture the old, the new and the ageless.

In Ulundi, high-rise, modern government buildings, shops, hotel and lodges are little more than a stone's throw from traditional Zulu beehive huts. Zulu women in long traditional dresses and headscarves hoe their fields near modern suburban homes. Modern, luxury cars share dirt roads with slowly-plodding Nguni cattle.



Goats and chickens wonder unhindered into modern shops - and nobody cares in this easy-going Heart of Zululand. But these contrasts are to be expected for Ulundi is the gateway to the Heart of the Zulu Kingdom. It has many modern trappings, but it is also deep within the ancestral land of a nation that has proudly maintained its traditional way of life.

When you leave the centre of town you are within a few minutes drive from Ulundi's museums, with their wealth of historical and traditional artefacts, and a good road - the P700 - links you to the Ondini Cultural Reserve, where the treasured past of Zululand has been well preserved. At Ondini, King Cetshwayo's residence has been partially recreated and well-trained tour guides are on hand to help bring back the era of great Zulu leaders and warriors.

Only 35km from Ulundi - also along the P700 which is newly tarred - is the world-renowned Hluhluwe-Umfolozi Park, made famous for the invaluable part it has played in saving both the white and black rhino. The road brings you to the Cengeni gate at the south western entrance to the Umfolozi section of the park. This section offers you some of the best game viewing in the park and is also known for its wilderness trails. You can explore the area on your own - it is perfectly safe, and the people are warm and welcome- but you will miss a lot without a good tour guide to identify wildlife and point out places of interest.

At Ondini you will find the headquarters of AMAFA, the heritage organization for KwaZulu-Natal, and it has a number of trained guides who will make your visit an enjoyable learning experience. When you visit Ondini you can stay in Zulu beehive hut, and enjoy the traditional food and hospitality offered by the Umuzi, or homestead. The Umuzi is run by Tinta Safaris. Its owner Rex Duke offers fully-escorted excursions around the area. Cultural, historical and other excursions are also offered by Wilfred Mccunu from the Mthonjaneni Lodge.

Ulundi is the ideal springboard for exploring the Zululand District. The town has banking and shopping facilities a Garden Court, luxury and themed lodges and a variety of bed and breakfast owned by locals who will all go out of their way to link you to guides and outfits offering escorted tours. The new down town shopping mall is worth a visit. Most accommodation facilities will provide transport and tours and there are a couple who have resident historians and cultural/wildlife guides to take you on guided excursions in Zululand and beyond to well known battlefields like Ulundi, Isandlwana and Rorke's Drift.

The Umuzi, a traditional Zulu lodge is inside the Ondini Cultural Reserve and fully escorted tours are offered from this base by Tinta Safaris. Mlungisi (Percy) Nzuza, the owner of Nongoma Lodge, will gladly collect guests from the Ulundi Airport and take you around the Ulundi area before moving on to the Royal City of Nongoma.

#### 5.1.5.2 TOURISM IN UPHONGOLO



There is a lake the far north eastern corner of Zululand where the water stretches across 34 kilometres AND it is the only major dam in South Africa where you find the ferocious fighting tiger fish. Pongolapoort Dam, also known as Lake Jozini, lies at Golela some 34 km from the town of Pongola - the northern gateway into KwaZulu-Natal for Johannesburg and Swaziland. Most international visitors come through the Golela Border Post from Swaziland into KZN. Pongola is the junction where travelers refresh and refuel before moving on to the World Heritage Site of Greater Lake St Lucia Park, the coral reefs of Sodwana and Mozambique. There is a small airport at Pongola, an airport at Mkuze and a private airstrip at KwaZulu Private Game Reserve, at the Dam.

The uPhongolo area is one of the best kept secrets in South Africa, it's not an idle claim. There are two very special attractions at Pongolapoort Dam; the opportunity to catch tiger fish and the only houseboats in South Africa.

Shayamoya Tiger Fishing and Game Lodge also offer breathtaking views over Pongola Game Reserve, the lake and the mountains. The warm and welcoming atmosphere goes hand in hand with plenty of guided activities like game drives, boat cruises, elephant monitoring, horse riding, canoeing, mountain biking, rhino tracking and of course tiger fishing.

uPhongolo is also the place to be at close of day for a very practical reason. It has an unparalleled selection of first class game camps and lodges in which to spend the night. Around Pongolapoort Dam there are 10 lodges in the Pongola Game Reserve which has four of the Big five. Although it has no lions, it does have more than 70 elephants, as well as rhino, buffalo, leopard, cheetah, hyena, giraffe, zebra and many kinds of antelope. The lake and its nearby game reserves are among the most important assets of Pongola's growing tourism trade.

Leaving Pongola two options exist, going west on the N2 towards Piet Retief, the route takes you through the rural area of Simdlangentsha with its tribal settlements, community halls, some very unique schools and the Klipwal Mine, the only gold mine in KZN. The Itshelejuba Hospital on the route is worth a visit. The other option turns south onto Route 66 (R66) towards Nongoma, in the heart of Zululand, or on to the R69 to Vryheid. On the R66 you will find unique attractions and facilities. The Pakamisa Private Game Reserve (with its Austrian flavour), Magudu Hotel, The Omoyeni Lodge on the Magudu Mountain Range each have a unique theme. Game farms further on Route 66 include the

Amakhosi Lodge (with the Big five) the Mkuze Falls Private Game Reserve (Five star grading overlooking the Mkuze River Falls) and some 10 smaller game farms and facilities.

On the road to Vryheid (R69) the game experience culminates in two reserves. The Ithala Game Reserve (just outside Louwsburg) with its beautifully situated Ntshondwe Camp is run by Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife and is one of its kind because of the diversity of habitats running from high Highveld to low Lowveld at the Pongolo River. The turn off from the R69 to the Bivane with its Caravan Park chalets offers you an experience from fishing to hiking, boating and birding, canoeing or cycling.

#### **5.1.5.3 TOURISM IN NONGOMA**

Nongoma is the royal City of Zululand. It is the home of King Goodwill Zwelethini, the hereditary leader of the nation and his royal palaces are among the main tourist attractions in Nongoma. The royal family is highly respected and has a dominating presence in this rural and very traditional part of Zululand.



Tours are organized to royal palaces, to the local schools and to some of the natural attractions such as the indigenous Ngome Forest. Zulu dancing is also organized for visitors to the area. Tradition reaches fever pitch at the traditional Mona Market, which is held in the third week of every month. The market attracts thousands of people from all over KwaZulu-Natal. They bring a fascinating variety of wares from fruit and vegetables to beadwork and beer pots, and cattle on the hoof - to the open market on the outskirts of the town. The market is a hive of activity, with people buying, selling and bartering to meet their most pressing needs.

But the event that most captures the imagination is the annual Royal Reed Dance Festival, Umkhosi woMhlanga. The Reed Dance Festival is held at the king's royal residence, Kwa-Nyokeni Palace, and is attended by thousands of people from all over the world. The festival takes its name from the riverbed reeds and the symbolic part they play in the four day event. The reeds are carried by more than 25000 maidens who have been invited to the king's palace to take part in the traditional ceremony, which celebrates their virginity and their preparation for womanhood. The maidens come from all parts of Zululand and have been joined in recent years by groups of girls from Swaziland and as far afield as Botswana and Pondoland.

#### **5.1.5.4 TOURISM IN VRYHEID/ABAQULUSI**

There is something enchanting about Vryheid, a friendly agricultural town with many historical buildings and sites, and the surrounding district is rich in natural attractions and wildlife conservation areas, of which the Ithala Game Reserve is the finest example.

The northern area has the Hlobane Mountain that was used by the Zulus as a fortress during their war against the British. Hlobane's rich coal seams have been mined for more than 100 years. The Vryheid Hill Nature Reserve is on the edge of town and offers excellent bird watching opportunities in a beautiful conservation area. The reserve includes grasslands, rocky slopes, forest and mixed woodland, and is able to support a wide variety of animal, bird and plant species.

Animal life in the reserve includes grey duiker, mountain reedbuck, oribi, eland, Burchell's zebra and blesbok. But pride of place in the reserve goes to a pair of crowned eagles who nest in a Cape ash tree in the forest overlooking the town.

The reserve also includes the Ntinginono Eco Centre. Ntinginono focuses on environmental education for school groups and can seat 100 people in the main hall. The tented camp has accommodation for 60. Many private land owners offer hunting and game viewing with accommodation ranging from rustic to very upmarket. Vryheid has grown as a conference and event centre and delegates can combine their Safari experience with a visit to one of the natural mineral spa resorts in the area.

In the southern areas is the Klipfontein Bird Sanctuary which includes a large wetland and provides a safe refuge for many rare and secretive wild water-birds. The sanctuary has a small hide overlooking a pan, allowing for great views of 10 duck species, African Rail, Red-chested Flufftail, and Black and Baillon's Crakes. The pan's reedbeds also attract a number of warbler, weaver, and widowbird and whydah species. Pairs of Grey Crowned Crane and African Fish Eagle also breed in the sanctuary

In the eastern areas are two special nature/wildlife areas, Ngome Forest and Ntendeka Wilderness as well as Ithala Game Reserve. The reserve is linked to the town by a good tarred road and also has a landing strip. Ithala's main camp is at Ntshondwe and there are secluded bush lodges, camping facilities and a luxurious lodge that sleeps six. The camp's fully-equipped conference centre can seat up to 90 people. Ithala has four of the Big Five animals: elephant, rhino - both black and white - buffalo and leopard. It also has many species of antelope, including the only tsessebe in KwaZulu-Natal. Ithala has 315 species of bird.

In the western parts of the area is the Blood River Vlei with its 5 000ha of wetland, known for its many and diverse waterbirds. Nearby is the Ncome Blood River heritage site where a major confrontation took place between the Voortrekkers and AmaZulu on 16 December 1838. One really experiences both sides of this historic battle. Vryheid was founded in 1884 when Voortrekker settlers were granted a large area of land by the Zulu King Dinizulu. The Voortrekkers proclaimed the land as the Nieuwe Republiek, with Vryheid as its capital and Lucas Meijer as its president.

The republic's parliament building, the raadsaal, and the town jail are well-preserved relics of that time. Lucas Meijer's home is now a museum. The town is the largest in the Zululand District and offers the widest variety of accommodation. Tours are offered by Villa Prince Imperial.

#### **5.1.5.5 TOURISM IN PAULPIETERSBURG/EDUMBE**

Paulpietersburg is said to be the healthiest town in South Africa, because of its excellent climate and the naturally high quality of its water which has attracted two spring-water bottling plants to the area. The town, which lies at the base of eDumbe Mountain, has a distinctly German character. The German influence dates back to the 19th century, when Lutheran missionaries and colonists founded settlements at Luneburg, Braunschweig and Augsburg near the town. German tourists enjoy visiting the area nowadays, taking delight in the local inhabitant's quaint mixtures of 19th century and modern custom. Luneburg is known for its excellent German butchery.

One of the best known attractions in the area is the Natal Spa resort and conference centre with its nine hot and cold mineral water pools. The invigorating and healing qualities of hot mineral water are well documented. It boasts "triple waters" which means they contain carbonates, chlorides and sulphates and the temperature at source is 40°C as well as a "Support Tube". Today, it has a super tube and makes for an experience of top quality.



Paulpietersburg has the largest collection of grass orchids in South Africa. These bloom in December and Photographic and nature tours are run.

Paulpietersburg's information office is in the Drostdy building on the main road into town. The Drostdy also has a tea garden and a museum, and good-quality local crafts are on sale. The information office can organize a hour-long walkabout through the town, taking in some of the fine old sandstone homes and other historical buildings. The office can also arrange tours to an authentic Zulu kraal, where visitors can meet the local people in their homes, or to the Valpre Bottling Plant to check out that highly-rated spring water.

Paulpietersburg draws many visitors because of the excellent conditions for paragliding. The DUMBE MOUNTAIN OF WONDERS is highly rated by paragliders. A walking trail through exotic flora with a magnificent view of the countryside and surrounding mountains has been established. On a clear day you can see Jozini Town from Dumbe Mountain. The name of the mountain was derived from the amadumbe, a tuberous edible plant which grows on the mountain and resembles a potato. The mountain is accessible by two wheel drive vehicles.

### 5.1.6 MANUFACTURING (INDUSTRIAL)

Manufacturing activity within the District is low, at an estimated 11% contribution to the GGP for the area. The only agri-processing of note in the District is the Illovo sugar mill in the uPhongola Municipality. Despite the lack of large scale manufacturing in the District a number of interesting ventures have been, or are in the process of being, established. These activities generally relate to the raw materials and skills available in the District. The ventures include (1) arts and crafts production and marketing, (2) taxidermy, (3) mineral water and (4) charcoal manufacturing for export.

Some of the opportunities that are presented by this sector include:

- Opportunities generally promoted in the region in terms of agri-processing include traditional medicines, venison production for export, leather production as well as vegetable and fruit processing. The diversification of agricultural production in the District will lead to further potential for agri-processing.
- Opportunities exist for the diversification of the products of the district and the improvement of marketing systems that will open up new local, national and international markets. Other markets for arts and crafts include curio shops in national parks, curio shops in private game reserves, arts and craft centres in the District, as well as established marketing agents focusing on the national and international markets.
- Opportunities relating to timber product manufacturing should continue to be investigated. Timber construction relating to specifically the tourism industry may present opportunities for local contractors in future.
- Development of clothing and textile as well as building materials sector in the District.

### 5.1.7 RETAIL AND SERVICES

The commercial sector is well established in the towns of the District. However, it is not easily accessible for the majority of the rural population that currently account for 75% of the district population. A number of potential commercial markets exist. The lack of business support services will, however, limit entry of emerging entrepreneurs into these markets. Some of the opportunities that are presented in this sector include:

- Developing the commercial sector in the Rural Services Centres that are being developed in the District and to utilise the supporting infrastructure of these Rural Services Centres such as taxi ranks to tap into the markets that these draw.

- Commercial enterprises focused on tourism market through sale of locally produced goods, the restaurant industry, travel agencies/services and others.

#### 5.1.8 MINING

Mining activities in the district have decreased in the mid 1990's mainly due to closure of mines as a result of open market in coal mining and agriculture. Opportunities still exist for small scale mining. These opportunities include:

- Mine rehabilitation
- Engineering support
- Equipment maintenance and support
- Preparing Environmental Management Plans

#### 5.1.9 CONSTRUCTION

The sector has experienced growth in recent years. Some of the major recent and current construction activities in the District would include:

- The general residential market.
- Major infrastructure construction, e.g. the Paris Dam, major roads such as the P700 and other strategic linkages.
- The building of lodges and tourism facilities, e.g. lodges to be built at Emakhosini, in areas surrounding the Pongolapoort Dam and on private game farms.
- The provision of basic services to the previously disadvantaged urban and rural communities within the District municipality.
- The provision of low income housing to the urban and rural communities of the District.
- Building of municipal and public sector buildings, e.g. the offices of the District Municipality.

#### 5.1.10 TRANSPORTATION

In the transport industry in the Zululand District Municipality distinction can be made between various sub-sectors, viz. road freight transport, public road transport, (dominated by the taxi industry) air transport and rail freight transport. In terms of the "informal" sector stakeholders also identify the so-called "bakkie" industry responsible for the transport of goods from distributors/wholesalers to a range of retailers located in the rural areas. Some of the opportunities that are presented in this sector include:

- Rural road maintenance and upgrading of rural roads which will continue to establish better linkages between settlements, rural nodes and municipal centres, thus increasing access to economic opportunities whilst increasing access to job opportunities.
- The proposed petrol filling station and information centre (Ulundi "19") is viewed as a lead project impacting on both the transport and tourism sector in the District. This strategically located development will increase the attractiveness of this alternative route between Gauteng and the KwaZulu-Natal coast. It will also provide an opportunity for informing people passing through the area of the attractions which the area has to offer.
- The need for establishing a stop-over point for trucks in the Vryheid area has been identified in various planning studies.

#### 5.1.11 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PERFORMANCE

- The following **Business Plans** were completed, ZDM is looking for potential investors/partners for their implementation:
  - Cengeni Gate Community Tourism Project
  - Cengeni Gate Community Tourism Project

- Phongola Private Public Partnership
- Nongoma Poultry Project
- Louwsberg Agro-processing Initiative
- Aloe processing facility and
- District Nursery
- The Service Delivery Plan contains more projects that require investors for implementation.

#### P700 Nodal Development:

The project's purpose is to address rural development for poor communities who reside in disadvantage parts of the District. It is situated along the P700 and P701. The project is providing infrastructure development (internal roads, sewer, water and hydroponic agricultural system). There are private investors who have invested in the development. Sasol has built a filling station, bakery, library, internet cafe and hydroponics which were handed over to a community trust to manage. The Zululand Anthracite Colliery has also built a Laundromat on the site to service the mine.

#### Ulundi Tourism Hub

The project objective is to attract tourists and resuscitate the airport in Zululand which is the third largest in the KwaZulu-Natal. The project includes restaurant, tourism offices, conference facility, office space that has been let to AVIS car hiring service, an airport shuttle service and ablution facilities.

#### Rehabilitation of Mona Market

The project is about reviving the largest muti market in the province. The project is implemented in phases due to budget constraints.

Phase 1: Traders hall, maintenance, waste management and access control.

Phase 2: Administration building and hostel units.

Phase 3: Tourism centre, research facility and nurseryPhase 4: Auction centre and Vet station.

The Mona Market is the most significant periodic market in KwaZulu-Natal. It is a market both visited by regional traders and the local community and historically used to be the focus of substantial activities in the last week of every month including the cattle auction of the King.

### 5.1.12 MUNICIPAL COMPARATIVE AND COMPETITIVE ADVANTAGES

- Main railway line from Gauteng to Richards Bay, traverses the Municipal Area;
- Large areas of rich Biodiversity, including a significant number of nature reserves;
- Rich Cultural Heritage and Historical Sites;
- Main Provincial Road traverses the Municipality from Richards Bay to Vryheid to Mpumalanga and/or Gauteng;
- Large labour force in close proximity to major towns;
- Seat of the Zulu monarch;
- P700 Development Corridor;
- Ulundi Regional Airport; and
- Two large dams, namely Pongolapoort Dam and Bivane Dam.

### 5.1.13 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT SWOT ANALYSIS

#### 5.1.13.1 STRENGTHS/OPPORTUNITIES

- It is evident that the district's largest contributors to GVA are not necessarily the fastest growth sectors.
- A number of tourism developments are in the pipeline or being implemented, notably the Pongolapoort Dam Proposals as well as the Emakhosini Ophathe Development Proposals.
- The commercial sector is well established in the towns of the District.



- Opportunities generally promoted in the region in terms of agri-processing include traditional medicines, venison production for export, leather production as well as vegetable and fruit processing. The diversification of agricultural production in the District will lead to further potential for agri-processing.
- The diversification of the products of the district and the improvement of marketing systems that will open up new local, national and international markets.
- Opportunities relating to timber product manufacturing should continue to be investigated. Timber construction relating to specifically the tourism industry may present opportunities for local contractors in future.
- Opportunities exist for the development of clothing and textile as well as building materials sector in the District.
- Rural road maintenance and upgrading of rural roads which will continue to establish better linkages between settlements, rural nodes and municipal centres, thus increasing access to economic opportunities whilst increasing access to job opportunities.
- The proposed petrol filling station and information centre (Ulundi “19”) is viewed as a lead project impacting on both the transport and tourism sector in the District. This strategically located development will increase the attractiveness of this alternative route between Gauteng and the KwaZulu-Natal coast. It will also provide an opportunity for informing people passing through the area of the attractions which the area has to offer.
- Opportunities still exist for small scale mining relating to mine rehabilitation as well as equipment maintenance and support.

#### 5.1.13.2 THREATS/WEAKNESSES

- Zululand is ranked lower for economic output for the province than it is for total population indicating that the GVA per capita within Zululand is comparatively low in the provincial context.
- Abaqulusi and Ulundi municipalities contribute the majority of economic output for the district, between them contributing almost 63% being indicative of an economy that is not diversified throughout the district.
- Nongoma, which has the second highest population of all the Zululand municipalities, only contributes 13.6% to economic output.
- Only 31.1% of the working age population are engaged in actual employment or are actively seeking work.
- Unemployment in Zululand is unsustainably high and is having the negatively impact of discouraging people from spending the time and money to actively search for jobs.
- Employment has increased by just over 13,000 people between 2003 and 2009. This is insufficient in the light of population growth of over 106,000 in the same period.
- Zululand DM has very high dependency ratios. The dependency ratio can be interpreted as a crude measure of poverty.
- Uncertainty relating to the roll-out or implementation of the Land Reform programme has impacted negatively on agricultural development and growth.
- The commercial sector is not easily accessible for the majority of the rural population that currently account for 75% of the district population.
- Manufacturing activity within the District is low, at an estimated 11% contribution to the GGP for the area.

## 5.2 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

---

Social Development of the community sectors, namely women, senior citizens, men, people with disabilities, and children is the core priorities of Zululand District Municipality. One of the community development objectives in the District's IDP states that Zululand District Municipality is to initiate and implement social upliftment programmes/projects. Over and above the municipal projects and services rendered to ensure that communities of Zululand have an enabling and safe environment to live in, there are currently four major social programmes that the Department of Community Development is implementing to ensure that the quality of life in Zululand is improved.

### 5.2.1 EDUCATION

Backlog determination for education purposes is informed by the following:

- The Department of Education applied a travelling distance of 7 km to the nearest school
- The teacher: learner ratio is acceptable at 35
- Schools, particularly secondary schools, which have less than 250 learners, are considered less viable as they are restricted in terms of teacher allocations and therefore limited subject choices are available to the learners.

A backlog analysis (households at a distance further than 5km from a primary school were considered to be a backlog and every 3500 people constituting the need for another primary school) was undertaken that indicates the backlog as per the following table and the mapping at overleaf indicates the distribution of primary schools as well as the backlog mapping with regard to **access** to primary schools.

**TABLE 73: PRIMARY SCHOOLS IN THE DISTRICT PRIMARY SCHOOLS**

Local Municipality	Required	Existing
Abaqulusi Municipality	25	104
eDumbe Municipality	10	71
Nongoma Municipality	33	98
Ulundi Municipality	27	158
uPhongolo Municipality	15	101

Source: ZDM IDP 2012/2017

**TABLE 74: ACCESS TO PRIMARY SCHOOLS**

	0 - 2.5km		
Local Municipality	Households	Population	Percentage
Abaqulusi Municipality	23231	157111	64%
eDumbe Municipality	9808	66332	65%
Nongoma Municipality	16908	114349	50%
Ulundi Municipality	21081	142571	60%
uPhongolo Municipality	15185	102696	66%
	2.5km - 5km		
Local Municipality	Households	Population	Percentage
Abaqulusi Municipality	9064	61300	25%
eDumbe Municipality	3493	23623	23%
Nongoma Municipality	10264	69415	30%
Ulundi Municipality	9792	66223	28%
uPhongolo Municipality	4965	33578	22%
	> 5km		
Local Municipality	Households	Population	Percentage
Abaqulusi Municipality	3730	25226	10%
eDumbe Municipality	1896	12823	12%
Nongoma Municipality	6874	46489	20%
Ulundi Municipality	4439	30021	13%
uPhongolo Municipality	2797	18916	12%

Source: ZDM IDP 2012/2017

With regard to secondary schools the following information is reported with regard to the number of facilities (existing) and the required (additional) number of facilities:

**TABLE 75: SECONDARY SCHOOLS**

Local Municipality	Required	Existing
Abaqulusi Municipality	7	45
eDumbe Municipality	3	27
Nongoma Municipality	12	49
Ulundi Municipality	7	66
uPhongolo Municipality	5	42

Source: ZDM IDP 2012/2017

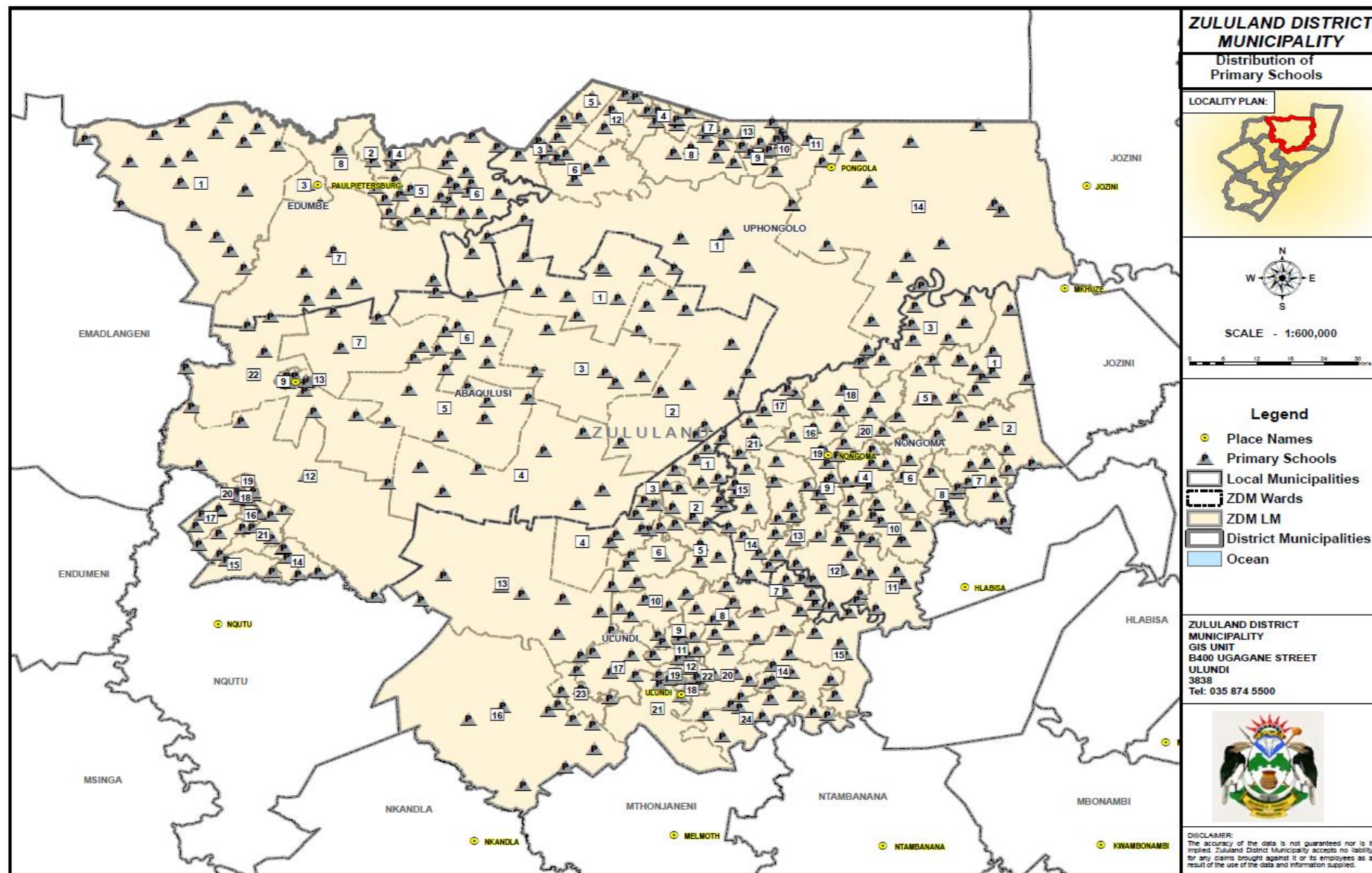
A backlog analysis (households at a distance further than 5km from a secondary school were considered to be a backlog and every 8000 people constituting the need for another secondary school) was undertaken that indicates the backlog as per the following table above. The table hereunder indicates the distribution of secondary schools as well as the backlog mapping with regard to **access** to secondary schools:

**TABLE 76: ACCESS TO SECONDARY SCHOOLS**

	0 - 2.5km		
Local Municipality	Households	Population	Percentage
Abaqulusi Municipality	20157	136322	56%
eDumbe Municipality	8058	54496	53%
Nongoma Municipality	10509	71072	31%
Ulundi Municipality	13938	94263	39%
uPhongolo Municipality	10818	73162	47%
	2.5km - 5km		
Local Municipality	Households	Population	Percentage
Abaqulusi Municipality	7124	48180	20%
eDumbe Municipality	3863	26125	25%
Nongoma Municipality	9804	66304	29%
Ulundi Municipality	13169	89062	37%
uPhongolo Municipality	5877	39746	26%
	> 5km		
Local Municipality	Households	Population	Percentage
Abaqulusi Municipality	8744	59136	24%
eDumbe Municipality	3276	22156	22%
Nongoma Municipality	13733	92876	40%
Ulundi Municipality	8205	55490	23%
uPhongolo Municipality	6252	42282	27%

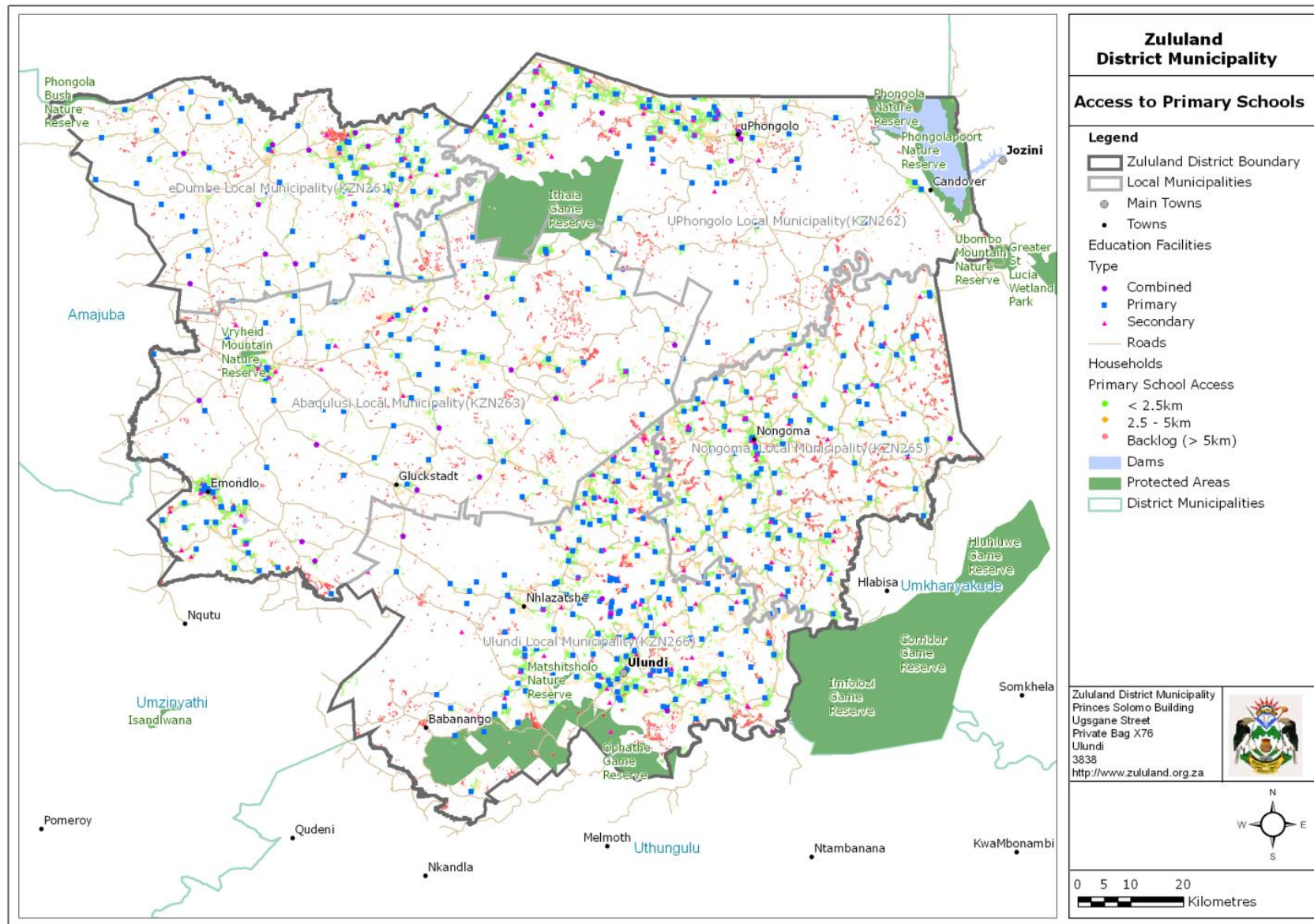
Source: ZDM IDP 2012/2017

MAP 38: DISTRIBUTION OF PRIMARY SCHOOLS

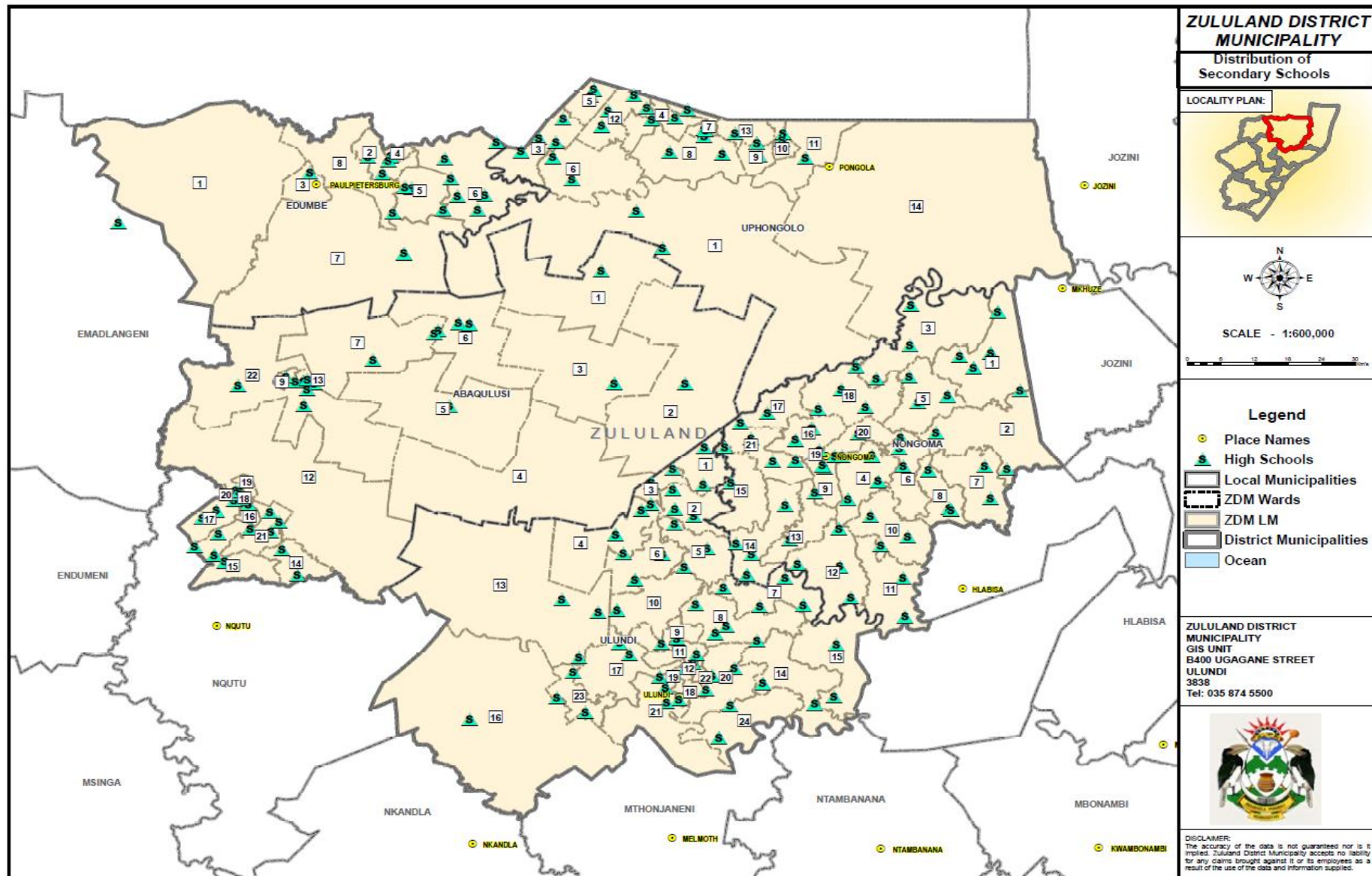




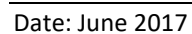
MAP 39: ACCESS TO PRIMARY SCHOOLS



MAP 40: DISTRIBUTION OF SECONDARY SCHOOLS









Regarding school attendance, the following information is forthcoming from the 2011 census and discussed in more details, i.e.:

- School Attendance
- Highest Educational Qualification
- Distribution of Attendance at Educational Facilities

The following series of tables and figures provide more information in respect of the above.

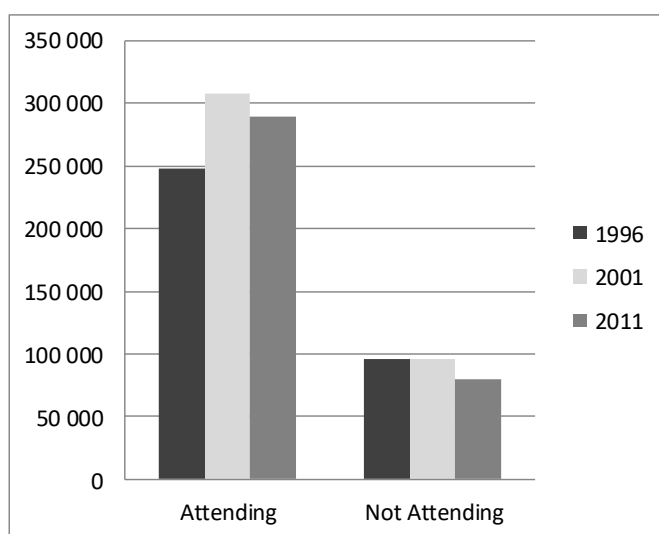
**TABLE 77: SCHOOL ATTENDANCE (5-24 YEARS)**

School Attendance	Attending	Not Attending
1996	248 305	96 091
2001	308 049	95 366
2011	289 548	79 699

Source: Census 2011

There has been a decline in the number of persons attending school in the district although the decline is also observed regarding the number of persons not attending school between the 3 census years.

**FIGURE 33: SCHOOL ATTENDANCE (5-24 YEARS)**



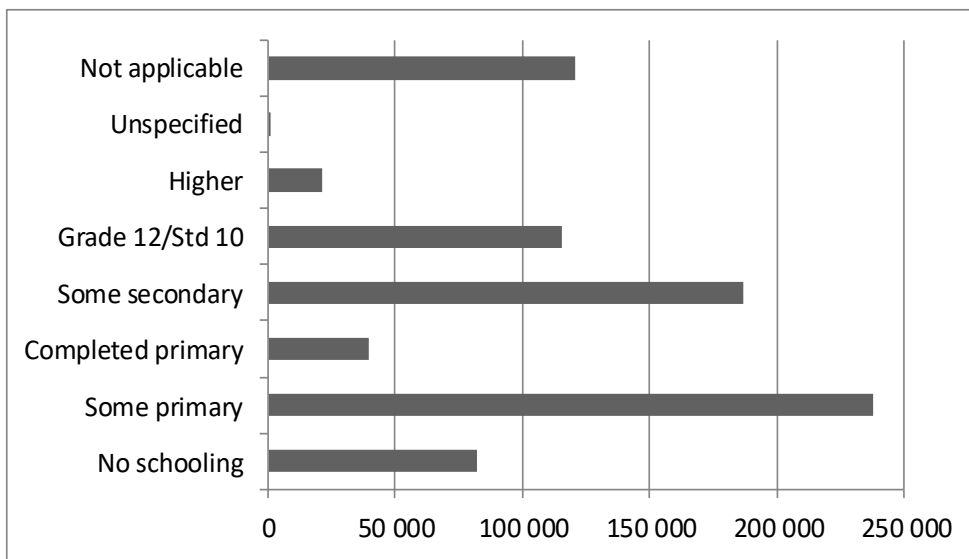
Source: Census 2011

**TABLE 78: HIGHEST EDUCATIONAL QUALIFICATION**

Education level	Number
No schooling	81 939
Some primary	237 867
Completed primary	39 386
Some secondary	186 587
Grade 12/Std 10	115 438
Higher	20 954
Unspecified	543
Not applicable	120 861

Source: Census 2011

The census data provided indicates that there is still a very high incidence of no schooling in the district and a very low incidence of completed higher or tertiary education.

**FIGURE 34: HIGHEST EDUCATIONAL QUALIFICATION**

Source: Census 2011

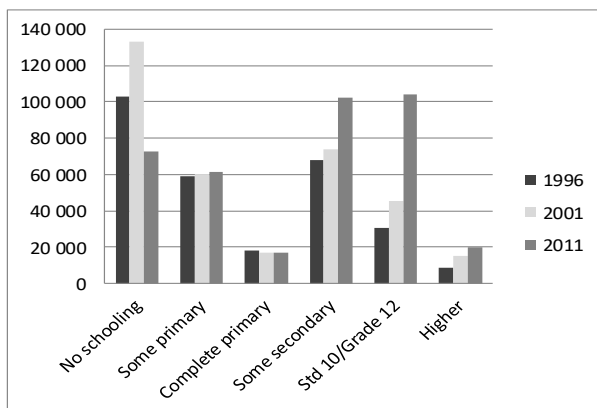
The highest educational level of persons aged over 20 years for the 1996, 2001 and 2011 census years is outlined below:

**TABLE 79: EDUCATION LEVEL OF POPULATION AGED 20+ YEARS IN 1996, 2001, 2011**

Zululand	1996	2001	2011
No schooling	103 135	133 014	72 725
Some primary	59 152	59 954	61 658
Complete primary	17 993	17 081	16 687
Some secondary	68 142	73 671	102 554
Std 10/Grade 12	30 834	45 205	104 340
Higher	8 586	15 267	20 150

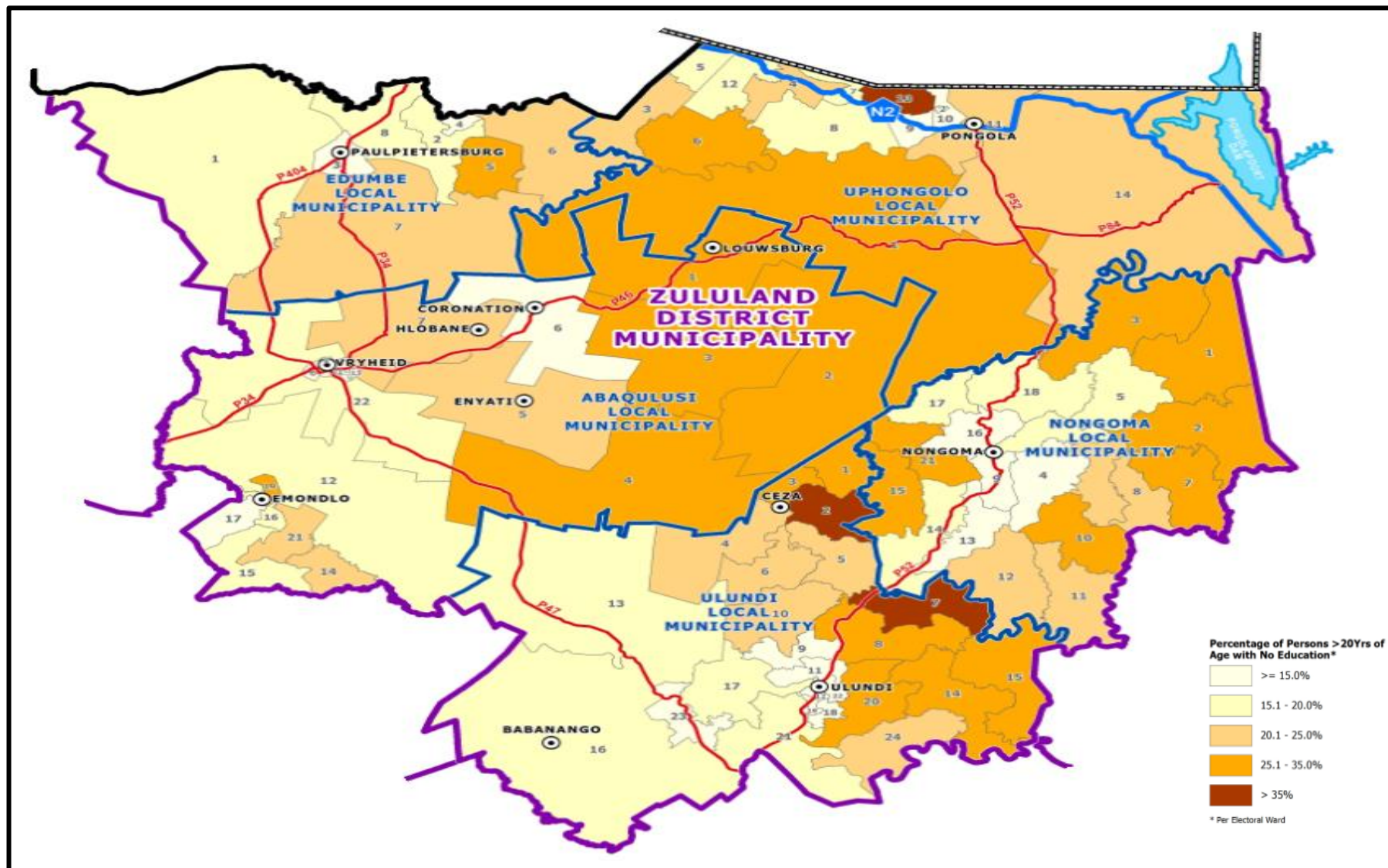
Source: Census 2011

The information presented shows that fewer people have no schooling and that there has been a 20% increase since 2001 in the number of persons with a higher education.

**FIGURE 35: EDUCATION LEVEL OF POPULATION AGED 20+ YEARS IN 1996, 2001 AND 2011**

Source: Census 2011

MAP 42: % OF PERSONS OLDER THAN 20 YRS, WITH NO EDUCATION



Some 25.1% of persons older than 20 years of age residing mainly in the central and eastern parts of the Municipal Area (coinciding with the Ingonyama Trust Areas) indicated, in 2011, that they had no education. There are, however, large parts in the Nongoma LM which are not as affected as other Ingonyama Trust areas.

**TABLE 80: DISTRIBUTION OF ATTENDANCE BY EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTION**

Education institution	Number
Pre-school including day care, crèche, Grade R and Pre-Grade R in an ECD centre	964
Ordinary school including Grade R learners who attend a formal school; Grade 1-12 learners & learners in special class	283 603
Special school	864
Further Education and Training College FET	5 177
Other College	1 768
Higher Educational Institution University/University of Technology	12 988
Adult Basic Education and Training Centre ABET Centre	11 990
Literacy classes e.g. Kha Ri Gude; SANLI	2 914
Home based education/ home schooling	1 270
Not applicable	482 036

Source: Census 2011

The above table indicates that there is a very low number of children that attend pre-school, grade R or other school readiness programmes. There are also very low levels of attendance of special schools, FET type education facilities that could be as a result of the lack of access to such facilities in the district.

### 5.2.2 HEALTH

The Department of Health provides a range of health facilities to the communities as outlined in the table hereunder.

**TABLE 81: DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH STANDARDS AND FACILITIES**

Population	Recommended Facility	Estimated Attendees (per month)
Scattered <5000	Mobile Point	100
Clustered 5000	Health Station	400 – 600
5000 – 10000	Small Clinic	2000
5000 – 10000	Small Clinic with maternity	2000 (20 deliveries)
10000 – 20000	Medium Clinic	3000
10000 – 20000	Medium Clinic with maternity	3000 (20 deliveries)
30000 – 50000	Large Clinic	4000 – 5000
30000 - 50000	Large Clinic with maternity	4000 – 5000 (30 – 50 deliveries)
60000 – 70000	Extra Large Clinic	6000 – 10000
60000 - 70000	Extra Large Clinic with maternity	6000 – 10000 (30 – 50 deliveries)

Population	Recommended Facility	Estimated Attendees (per month)
70000 - 100000	Community Health centre	10000 – 30000

Source: ZDM IDP 2012/2017

For the purpose of this report, a distance further than 5km from a clinic was considered as a backlog while the standards of 1 hospital for every 100 000 people was used as a standard for determining backlogs. The said information is summarized in the following tables:

**TABLE 82: CLINICS IN THE ZDM**

Local Municipality	Required	Existing
Abaqulusi Municipality	21	26
eDumbe Municipality	8	13
Nongoma Municipality	33	18
Ulundi Municipality	27	26
uPhongolo Municipality	19	15

Source: ZDM IDP 2012/2017

MAP 43: DISTRIBUTION OF CLINICS WITH THE ZDM MUNICIPAL AREA

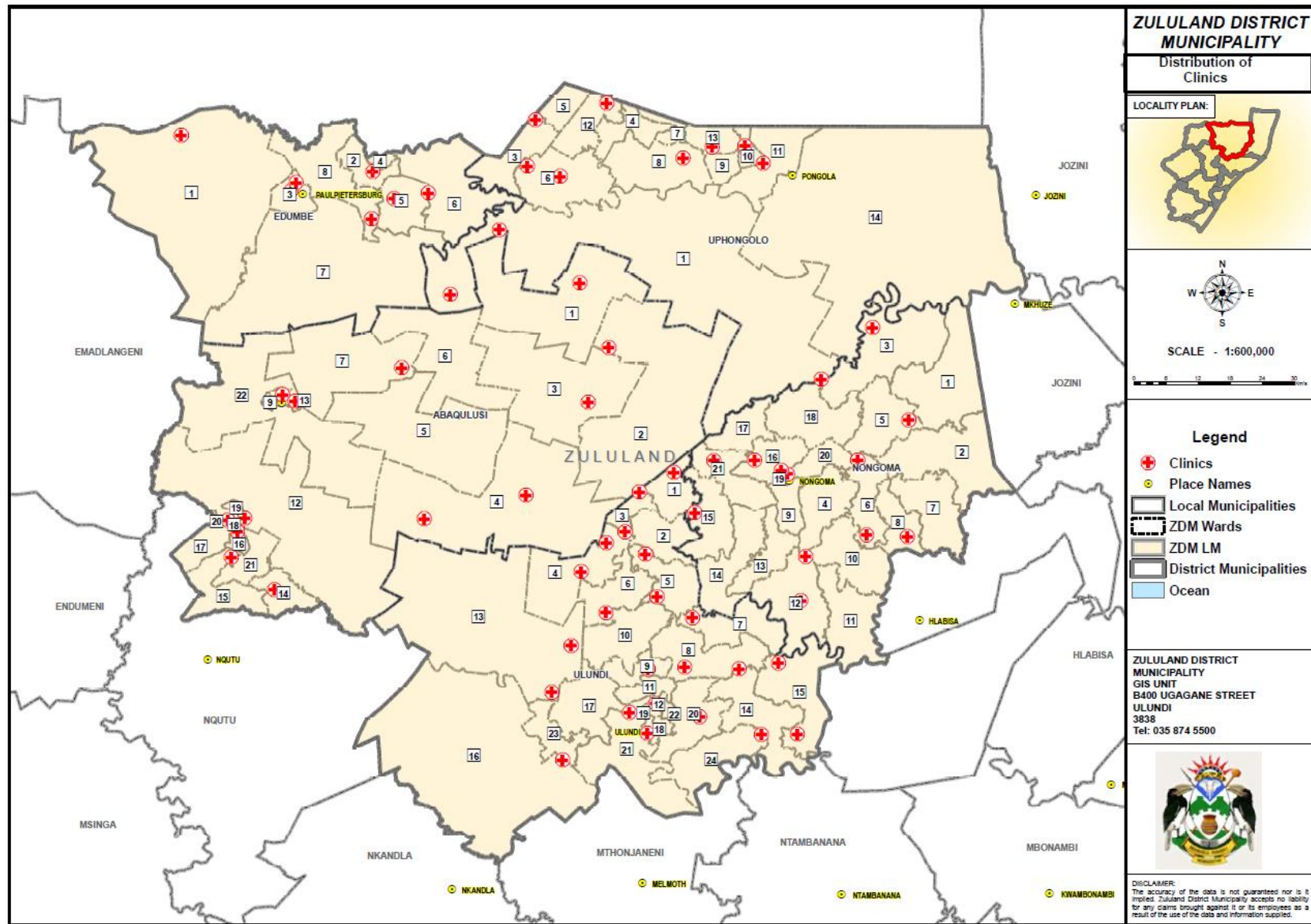




TABLE 83: HOSPITALS IN THE ZDM

Local Municipality	Existing	Required
Abaqulusi Municipality	3	2
eDumbe Municipality	2	1
Nongoma Municipality	2	2
Ulundi Municipality	2	2
uPhongolo Municipality	1	2

Source: ZDM IDP 2012/2017

The Municipal Health function is preventative in nature and seeks to protect humans from contracting diseases from the environment they live in. The National Health Act, 2003 (Act No.61 of 2003) defines Municipal Health Services As

- Water Quality Monitoring
- Food Control
- Waste Management
- Health Surveillance of Premises
- Surveillance and Prevention of Communicable diseases, excluding immunizations
- Vector Control
- Environmental Pollution Control
- Disposal of the dead, and
- Chemical Safety
- The transfer of Provincial Environmental Health Practitioners is still outstanding and the service delivery is still fragmented and it will remain like that until the transfer is concluded.

Zululand District Municipality has a commitment to improve the lives of its citizens. Our commitment as the municipality is to ensure that all communities of Zululand are taken care of holistically, which means that we are also concerned about people's health and welfare while implementing our core mandates as the municipality. The ZDM Social Programmes Unit is housed at the municipal health centre known as Princess Mandisi Health Care Centre. This was the ZDM initiative of addressing the serious increase rate of HIV and AIDS in the District. Princess Mandisi Health Care Centre has the following intervention programmes:

- Aids Councils
- HIV and Aids Programmes
- Care and Support Programmes
- Lovelife Programme
- Orphans and Vulnerable Children

### 5.2.3 SAFETY AND SECURITY

The distribution of **police stations** is provided in the following map. A backlog analysis map indicating the accessibility of households to police stations is also shown. The standards that were applied were each household further than a distance of 20km from a police station was considered not to be accessible to such a facility with every 25000 cumulative people not accessible to a police station indicating the need for a facility as shown in the table herewith:

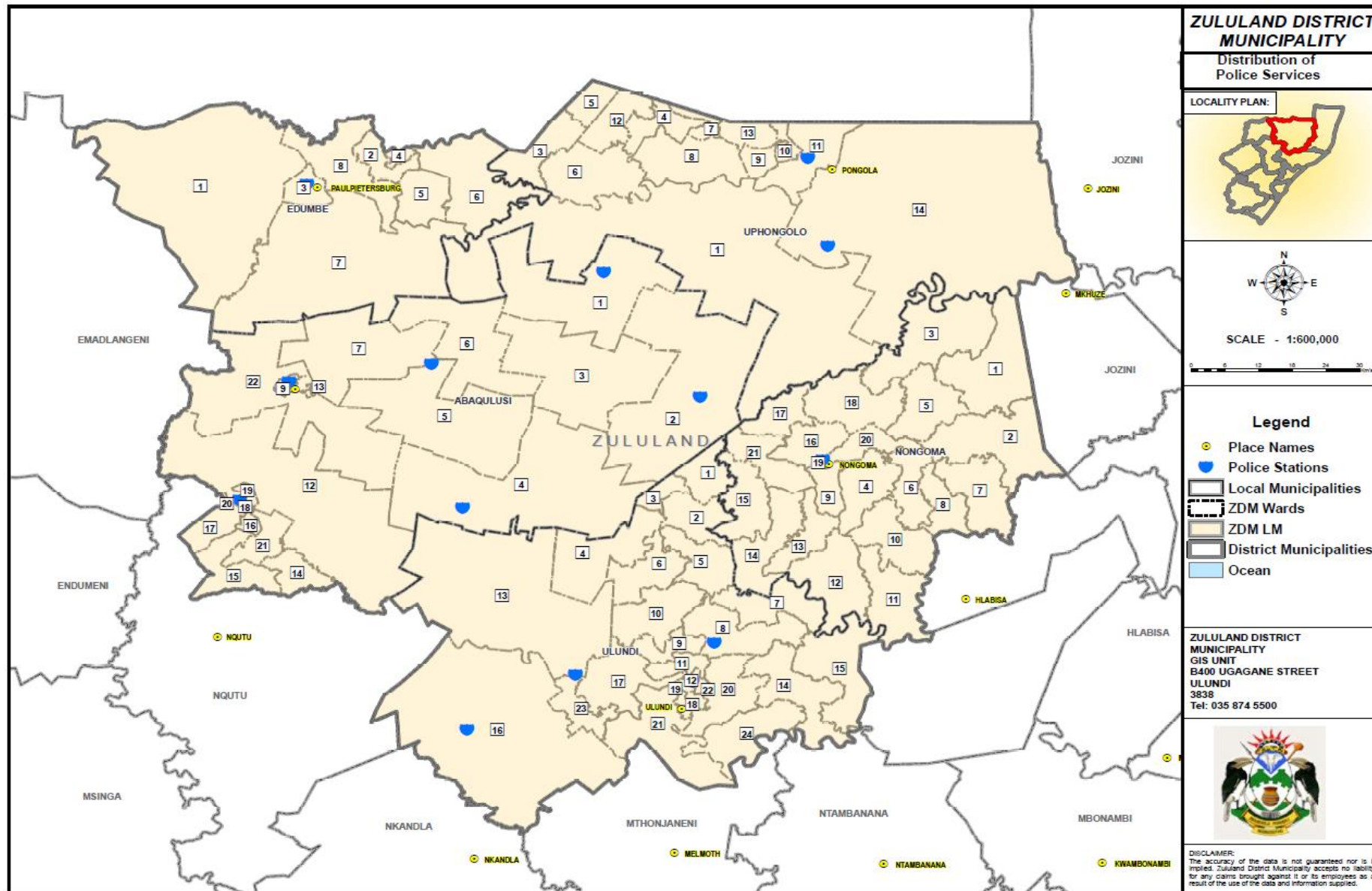


**TABLE 84: POLICE STATIONS IN THE ZDM**

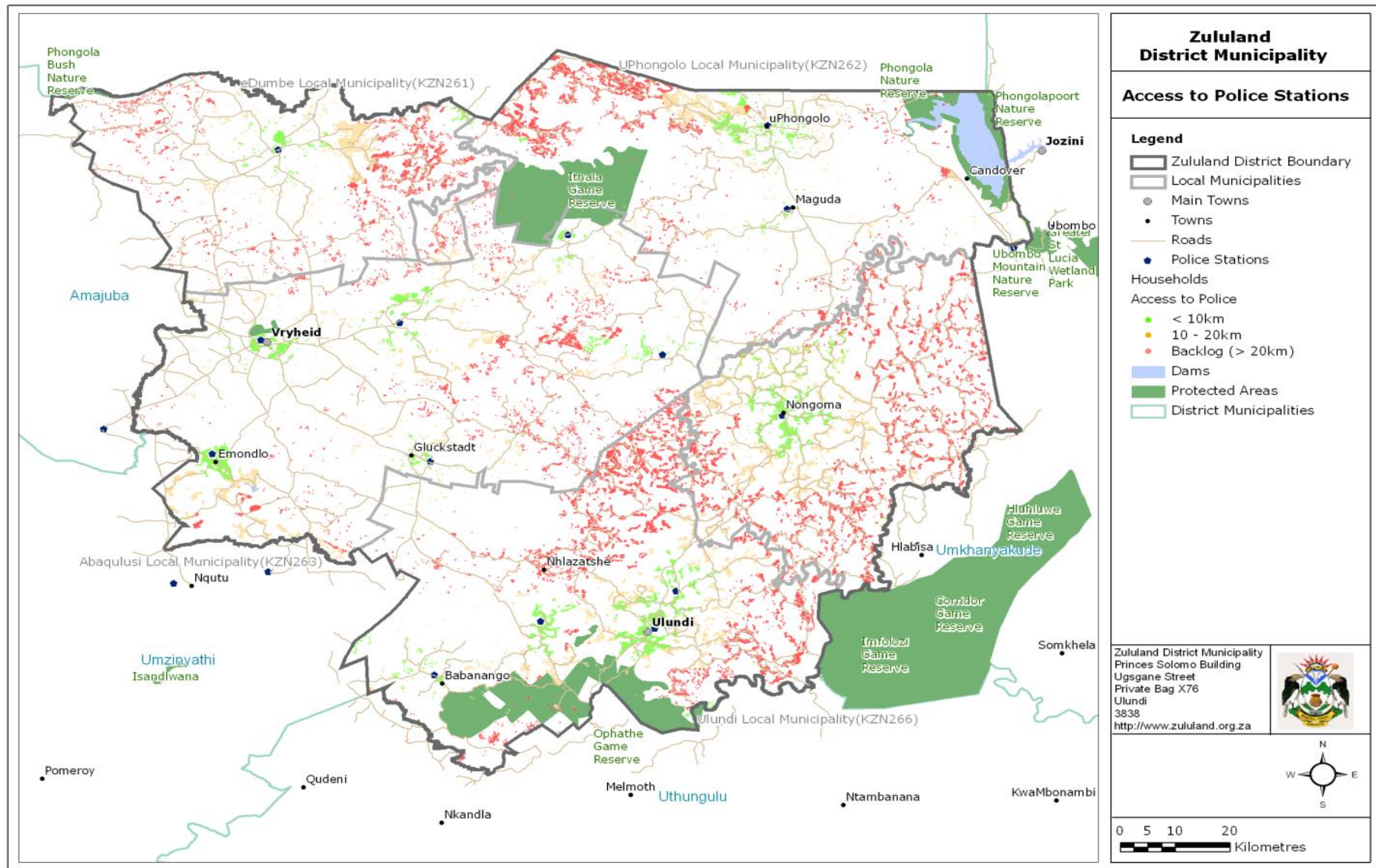
Local Municipality	Required	Existing
Abaqulusi Municipality	14	6
eDumbe Municipality	13	1
Nongoma Municipality	49	1
Ulundi Municipality	41	4
uPhongolo Municipality	32	2

Source: Census 2011

MAP 44: DISTRIBUTION OF POLICE STATIONS



MAP 45: ACCESS TO POLICE STATIONS



#### 5.2.4 NATION BUILDING AND SOCIAL COHESION

Sports Development is one of the community's activities that cut across racial, gender and culture. It promotes development, personal discipline, leadership, team work skills and entertainment through sporting activities. It also contributes to the development and empowerment of local communities and encourages interests of learning and gaining more skills. The Zululand District Municipality held a very successful and developmental Mayoral Cup Games.

The Zululand District Municipality 56 km Marathon competition races from Nongoma (KwaGqikazi) to Ulundi (Ulundi Regional Stadium). Hundreds of runners from all over the country of South Africa as well as other African Countries took part in this event.

#### 5.2.5 COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WITH PARTICULAR FOCUS ON VULNERABLE GROUPS

One of the social development IDP Objectives of the ZDM is the social upliftment of communities in the ZDM. It entails to reduce poverty by implementing community development projects. One of the indicators of this objective is the number of people participating in Capacity Building Programmes. Community Development is further embedded in many ways in the Community Services Department.

Zululand District Municipality has gone extra mile to ensure **that widows, orphans and people living with disabilities** are in the map and are fully recognized and involved in all social and economic development programmes by providing them with a platform and a budget to cater for their projects and moreover, have their special celebration day known as widows, orphans and disability day. Typical activities include:

- Women's Summit and Women's Day
- Youth Summit
- Quality of Life Forum

##### 5.2.5.1 DEVELOPMENT OF WOMEN

The aim of the Women's summit is to empower women citizens through developmental information dissemination by ZDM and other development external organs. This is a platform where women share information and enter into dialogues on issues pertaining to their development. The topics for discussion cover business opportunities, self-help programmes/projects, and education on gender based violence, women's health, HIV/AIDS and Local Economic Development (LED) initiatives, etc.

These summits have great effect in improving the quality of the lives of women of Zululand District Municipality. Women also do seize business opportunities availed through the municipal LED programmes to alleviate poverty.

##### 5.2.5.2 CHILDREN'S PROGRAMMES

Zululand district is rural and poor with high HIV/AIDS infections rate therefore most of the children in the district come from indigent homes some of which are child headed. The Honourable Mayor therefore initiated a Play and Party programme for children of Zululand whereby she brings together over 5 000 children from the 5 ZDM local municipalities and brings various playing equipment and set them in a sports field for children to truly experience being children and play. Each child is then given a year end (Christmas) gift in the form of toys. Thereafter children are treated to a party with entertainment and a feast with the Mayor.



#### **5.2.5.3 SENIOR CITIZENS PROGRAMME**

There are programs for the Senior citizens whereby 6 000 of them together to meet with the council annually at an event to be addressed by the Mayor on issues pertaining to their general welfare and they are afforded an opportunity to also discussed their social issues as well. This meeting takes place in December. The mayor gives them gifts and has lunch with them.

There are also community LED ward projects which assist the communities to start self help projects which may be blocks making, poultry farming, vegetable gardens, sewing, etc. This programme has proven to have a great impact on the lives of people of Zululand.

#### **5.2.5.4 WIDOWS AND ORPHANS**

The Council's concern about the welfare of widows and orphans prompted it to start a programme in order to assist widows to improve their lives through self help projects. Zululand district municipality implements programmes which were designed and are targeting widows, orphans and people living with disabilities to ensure that their welfare and health is equal to that of their fellow citizens. These citizens are equally recognized and are involved in all social and economic development programmes by providing them with a platform and a budget to cater for their projects, and moreover, have their annual special days where they come together to share with the municipality and with themselves their experiences of life and ideas.

A Quality of Life Forum has been formed with representation from local Municipal forums of Gender, Disability, Elderly and Children

#### **5.2.5.5 DISABILITY PROGRAMMES**

Working with organizations such as CREATE has been beneficial to the Municipality; workshop programmes for Disability Forums of the Local Municipalities are periodically arranged in order for people living with disabilities to get exposed to their rights and opportunities relating to projects that they may start and opportunities for employment.

On their special day the municipality stages an event where the Council meets with them and assist with handing out wheel chairs and other equipments as to make their lives easy.

#### **5.2.5.6 SPORT PROGRAMMES**

Sport programmes in ZDM are vibrant; there are annual games for the aged called Golden Games, an ultra marathon, Mayoral Cup, Indigenous Games, and ZDM participates in SALGA Games every year. These games have seen our people being selected to represent the Province and national level and some proceeding to represent the country at the world games.

- Zululand 56 km Ultra Marathon

The Mayor of ZDM initiated this race in 2005 for the communities of Zululand to be exposed to professional running to be able to run even in big international races.

This Comrades Marathon qualifying marathon is organized in conjunction with KwaZulu-Natal athletics and runs between the towns of Nongoma and Ulundi.

The 2015 race was in March this year celebrating 10 years of existence and running without fail since its inception. Male and female runners who came first won cars that were donated by local business.

The marathon is instrumental in the social and economical development of the community of this district because people win money prizes which they use to improve their lives and it boosts local business and provides local vendors with the opportunity to sell their goods and services.

## HIV/AIDS PROGRAMME

It is very important to consider the prevalence of HIV/Aids and the impact it has on the socio-economic conditions of the District. HIV/Aids will have a significant negative impact on the whole South African society, Zululand being no exception. KwaZulu-Natal's present share of the South African population is about 21%. However, KZN has the highest recorded HIV-positive rate in the country indicating that the impact is likely to be more severe than in the rest of South Africa, rather than less so. It is further noted that the prevalence appears to be higher among women than among men.

The table hereunder was sourced from Quantec data in 2011 and indicates the highest number of HIV/Aids related deaths occurred in the two municipalities with the highest populations, namely Nongoma and Abaqulusi. Abaqulusi has the highest number of HIV infected people and the highest HIV prevalence rate of over 17%. The district as a whole has an HIV prevalence rate of just fewer than 16%. Nongoma has the lowest HIV prevalence rate of all the municipalities. The high prevalence of HIV in the district poses a severe challenge for future development as HIV/AIDS inhibits economic growth by reducing the availability of human capital. The labour force decreases as more people fall sick and/or die. This may result in a young labour force that lacks experience, leading to reduced productivity and a smaller skilled population.

**TABLE 85: IMPACT OF HIV/AIDS ON ZDM MUNICIPALITIES**

<b>Municipality</b>	<b>Number of Household</b>	<b>Total Population</b>	<b>HIV Infected</b>	<b>AIDS Deaths</b>	<b>Other deaths</b>
eDumbe	16,419	79,466	12,022	969	634
uPhongolo	26,700	140,482	23,605	1,792	1,049
Abaqulusi	41,208	247,755	42,129	3,235	1,986
Nongoma	56,834	244,272	35,104	2,744	1,953
Ulundi	41,962	203,163	31,911	2,518	1,640
<b>Zululand</b>	<b>183,122</b>	<b>915,139</b>	<b>144,770</b>	<b>11,258</b>	<b>7,261</b>

Source: Quantec 2011

ZDM has forged partnership with SHIPP (Sexual HIV Prevention Programme) which is a USAID funded programme. The staff that is funded by USAID is based at Princess Mandisi Centre working in conjunction with the municipal staff in all the 5 local municipalities in Zululand. These are continued means of strengthening proper coordination in the District.

- CARE AND SUPPORT PROGRAMMES

- Support Group; we have an active support group which meets every month at the Centre. This is the platform where PLWHA (people living with HIV and AIDS) share their fears, challenges and other problems relating to stigma and discrimination.
- Garden project; the centre has a wonderful vegetable garden to assist local needy households especially the child headed. We have 14 people working in that 2 hector garden.

- LOVELIFE PROGRAMME

- The partnership between ZDM and the Love Life Trust keeps growing. This partnership was lobbied by the Hon. Mayor with an intention of improving the quality of healthy lifestyle for young people in Zululand.
- Youth is employed at the centre to implement the 'Make Your Move' campaign at schools which is the concept of educating young people to assist them to make informed decisions and to eradicate teenage pregnancy.

- AIDS COUNCILS

- Zululand District Aids Council (DAC) was officially launched on the 14 December 2007.
- All Local Municipalities have been assisted to launch their functional Local AIDS Councils.
- ZDM HIV and AIDS Unit has also successfully established Ward Aids Committees (WAC), all 89 ZDM wards have their WAC established.

#### **YOUTH SKILLS DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMMES**

Indonsa Arts & Craft Centre is based in Ulundi and it is one of best community art centres in the KZN province. It has grown from strength to strength helping the young people, in particular, to acquire skills in fashion design, music (instruments) and visual arts. The courses are of duration of six months. Admission is free. The courses are aimed to assist young people that complete matric but lack funds to further their studies at tertiary institutions and also assist those that have academic qualifications but are unemployed so that their opportunities to get for employed are improved.

Graduates are encouraged by being given starter packs on graduation day to start their own businesses; they are however encouraged to form cooperatives in order improve their chances of accessing better funding.

Through the Centre an annual Art Festival/Competition called 'Umbele Wethu' is held in all the five municipalities under the Zululand District Municipalities and a big District final event in which the youth compete in all genres of music, dances, drama and painting. They win money prizes in order to encourage them to advance their talents into careers. The music winners are assisted with free recording their music at the Indonsa Art Centre studio. Quite a number of the musician that were trained at Indonsa and those that were picked from Umbele Wethu have grown to become professional musicians.

Over the past year, the following was achieved:

- 168 have been trained in Visual Arts and graphic designing of which 13 are self employed,

School educators also register for training as well as those who run their own companies

- 198 in Fashion Designing graduates,
- 63 in Music and instruments,
- 22 in Drama, 16 have been afforded a chance to perform overseas
- +/-4550 school learners in one day training programme in visual arts.

### **5.2.6 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SWOT ANALYSIS**

#### **5.2.6.1 STRENGTHS/OPPORTUNITIES**

- Education, Health and Community Service Sector Plan in place although it required a review.
- Concerted effort to involve widows, orphans and people living with disabilities in social and economic development programmes.

#### **5.2.6.2 WEAKNESSES/THREATS**

- Backlog in the provision of primary and secondary education facilities.
- Significant backlog with the distribution of clinic facilities.
- Poor accessibility to community halls.
- The high prevalence of HIV in the district poses a severe challenge for future development as HIV/AIDS inhibits economic growth by reducing the availability of human capital.
- Alignment of housing projects with other social and infrastructure requirements remains a challenge.
- Backlog with the provision of police stations.



## 6. MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY & MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS

### 6.1 FINANCIAL VIABILITY & MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS

---

#### 6.1.1 INDIGENT SUPPORT (INCLUDING FREE BASIC SERVICES)

The definition of a poor household relates to income poverty, or the lack of sufficient income to satisfy basic and essential needs such as food, clothing, energy and shelter. The **ZDM Indigent Policy** is in line with this definition which also takes into consideration the total monthly household income.

Like many other Districts, the majority of the population in the Zululand District Municipality is indigent (approximately 80%) and that means a small revenue base. Therefore a significant portion of the budget goes towards infrastructure development with very little revenue generated.

National Government Policy derives its standard for free basic water supply from that of the World Health Organisation (25l/p/p/day) which is regarded as sufficient to promote healthy living. The ZDM has an average household rate of 8 persons, meaning that the standard is equal to 6 kilolitres per household per month.

#### 6.1.2 REVENUE ENHANCEMENT AND PROTECTION STRATEGIES

The following are noted hereunder:

- Revision of implementation of a credit control policy
- Strengthening the Customer Services Centre
- Customer education
- All water and sewerage debtors are to be followed up and collected in terms of the credit control policy. It is imperative to collect debtors so as to be able to undertake service delivery. Writing off bad debts will be dealt with in the delegated powers.

#### 6.1.3 MUNICIPAL CONSUMER DEBT POSITION

The nature and extent of poverty in the district is negatively affecting the ability of the majority of our residents to pay for the services rendered. As a result, the value of outstanding debtors is increasing.

To reduce this outstanding balance, council has resorted to the strict implementation of the credit control and debt collection policy by installing controlled flow meters for the indigent consumers and the restriction of water supply for the non-indigent consumers.

The bulk of service debtors comprises of Indigent debtors that were previously not written off. During the past year council took a decision to write off indigent debtors upon application using indigent registers. This exercise assisted in reducing doubtful debts and the process is ongoing. The collection rate on non-indigent debts is improving.

#### 6.1.4 CURRENT & PLANNED BORROWINGS

The Municipality has no current or planned Borrowings.

### 6.1.5 RISK ASSESSMENT

The risk assessment has been conducted in conjunction with Provincial Treasury. A risk register has been developed and presented to the Audit Committee for approval. The municipality is exposed to various risks of loss including theft of, damage to, and destruction of assets, errors and omissions, injuries to employees, employee health and natural disasters. The municipality generally obtains insurance to mitigate the risks associated with possible losses but has chosen to retain the risks associated with underground infrastructure i.e. water and sewer pipes networks.

The results of the risk assessments should be used to direct internal audit efforts and priorities, and to determine the skills required of managers and staff to improve controls and to manage these risks.

Management has formed an Operational Risk Management Committee (Risk Sub Committee) chaired by the Chief Financial Officer. The aim of the Risk Sub Committee is to implement the risk management strategies and give feedback to the Audit and Risk Management committee on a regular basis. The risk register will be updated regularly with identified and new emerging risks including mitigating responses and action plans.

Annually as per Risk Management Implementation Plan, ZDM conducts risk assessment in all operating business units (including SCM unit). Risk Assessment for 2014/15 financial year was conducted on 28 July 2014. This process included identification of risk and development of mitigating measures with the SCM unit.

### 6.1.6 MUNICIPALITY'S CREDIT RATING

The Zululand District Municipality currently does not have a Credit Rating due to its lack of long term debt.

### 6.1.7 LONG TERM BORROWINGS

The municipality has no plans for long term borrowings.

### 6.1.8 SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT (SCM)

The Supply Chain Management Unit is responsible for the functions:

- Demand management
- Acquisition management
- Logistics management
  - Disposal management
- Risk management
- Performance management

#### DEMAND MANAGEMENT

The system of demand management allows for the analysis of proper needs, establishment of a supplier database, implementation of IDP projects and drafting of proper specifications. National Treasury issued MFMA Circular No. 62 on guidelines to be followed on the development and implementation of Procurement Plan for procurements of goods and services for the value above R 200,000.00.

#### ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT

The system of acquisition allows procurement of goods and services within the following ranges:

- Petty cash purchases up to R200
- Verbal or written quotations up to R 2,000
- Three (3) formal written quotations up to R 200,000
- Competitive bidding process for value above R 200,000.

During the current financial year there were no expenditure of goods or services was procured outside an approved relevant budget.

The bid committees are established and its members are duly appointed in writing by the Municipal Manager. The bid committees are:

#### LOGISTICS MANAGEMENT

ZDM maintains supplier database. Prospective service providers are allowed to submit their registration forms anytime for the inclusion into the database. Supplier's database was reviewed in February 2015 for the current financial year. System of logistics management is in place for setting of inventory levels, placing of orders, receiving and distribution of goods, stores and warehouse management. Stock take was conducted at year end to reconcile physical stock levels with the financial system (Venus).

#### DISPOSAL MANAGEMENT

Section 40 of ZDM Supply Chain Management Policy illustrates criteria to be followed during disposal or letting or un-serviceable, redundant and obsolete assets. As stipulated in section 40 of our SCM Policy, three (3) council vehicles were disposed by Council through invitation of written price quotations.

#### TENDER AWARDS

During the past financial year tenders amounting R 350,338,139.20 were awarded after following all competitive bid processes.

#### SECTION 32 APPOINTMENTS

Based on the above provision of the policy, ZDM has awarded two (2) tenders amounting to R 2,700,000.00 during the current financial year. These tenders have been reported to Council together with all other tenders awarded during the current financial year.

### 6.1.9 MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY & MANAGEMENT SWOT ANALYSIS

#### 6.1.9.1 STRENGTHS/OPPORTUNITIES

- Up to date policies and compliance
- Functional finance committees
- On-going staff capacity building to improve financial management practices
- Established and functional systems to monitor various areas of financial management

#### 6.1.9.2 WEAKNESSES/THREATS

- Small rates base due to majority of citizens (80%) categorised as indigent

- Slow recovery of debt from consumers
- Lack of alternative revenue enhancement strategies

## 7. GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION ANALYSIS

### 7.1 GOOD GOVERNANCE ANALYSIS

#### 7.1.1 NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PROGRAMMES ROLLED-OUT AT MUNICIPAL LEVEL

##### 7.1.1.1 EPWP

Research was conducted to evaluate the impact of the Expanded Public Works Programmes on job creation in the Zululand District in order to guide government in developing a policy that will assist future job creation programmes. The Provincial government has prioritized poverty reduction and job creation as key focus areas in KwaZulu-Natal. This study attempted to determine whether the Expanded Public Works Programme contributes towards job creation and economic growth in Zululand District Municipality.

As training of people on the Expanded Public Works Programme is often conducted in less than six months and as the training is often not accredited, it is concluded that the jobs created by the Expanded Public Works Programme in the Zululand District Municipality are not sustainable. A high percentage of people worked on the Expanded Public Works Programme projects. Although these jobs are not sustainable, they do contribute towards the reduction of unemployment during the construction phase of the project.

Most people agree with and support the Expanded Public Works Programme as a successful programme that gives hope for job creation. The output and impact of the Expanded Public Works Programme on skills training, monthly gross household income, daily wage, sustainable jobs and reduction in unemployment is shown to be minimal or not having a very noticeable impact. \*It is recommended that registered institutions under the Department of Education should be used to conduct training on these projects so that the level of training received can be consistent for all people trained.

Water Infrastructure is a key programme driven by the municipality and is therefore one of the main job creation mechanisms that the municipality has.

##### 7.1.1.2 CWP

##### **What is the CWP?**

CWP (Community Work Programme) is a Government Programme that provides an employment safety net, by giving participants a minimum level of regular work opportunities, with a predictable number of days of work provided per month.

Workers are paid R60 per day to work eight days a month. They are arranged into work teams that carry out Community Improvement Work within their own villages. They are also supplied with tools and training relevant to the tasks that they are carrying out.

What this means is that, not only are the households of participants receiving much needed income, but the communities in which these people live are themselves being slowly and steadily improved through the work done by the CWP participants.

##### **Impact of this programme in Zululand**

The following was extracted from the “Zululand Centre for Sustainable Development” website (<http://zcsd.org.za/index.php/features/55-interview-with-gavin-eichler-on-the-cwp>):

ZCSD has been operating as a Local Implementing Agent for the CWP programme since the initial pilot phase in October 2009. The programme looks at real community assistance. Using hands to do real work where it is needed in the community: fixing roads, cleaning pathways, play areas, assisting pensioners to get their pensions, building structures that make it humane. Other activities includes vegetable gardens, making compost for the poor soils that are out there, fixing up orphan homes, cleaning graveyards, etc. The programme is also looking at assisting the SPCA who does a lot of work for the community. Building wells, setting up strategically placed water-harvesting systems, and water efficient irrigation systems is also some of the outcomes.

Together with the community the ZCSD identify and establish the greatest needs of the people in each village. They have advised the leadership of the communities that whenever they propose a new project or activity, they must be able to clearly answer the question how that helps the community as a whole. The ZCSD helps Municipalities in disadvantaged communities to improve basic service delivery. 65% of all funding allocated to these projects ends up in the hands of the people doing the work.

Because this programme encourages compost, waste recycling and beading, it has environmental advantages as well.

The vision for the programme is to see people becoming productive, giving real time for the money they receive and making full use of the equipment that they have received – to improve their livelihoods and lifestyles within that community. The intention is to reach a point at which the local community, mentored by a locally represented NGO, can actually run the programme. With this in mind, they want to build capacity of their CWP participants, team leaders, supervisors, and assistant facilitators; so that they understand that this is not just another government handout - that this is a real project, that has real long term impact in their community; and that if they want to cross the system, all that it means is that they are stealing from themselves.

#### **7.1.1.3 OPERATION SUKUMA SAKHE**

The origin of Masisukuma Sakhe, which is the motto on the crest of the Provincial Government of KwaZulu-Natal, is taken from the Prophet Nehemiah 2:18, where he yearns to rebuild a city that has been destroyed. Operation Sukuma Sakhe then is a call for the people of KwaZulu-Natal to be determined to overcome the issues that have destroyed the communities such as poverty, unemployment, crime, substance abuse, HIV & AIDS and TB.

Newsletter stating Operation Sukuma Sakhe has gone far in Zululand:

The program which is an initiative of the cabinet started in July 2009 as Flagship has now been branded to Operation Sukuma Sakhe (OSS) it focuses in fighting diseases such as HIV/AIDS, TB and Chronic, women and youth empowerment, food security, etc.

In Zululand District, team members were elected to represent all departments who further visit five local municipalities. Local task teams were also elected. There are Master trainers who trained cadres on the program which includes households profiling. In this district the program was initiated in the 10 most deprived wards out of 89 wards, that was ward 1,2,3,6,16 and 24 in Ulundi and 1,3 and 14 in Nongoma and ward 3 in Abaqulusi. Zululand District Municipality also conducted its own ward profiling in all the wards in 2012.

Household profiling started in these wards, the main aim was to identify and analyse needs of people and give intervention which could immediately, medium term or long term be effective.

Five local AIDS councils and District AIDS council were launched. Various conferences were hosted. Ward committees were also launched and the new areas are being orientated on Operation Sukuma Sakhe. In different wards community halls are identified as war rooms. In specific days ward convener, community leaders and different stakeholders meet in war rooms so that the community bring their needs for the attention of Operation Sukuma Sakhe.



Every year in July Senior managers for Zululand District is allocated in different wards for profiling and this helps in giving them the experience on what is happening in the District. This is a new approach which emphasizes the service delivery in every ward. In Zululand District the program is championed by the KwaZulu-Natal Premier and the Head of Department of Health.

## **7.1.2    INTEGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS (IGR)**

### **7.1.2.1    LEGAL FRAMEWORK**

Intergovernmental Relations (IGR) in South African context concern the interaction of the different spheres of government. The Constitution declares that government is comprised of National, Provincial and Local spheres of government which are distinctive, interdependent and interrelated. According to the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act, No.108 of 1996, Section 41 (2), an Act of Parliament must establish or provide structures and institutions to promote and facilitate Intergovernmental Relations and provide for appropriate mechanisms and procedures to facilitate settlement of Intergovernmental disputes.

### **7.1.2.2    DEVELOPMENT OF AN IGR STRATEGY AND FRAMEWORK**

#### **7.1.2.2.1    BACKGROUND**

In its endeavor to strengthen relations amongst its institutional and co-operative governance structures as well as to accelerate service delivery excellence the Zululand District Municipality (in conjunction with the Department of COGTA) developed an IGR Strategy and Framework to promote co-ordination, and integration of efforts, as well as monitoring and evaluating implementation. The IGR Strategy and Framework has the following targeted objectives:

- a) Establishment of a fully functional and operational IGR structure;
- b) Development of a business engagement model which will encourage all stake holder involvement towards economic viability within the district;
- c) Capacitation of Mayors on IGR; and
- d) Development of a monitoring mechanism which will be used to track and report on IGR progress.

#### **7.1.2.2.2    PROTOCOL AGREEMENT**

A protocol agreement was signed between all the Mayors in Zululand back in February 2012 committing themselves towards improving Inter-governmental Relations.

#### **7.1.2.2.3    ESTABLISHED FORUMS**

There are two forums established for inter-governmental relations, the IGR Forum for the mayors of the municipalities that comprise the area of jurisdiction of the Zululand District Municipality and a Technical Forum to be attended by the respective municipal managers.

In the past the sector departments of the KZN Provincial Government have delivered projects and programmes within the service area of the Ulundi Municipality without reference to the needs expressed in the IDP; in preparation for this

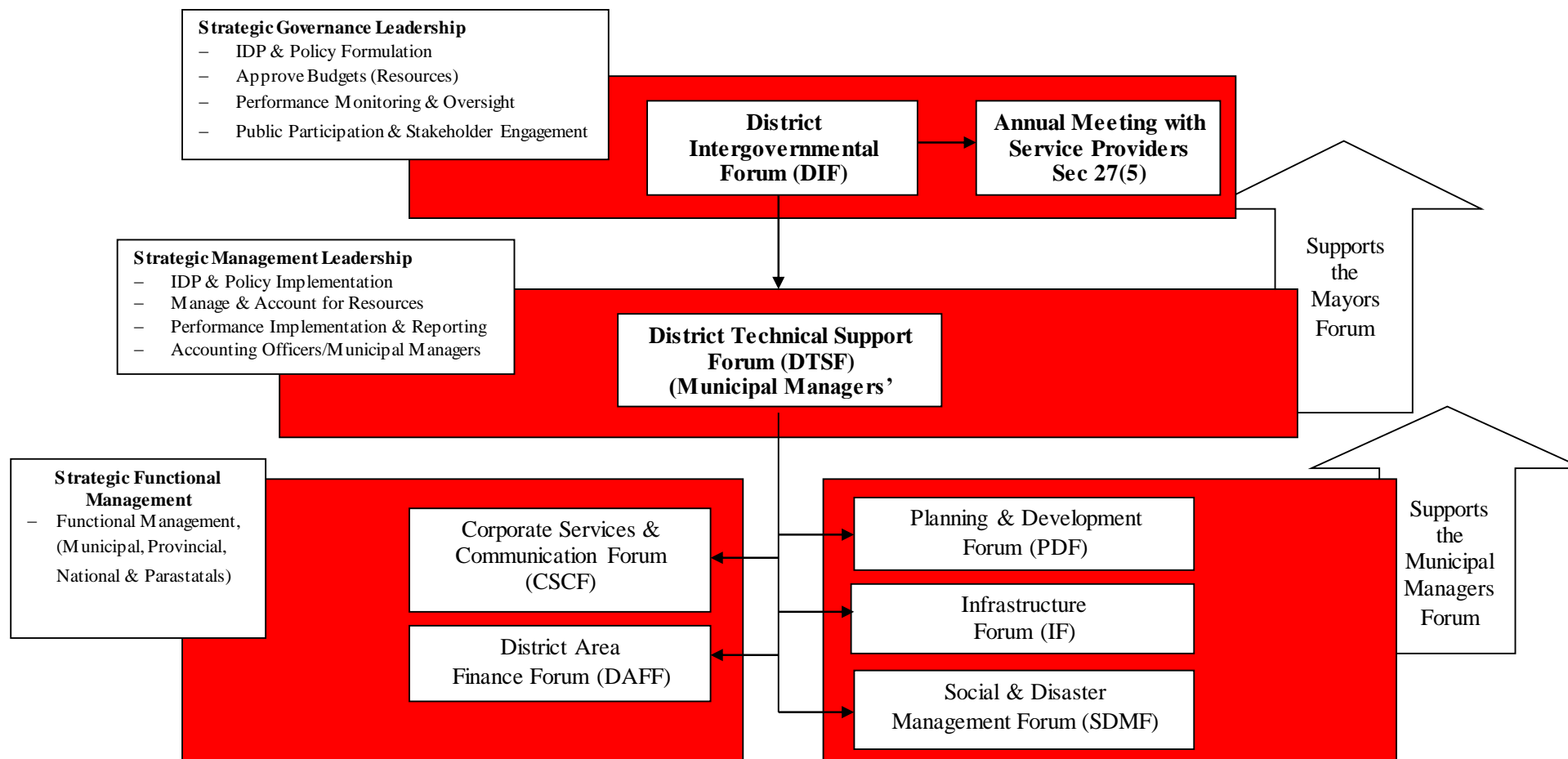
IDP review significant contact has been made with the sector department representatives in order to promote alignment between the programmes and projects driven by the Municipality and those that are undertaken by sector departments, whether at a national or provincial level. In future it is purposed that a regular schedule of engagement between the Municipality and the sector departments will be agreed and adhered to.

IGR Functionality

#### **7.1.2.3 DEVELOPMENT OF THE IGR ORGANOGRAM**

The Diagram overleaf depicts the IGR Organogram:

FIGURE 36: PROPOSED DRAFT IGR ORGANOGRAM



### 7.1.3 MUNICIPAL STRUCTURES

Other than legislated and political structures, the following structures are also in place in the Zululand District Municipality:

#### 7.1.3.1 PLANNING DEPARTMENT

- District Planning and Development Technical Forum
- IDP Representative Forum
- Pongola Poort dam Inter Municipal Forum
- Zululand / Umkhanyakude cross boundary bulk water supply Technical Committee

#### 7.1.3.2 SOCIAL SERVICES

- Human rights forum
- Sports forum
- Gender forum
- Youth Council
- Men's forum (about to be launched)
- District Aids Council
- Local Aids Council
- District War Room

#### 7.1.3.3 LED SECTION

- Tourism forum
- Agricultural forum
- Business forum

#### 7.1.3.4 CORPORATE SERVICES

- District Disaster Management Advisory Forum
- District Disaster Management Practitioners Forum
- Skills Development Facilitators Forum
- Local Labour Forum

#### 7.1.3.5 FINANCE

- District CFO Forum: This forum comprises of all CFO's in the district.

#### 7.1.3.6 OFFICE OF THE MAYOR AND MUNICIPAL MANAGER

- District Coordinating Forum
- Mayors Coordinating Forum
- Technical Committee

#### 7.1.4 AUDIT COMMITTEE

##### 7.1.4.1 AUDIT AND RISK MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE

The Zululand District Municipality has an Audit and Risk Management Committee set up in accordance with the prescripts of the Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003, section 166. The Committee comprises of two independent members, who are not in the employ of the Zululand District Municipality, nor are they political office bearers.

The Chairperson of the Audit Committee is an independent person who is knowledgeable of the status of the position and has the requisite legal, business and leadership skills. The Committee operates in terms of written terms of reference approved by the municipality's Accounting Officer and Council's Executive Committee, which is in accordance with best practice.

The Committee performs its responsibilities as required in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), as well as the code of Corporate Governance. The Audit Committee meets a minimum of four (4) times during a financial year. The Following issues are deliberated upon:

- The adequacy, reliability and accuracy of financial reporting and information;
- The activities and effectiveness of internal audit function;
- The accounting and auditing concerns identified as a result of the internal or external audits;
- The effectiveness of the internal control systems;
- Risk Management;
- Compliance with the MFMA and other applicable legislation;
- Performance Management; and
- Reports on forensic investigations.

This structure sits quarterly to deliberate on matters on the agenda particularly policy, reports from the internal audit and other related performance information.

##### 7.1.4.2 INTERNAL AUDIT

The Zululand District Municipality has a system of Internal Audit under the control and direction of its Audit and Risk Committee. Based on the results of assurance work carried out by the Internal Audit unit, areas of weakness are identified and addressed. The weaknesses in internal control systems are brought to the attention of management to take corrective measures. Internal Audit Reports are tabled to the Performance Audit Committee every quarter or on a needs basis.

#### 7.1.5 ANTI-CORRUPTION AND FRAUD PREVENTION

The fraud prevention policy was approved in the 2010/2011 financial year after incidents of fraud involving the stealing of municipal cheques

The issuing of cheques has been identified as a key risk area and electronic funds transfer (EFT) is now used as a mode of payment.

#### 7.1.6 STATUS OF MUNICIPAL SECTOR PLANS AND POLICIES

The table overleaf provides a detailed breakdown of the status of Municipal Policies and Sector Plans:

TABLE 86: STATUS OF SECTOR PLANS AND POLICIES WITHIN THE ZDM

STATUS OF SECTOR PLANS/POLICIES AND BYLAWS							
		Focus Area	Existing? (Y/N)	Date of last review?	Completion of next review?	Comments	Directorate
A		Spatial and Environmental Planning					
	1	Spatial Development Framework	Y	Mar-17	May-18	na	Planning
	2	Land Use Management Framework	Y	Mar-13	May-18	na	Planning
	3	Housing Sector Plan	Y	-	na	Not a DM Function; co-ordination	Planning
	4	Current Public Transport Record	Y	Jun-10	-	na	Planning
	5	Energy Sector Plan	N	-	-	Not a DM Function; co-ordination	Planning
	6	Environmental Management Plan (SEA)	Y	Jun-09	Jun-14	na	Planning
	7	Environmental Management Framework	N	-	May-18	Funding transfer from DEDT to ZDM imminent	Planning
B		Infrastructure Development & Municipal Services	Existing? (Y/N)	Date of last review?	Completion of next review?	Comments	Directorate
	1	Water Services Development Plan	Y	Mar-17	May-18	na	Planning
	2	Social Cohesion Strategy	N	May-17	May-18	na	Planning
	3	Water Bylaws	Y	Jun-11	May-14	na	Planning
	4	Disaster Management Plan	Y	Aug-05	May-18	na	Corporate Services
	5	Telecommunications Plan	Y	May-06	-	To be determined	Planning
	6	Water Services Bylaws	Y	May-10	-	To be determined	Planning
	7	Water Loss Strategy	Y	May-11	-	Will be reviewed on a needs basis	Planning
	8	Occupational Health and Safety Policy	Y	May-11	-	Will be reviewed on a needs basis	Community Services
	9	Cemeteries	Y	Jun-05	-	Regional Cemeteries found not to be feasible	Planning
	10	Community Facilities	Y	Jun-07	-	Will be reviewed on a needs basis	Planning
	11	Rural Road Asset Management System	Y	-	May-18		Planning
	12	Comprehensive Infrastructure Plan	Y	May-17	May-18		Planning
C		Economic Development	Existing? (Y/N)	Date of last review?	Completion of next review?	Comments	Directorate
	1	Regional/Local Economic Development Plan	Y	Jun-03	May-14	na	Local Economic Development
D		Finance	Existing? (Y/N)	Date of last review?	Completion of next review?	Comments	Directorate

	1	Financial Management Plan	Y	Jun-15	May-16	na	Budget and Treasury
	2	Supply Chain Management Policy	Y	Aug-15	May-16	na	Budget and Treasury
	3	Cash Management and Investment Strategy	Y	Aug-15	-	Will be reviewed on a needs basis	Budget and Treasury
	4	Credit Control and Tariff Policy	Y	Aug-15	-	Will be reviewed on a needs basis	Budget and Treasury
	5	Insurance Policy	Y	Aug-15	-	Will be reviewed on a needs basis	Budget and Treasury
	6	Travel, subsistence and entertainment policy	Y	Aug-15	-	Will be reviewed on a needs basis	Budget and Treasury
	7	Revenue Enhancement Strategy	N	-	May-15	Funds allocated to develop strategy	Budget and Treasury
	8	Funding and Reserves Policy	N	-	-	Lack of Funding	Budget and Treasury
<b>E</b>		<b>Human Resource Management</b>	<b>Existing? (Y/N)</b>	<b>Date of last review?</b>	<b>Completion of next review?</b>	<b>Comments</b>	<b>Directorate</b>
	1	Workplace Skills Plan	Y	Mar-17	May-18	na	Corporate Services
	2	Employment Equity Plan	Y	Jun-11	May-16	na	Corporate Services
	3	Policy and Procedure Manual	Y	Jun-08	-	Will be reviewed on a needs basis	Corporate Services
	4	Human Resource Strategy	Y	Jun-10	-	Will be reviewed on a needs basis	Corporate Services
	5	Fleet Management Policy	Y	Jun-10	-	Will be reviewed on a needs basis	Corporate Services
	6	Records Policy	Y	May-11	-	Will be reviewed on a needs basis	Corporate Services
	7	Employee Retention Strategy	N	-	May-15		Budget and Treasury
<b>F</b>		<b>Social Development</b>	<b>Existing? (Y/N)</b>	<b>Date of last review?</b>	<b>Completion of next review?</b>	<b>Comments</b>	<b>Directorate</b>
	1	Youth Strategy	Y	Jun-15	-	na	Community Services
	2	Gender Strategy	Y	May-15	-	na	Community Services
	3	HIV/AIDS Strategy	Y	Jun-15	May-16	na	Community Services
	4	Social Development Plan	N	-	Aug-16	na	Community Services
<b>G</b>		<b>Good Governance</b>	<b>Existing? (Y/N)</b>	<b>Date of last review?</b>	<b>Completion of next review?</b>	<b>Comments</b>	<b>Directorate</b>
	1	Performance Management Framework	Y	Jun-09	May-17	na	Planning
	2	Performance Agreements	Y	Jul-11	May-16	na	Planning
	3	Municipal Scorecard	Y	Jul-11	May-16	na	Planning
	4	Delegations	Y	Jan-16	-	na	Corporate Services
	5	Indigent Policy	N	-	Jan-16	na	Finance
	6	Fraud Prevention Strategy	Y	Jun-10	-	Will be reviewed on a needs basis	Budget and Treasury



	7	SDBIP	Y	Jun-15	Jun-16	na	Budget and Treasury
H		Institutional Transformation	Existing? (Y/N)	Date of last review?	Completion of next review?	Comments	Directorate
	1	Risk Management Policy	Y	May-16	-	Will be reviewed on a needs basis	Finance
	2	ICT Strategy	Y	-	May-15	Will be reviewed on a needs basis	Finance
	3	Policy and Procedure Management	Y	May-08	-	Will be reviewed on a needs basis	Corporate Services
	4	Asset Management Policy	Y	May-15	May-15	Will be reviewed on a needs basis	Finance

**All existing and reviewed Municipal Policies are being implemented.**

## 7.2 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION ANALYSIS

In terms of Chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems Act, municipalities must find ways of involving and facilitating community participation in the planning, implementation and monitoring of service delivery.

The following consultation structures have sought to achieve this:

### 7.2.1 IDP, LED, BUDGET, DISASTER ROADSHOWS

The purpose of these roadshows was to seek input from communities in terms of their needs in areas including LED, Social Development, Basic Service Infrastructure, The purpose was also to spread and share awareness and counselling to communities in how they should re-act and prepare for natural events that tend to cause disasters including firefighting, floods and storms which are predominant in their areas. These events are also utilised in order to promote small businesses and co-operatives within the municipality via the Local Economic Development Programme. Events were held as follows:

**TABLE 87: IDP, LED, BUDGET, DISASTER ROADSHOWS**

oPhongolo	16-Nov-16
eDumbe	17-Nov-16
Abaqulusi	18-Nov-16
Nongoma	15-Nov-16
uLundi	19-Nov-16

### 7.2.2 WATER ROADSHOWS

Water is an important resource to the sustainability of human nature as well as environment thus communities need to take care and protect water resources. The campaign is aimed at promoting Zululand District Municipality communities to use water efficiently and understanding the importance of water conservation.

### 7.2.3 ANNUAL REPORT BACK

In order to report back to its communities, the municipality hosts the communities around Zululand to reflect on key achievements made during the course of the year. The event is also aimed at encouraging communities and civil

servants to take care of themselves and to limit situations whereby they put their lives in danger so that they can continue to play an important role in the economy of Zululand.

## 7.3 GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION: SWOT ANALYSIS

---

### 7.3.1 STRENGTHS/OPPORTUNITIES

- Various forums have been established to ensure coordination of service delivery.
- To cater for the social development needs of youth, women, the disabled and the aged, a relevant Participation Strategy is being prepared.
- The Audit and Risk Management Committee to facilitate the development of a formal Risk Management Framework and Strategy.
- Comprehensive IT security policy in place to minimize the risk of errors, fraud and the loss of data confidentiality, integrity and availability.
- Numerous organizational arrangements are in place for the IDP preparation process.

### 7.3.2 WEAKNESSES/THREATS

- The municipality is exposed to various risks of loss including theft of, damage to, and destruction of assets, errors and omissions, injuries to employees, employee health and natural disasters.
- Fraud and Corruption can surface at a number of levels in any organization.

## 8. COMBINED SWOT ANALYSIS

### 8.1 STRENGTHS/OPPORTUNITIES

- Well-functioning Portfolio, EXCO and Council structures.
- Communication Plan and IDP Alignment processes in place.
- MTAS in place.
- Implementation of the Electronic Records Management System (EDMS) since 2006 has made considerable progress in modernizing and improving ZDMs Records system.
- Sub-forums under the Local Economic Development Forum include Tourism and the recently established General Business and Agricultural forums.
- LED Directorate's achievements created further opportunities for growth and development.
- Functional GIS section.
- Planning Shared Services in place.
- Compliance with financial requirements and submission deadlines.
- Intention to prepare and implement an Infrastructure and Services Provision Communication Strategy.
- Various forums have been established to ensure coordination of service delivery.
- To cater for the social development needs of youth, women, the disabled and the aged, a relevant Participation Strategy is being prepared.
- The Audit and Risk Management Committee to facilitate the development of a formal Risk Management Framework and Strategy.
- Comprehensive IT security policy in place to minimize the risk of errors, fraud and the loss of data confidentiality, integrity and availability.
- Numerous organizational arrangements are in place for the IDP preparation process.
- Education, Health and Community Service Sector Plan in place although it required a review.
- Concerted effort to involve widows, orphans and people living with disabilities in social and economic development programmes.
- It is evident that the district's largest contributors to GVA are not necessarily the fastest growth sectors.
- A number of tourism developments are in the pipeline or being implemented, notably the Pongolapoort Dam Proposals as well as the Emakhosini Ophathe Development Proposals.
- The commercial sector is well established in the towns of the District.
- Opportunities generally promoted in the region in terms of agri-processing include traditional medicines, venison production for export, leather production as well as vegetable and fruit processing. The diversification of agricultural production in the District will lead to further potential for agri-processing.
- The diversification of the products of the district and the improvement of marketing systems that will open up new local, national and international markets.
- Opportunities relating to timber product manufacturing should continue to be investigated. Timber construction relating to specifically the tourism industry may present opportunities for local contractors in future.
- Opportunities exist for the development of clothing and textile as well as building materials sector in the District.
- Rural road maintenance and upgrading of rural roads which will continue to establish better linkages between settlements, rural nodes and municipal centres, thus increasing access to economic opportunities whilst increasing access to job opportunities.
- The proposed petrol filling station and information centre (Ulundi "19") is viewed as a lead project impacting on both the transport and tourism sector in the District. This strategically located development will increase the attractiveness of this alternative route between Gauteng and the KwaZulu-Natal coast. It will also provide an opportunity for informing people passing through the area of the attractions which the area has to offer.
- Opportunities still exist for small scale mining relating to mine rehabilitation as well as equipment maintenance and support.
- The ZDM has an indigent policy in place.
- To measure consumption in unmetered zones, the municipality uses the water balance to determine consumption.
- The Zululand District Water Services Plan gives a clear indication as to where and when water infrastructure will be provided in the District. It provides a clear indication of what amount of water capital infrastructure will be provided when and at what cost and during which year. MIG business plans in excess of R1,5 billion have already been approved.
- The following forums are in place to attend and align disaster management responses:
  - Disaster Management, Health and Safety Portfolio Committee
  - Disaster Management Advisory Forum

- Provincial Disaster Management Advisory Forum
- The ZDM has finalized the preparation of its Disaster Management Plan and procurement processes are underway to ensure the implementation of the said plan.

## 8.2 THREATS/WEAKNESSES

---

- Large disparities are apparent in terms of the nature and structure of the built environment with the most significant disparity between the level of services and development in the rural and urban areas of the District.
- Only 20 % have access to a formal waste disposal system, and these are in urban areas.
- According to the Zululand Cemeteries Master Plan, approximately 700 ha of land will be required in the Zululand District Municipality by the year 2020 to accommodate approximately 800 000 cumulative deaths at that time.
- Road infrastructure is under pressure particularly from heavy vehicles.
- The responsibility between Local and District municipalities as well as the Department of Transport (DOT) for road provision and maintenance still needs to be finalized and has been flagged as a key development issue.
- The electricity network in the southern portions of Zululand has very limited capacity.
- Support and buy-in from government departments and local municipal structures cannot be ensured.
- Limited functioning Council oversight committee.
- LLF (Local Labour Forum) does not meet regularly.
- The municipality is exposed to various risks of loss including theft of, damage to, and destruction of assets, errors and omissions, injuries to employees, employee health and natural disasters.
- Fraud and Corruption can surface at a number of levels in any organization.
- Backlog in the provision of primary and secondary education facilities.
- Significant backlog with the distribution of clinic facilities.
- Poor accessibility to community halls.
- The high prevalence of HIV in the district poses a severe challenge for future development as HIV/AIDS inhibits economic growth by reducing the availability of human capital.
- Alignment of housing projects with other social and infrastructure requirements remains a challenge.
- Backlog with the provision of police stations.
- Zululand is ranked lower for economic output for the province than it is for total population indicating that the GVA per capita within Zululand is comparatively low in the provincial context.
- Abaqulusi and Ulundi municipalities contribute the majority of economic output for the district, between them contributing almost 63% being indicative of an economy that is not diversified throughout the district.
- Nongoma, which has the second highest population of all the Zululand municipalities, only contributes 13.6% to economic output.
- Only 31.1% of the working age population are engaged in actual employment or are actively seeking work.
- Unemployment in Zululand is unsustainably high (41.1% in 2011) and is having the negatively impact of discouraging people from spending the time and money to actively search for jobs.
- Employment has increased by just over 13,000 people between 2003 and 2009. This is insufficient in the light of population growth of over 106,000 in the same period.
- Zululand DM has very high dependency ratios (79.2 IN 2011. This means that some 79 persons out of 100 persons were depended on someone else's income). The dependency ratio can be interpreted as a crude measure of poverty.
- Uncertainty relating to the roll-out or implementation of the Land Reform programme has impacted negatively on agricultural development and growth.
- The commercial sector is not easily accessible for the majority of the rural population that currently account for 75% of the district population.
- Manufacturing activity within the District is low, at an estimated 11% contribution to the GGP for the area.
- Wetland degradation occurs mainly as a result of inappropriate formal and informal development.
- Instances of overflowing sewage as a result of failed or incorrectly installed, vandalised pump houses.
- Over utilization of soils results in reduced agricultural potential.
- Environmental degradation due to mines that have not been rehabilitated.
- Proliferation of alien invasive weeds.
- Soil erosion and damage due to over-burning.
- Excessive or illegal muthi harvesting damages natural indigenous species.

## 9. KEY CHALLENGES

For the purpose of this section it is noted that a key challenge is informed by:

- Action to build upon strengths of municipality
- To address a weaknesses
- To tap into opportunities
- To counter the threats or plan around them

### 9.1 KEY CHALLENGES FACED BY LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES WITHIN ZDM

#### 9.1.1 ABAQULUSI LM

- **Apartheid spatial planning footprints:** The challenge of the IDP is two separate developments which were caused by historical planning or apartheid planning. This requires AbaQulusi to plan and provide time-balance for the provision of basic infrastructure services to rural areas and to maintain and upgrade existing services in urban areas with due regard to limited financial resources. This need to be part of a holistic approach to achieve social upliftment and a better quality of life for all the citizens of AbaQulusi. Specific projects need to integrate social, infrastructural and economic development.
- **Declining economic sectors:** The AbaQulusi area is facing the challenge of economic development after the close down of mining sector, which was a major boost for the regional economy. This challenge left many ghost town and hostels in the area, which also requires infrastructure development and maintenance today. As a result, the municipality is required to pull all various resources which, too date have not yet been fully developed. The IDP challenge is to draw on those resources and through creative and visionary means implement measures that will result in the economic regeneration and upliftment of the population. Hence, the AbaQulusi Local Municipality need to create an enabling environment that will stimulate investment interest.
- **Lack of skills and high rate of functional illiteracy:** In terms of the sectoral departments and municipal own competencies there is a need to address skills training, adult education and increased access to job opportunities. This in turn means implementing the necessary educational programmes as well as encouraging local economic activity. From a sectoral point of view the extension of the primary sector and the development of a secondary sector in conjunction with this need to be emphasised. Existing opportunities presented through the development of the Zululand Corridor should be embraced. Finally, the role of tourism and its growing contribution to the local economy should be explored and developed.
- **Settlement pattern:** Spatially the IDP must respond to the need for the development of hierarchy of settlements/ nodes, which will rationalise the regional distribution of investment in basic infrastructure and community services. The development of a Rural Service Centres may go a long way in achieving a more equitable development and investment pattern and spatial integration. There is a need to formalise the rural settlements surrounding the urban areas through the implementation of Framework Plans or precinct plans and for consistency in policies, land use management and by-laws.
- **Poor access to social facilities:** Urban areas within the AbaQulusi Local Municipality are reasonably well developed with social facilities and services. However, the standards do need to be maintained and such facilities need to be expanded to reach the urban population due to high rate of urbanization and migration. The real challenge lies in creating similar standards of provision of facilities in the rural areas in order to achieve social upliftment and a general improvement of socio-economic conditions. Addressing this need becomes even more critical, however the creation of regional sport centres may go a long way to achieve the desired outcome if one consider the dimensions that social facilities need to be accessible and should be provided at convenient locations.
- **Service backlog:** One of the main elements of socio-economic wellbeing is the access to basic services. The status of the physical and economic development level of a community such as that of AbaQulusi is often measured based

on the provision and quality of infrastructure for technical services, i.e. access to roads, electricity, water and sanitation. These are found to be a huge challenge for AbaQulusi Municipality whereas the Vryheid town suffers from maintaining of existing services while rural areas have no basic services at all. In addition, the AbaQulusi Local Municipality is challenged with the maintenance and development of basic road and storm water infrastructure to serve the local community, particularly in eMondlo and rural areas. This will be severely constrained by limited financial resources. Public transport plays an important role in the economy of AbaQulusi and deserves some attention in the planning efforts of the municipality.

- **Land Claims:** About 80% of the land within AbaQulusi Municipality belongs to White group. The national government has got a target of 30% of the land must be transferred to Black communities by 2014. This makes AbaQulusi area to be considered under huge land claims by the Department of Land Affairs (DLA). This poses huge challenges to AbaQulusi Municipality due to lack of internal capacity, skills and adequate financial resources to deal with new infrastructure in the areas under land redistribution by Department of Land Affairs.
- **HIV and AIDS:** The number of individuals infected with HIV/AIDS continues to be major challenge for all spheres of government, and an attempt to stabilize the pandemic, is reflected in terms of budget allocations and programmes for implementation by the Department of health. The survey done at District level by the DOH in 2005 for pregnant women reflected 37.8% of infected persons in the Zululand District Municipality. The figures are very sensitive considering that AbaQulusi has a highest population in the whole district. The AbaQulusi municipality has participated in the development of a District HIV/AIDS Sector plan, and has developed HIV/AIDS Strategies through the establishment of an HIV/AIDS Council chaired by the District Mayor.

### 9.1.2 EDUMBE LM

- A large rural population that depends on the nearby urban area of Paulpietersburg for commercial and public services (e.g. health, social welfare, police services etc) places pressure on the primary node because of the lack of social and economic services within the rural areas.
- Most of the rural settlements are small thus making service delivery costly, this effect is compounded by the aspect that only 35% of the municipality's population lives in an urban area while 65% lives in the rural hinterland of the municipality. The spatial development pattern of the municipality will have to be addressed.
- 53% of the population of the municipality are women. Women are assumed to be acting as household heads in the absence of partners seeking employment in other urban centres. It is also accepted that these women are more disadvantaged in terms of resources. Strategies need to be developed in order to create security for women and their dependent children.
- Close to half of the population are children, placing pressure on the need for educational and social facilities. Many of these children will be orphaned as a result of HIV/AIDS. At least 17% of the population is already infected with HIV. The severe impact on the need for health, social and welfare services over the next 20 years will have to be accommodated in the Municipalities strategy for service delivery.
- Income levels in eDumbe tend to be quite low with 69% of the population earning less than R800 a month. The traditional and rural areas are the most poverty stricken.
- The majority of the population relies on public transport facilities. This is primarily taxi based. The quality and efficiency of the public transport sector still needs attention.
- Although a large portion of the population has access to household electricity the low income levels in the municipality puts a severe restriction on the number of people actually using electricity as a primary means of energy. Electricity provision at schools and health facilities are especially critical. In the wake of the looming energy crises faced by this country it is vital that the Municipality adopts policy embracing the use of alternative energy sources for new residential and commercial development.

### 9.1.3 UPHONGOLA LM

- A large rural population that depends on the nearby urban areas such as the Pongola town for Commercial and public services (e.g. health, home affairs, etc) places pressure on the primary node because of the lack of services and facilities within the rural areas. Service delivery in the rural areas will need to be attended to.

- The uPhongolo population is characterised by significantly more women than men. 47% households are headed by women in the absence of partners seeking employment in other urban centres. It is accepted that these women are more disadvantaged in terms of resources. Strategies need to be developed in order to create security for women and their dependent children.
- Close to half of the population are children, placing pressure on the need for educational and social facilities. Many of these children will be orphaned as a result of HIV/AIDS. At least 11.7% of the population is already infected with HIV. The severe impact on the need for health, social and welfare services over the next 20 years will have to be accommodated in the Municipalities strategy for service delivery.
- Income levels are low with 66% of households receiving no income or less than R2 400 per month. The traditional and rural areas are the most poverty stricken.
- Unemployment levels are relatively high and with only 13.43% of the population being formally employed. Dependency levels are also high with every employed person having to support 6.5 persons of which 3 are over 15 years of age. The farming sector employs a significant number of people, indicating the importance of the agricultural sector in the economy of the area. The local economic development strategy needs to build on this strength.
- The majority of the population relies on public transport facilities. This is primarily taxi based. The quality and efficiency of the public transport sector needs attention.
- Most of the urban communities have access to clean water with severe shortcomings in this respect as far as rural communities are concerned and have access to less than 5 liters of water per day. People rely on natural resources for water and are considered to live at survival levels.
- The larger urban areas have sanitation systems, but the rural areas rely on septic tanks, pit latrines or no system at all. This places tremendous strain on the environment.
- The population in the urban areas has access to household electricity, but few or the rural settlements have this service. Electricity provision at schools and health facilities are especially critical. In the wake of the looming energy crises faced by this country it is vital that the Municipality adopts policy embracing the use of alternative energy sources for new residential and commercial development.

#### 9.1.4 KEY CHALLENGES FACED BY ZDM

- Maintain functionality of Council structures
- Ensure MTAS is complied with
- Maintenance of EDMS system thereby ensuring accurate record keeping.
- Ongoing support to the LED sub-forums to continue functioning.
- Maintenance and continual improvement of GIS system.
- Ensure continued compliance with legal financial requirements.
- Improve vertical and horizontal alignment thereby ensuring coordinated service delivery by all spheres of government.
- Prioritization of needs of marginalized groups.
- Formulation and compliance with Risk Management Framework and Strategy.
- Maintain functionality of IDP organizational arrangements internally and externally.
- To further diversify the district's economy.
- Ongoing support of tourism initiatives.
- Harness agri-processing opportunities in the district, notably venison production, leather processing and traditional medicines.
- Foster timber product ion opportunities.
- Improve rural road network to ensure improve linkages between settlements, rural nodes and municipal centres.
- Harness opportunities relating to small scale mining.
- Ensure indigent policy remains updated and relevant.
- Ensuring ongoing monitoring of water balance in rural areas.
- Commit and implement approved MIG business plans for roll-out of water and sanitation services in the district.
- Ensure disaster management forums remain functional.
- Redress disparities between levels of services and development in the urban and rural areas.
- Improve access to formal waste disposal system.



- Provision of adequate land to cater for anticipated required burial space.
- Ongoing efforts to clarify the responsibilities between Local and District Municipality as well as the Department of Transport in respect of road maintenance and construction.
- Improve the limited capacity of the electricity network in the southern portions of the District.
- Improve functionality of Council oversight committee in particular.
- LLF (Local Labour Forum) to meet more regularly.
- Risk reduction strategies and actions to be defined and implemented.
- Seek clarification in respect of the land reform programme roll-out/implementation.

## SECTION D: VISION, MISSION AND CORE VALUES & GOALS AND OBJECTIVES

### 1. VISION

The ZDM Council adopted the following long-term development vision.

***'We are the Zululand region and proud of our heritage. We are mindful of the needs of the poor and we seek to reflect the aspirations of our communities. We are committed to responsible and accountable actions, tolerance and concern for racial harmony, the protection of our environment, and the strengthening of the role of women and youth. We will strive to improve the quality of life in Zululand by providing sustainable infrastructure, promoting economic development and building capacity within our communities.'***

***'WE SERVE THE PEOPLE'***

### 2. MISSION

To create an affluent district by:

- Provision of optimal delivery of essential services;
- Supporting sustainable local economic development; and
- Community participation in service delivery

### 3. CORE VALUES

- Transparency
- Commitment
- Innovation
- Integrity
- Co-operation

The above vision strategic focus areas of the Zululand District Municipality are:

- To facilitate the delivery of sustainable infrastructure and services
- To promote economic development
- To promote social development

## 4. GOALS AND OBJECTIVES, STRATEGIC MATTERS & SERVICE DELIVERY PLAN

### 4.1 GOALS AND OBJECTIVES

TABLE 88: GOALS AND OBJECTIVES

KPA No	National General Key Performance Areas	Focus Area No	Powers and Functions	Key Obj No	Goal	Obj No	Objective	Strategy No	Strategy
1	Infrastructure and Services	1.1	Water & Sanitation	1.1.1	To progressively provide a cost effective, reliable water and sanitation services at a good quality to all potential consumers in the district	1.1.1.1	Maintaining an updated Water Services Development Plan	1.1.1.1.1	Review 2017/18 WSDP
								1.1.1.1.2	Implement 2016/17 WSDP
						1.1.1.2	To provide cost effective water and sanitation (including free basic water and sanitation services)	1.1.1.2.1	Provide Free Basic Water and sanitation
								1.1.1.2.2	Establish base-line costs of water production
								1.1.1.2.3	To provide for the Operations and Maintenance of water and sanitation projects
						1.1.1.3	Maintaining an updated water loss strategy	1.1.1.3.1	Implement Water Loss Strategy
						1.1.1.4	Institutional Development&structuring for water loss	1.1.1.4.1	Investigate&Implement information systems to pick up water leaks
						1.1.1.5	To improve on the quality of water delivered	1.1.1.5.1	Implement Water Quality Strategy

KPA No	National General Key Performance Areas	Focus Area No	Powers and Functions	Key Obj No	Goal	Obj No	Objective	Strategy No	Strategy
								1.1.1.5.2	Improving quality of ground water delivered to communities through partnerships i.e. mines
								1.1.1.5.3	Rehabilitation&Refurbishment of water treatment works & infrastructure to improve quality of surface water
								1.1.1.5.4	To establish capital investment needed(including personnel) for waste water collection and treatment facilities to meet the water quality standards (blue drop & green drop)
						1.1.1.6	To facilitate labour intensive construction through water and sanitation projects implementation	1.1.1.6.1	Implement the EPWP
						1.1.1.7	To provide effective Customer Care	1.1.1.7.1	Improving communication and efficiency of response to technical concerns reported
						1.1.1.8	Maintaining updated bylaws	1.1.1.8.1	Review and implement legislated water policies & Bylaws

KPA No	National General Key Performance Areas	Focus Area No	Powers and Functions	Key Obj No	Goal	Obj No	Objective	Strategy No	Strategy
						1.1.1.9	To effectively utilise grant allocation for water and sanitation	1.1.1.9.1	Implement WSDP
						1.1.1.10	To deliver and regulate water services in a structured manner	1.1.1.10.1	To effectively regulate and monitor WSP's and Water Services Intermediaries
						1.1.1.11	Prioritising and installing infrastructure in areas of economic opportunity	1.1.1.11.1	
						1.1.1.12	Identify methods to reduce pressure off the water systems due to increased levels of development		
						1.1.1.13	Ensuring universal access to water&sanitation (target funding agencies or adopt once off area specific interventions)		
						1.1.1.14	Investigate&implement billing to previously unbilled areas(by means of reasonable flat rate)		
						1.1.1.15	Investigate&Implement energy efficiency measures at water sector systems(plants, boreholes)		

KPA No	National General Key Performance Areas	Focus Area No	Powers and Functions	Key Obj No	Goal	Obj No	Objective	Strategy No	Strategy
							and households to reduce operating costs ( i.e.ESKOM)		
						1.1.1.1 6	Managing infrastructure capital assets to minimize the total cost of owning and operating these assets while delivering the desired service levels		
						1.1.1.1 7	Effectively regulating and monitoring WSP's and Water Services Intermediaries		
						1.1.1.1 8	Enterprise Development by increasing the local infrastructure skills pool by empowering local engineers& contractors		Design labour intensive projects
1.2	Municipal Airports (District)	1.2.1	Municipal Airports (District)	1.2.1	To viably operate & maintain a Regional Airport that contributes to the growth & development of the district	1.2.1.1	To ensure development of airport infrastructure	1.2.1.1.1	Review Airport Implementation Plan
								1.2.1.1.2	Implement current activities as identified in the Reviewed Airport Implementation Plan

KPA No	National General Key Performance Areas	Focus Area No	Powers and Functions	Key Obj No	Goal	Obj No	Objective	Strategy No	Strategy
						1.2.1.2	To operate the airport as a catalyst for economic growth	1.2.1.2.1	
						1.2.1.3	Investigating PPP activities as a mechanism to manage the airport efficiently	1.2.1.3.1	
						1.2.1.4	Maintenance of Airport infrastructure		
		1.3	Municipal Roads	1.3.1	To facilitate the provision of a well-developed district road network	1.3.1.1	To establish the status quo of roads within the Municipal Area and to take responsibility of the assigned district roads	1.3.1.1.1	To develop a Rural Road Asset Management System and ensure that it is maintained
									Continuously collecting and interpreting of road condition data
						1.3.1.2	Development and review of an Integrated Public Transport Plan		
						1.3.1.3	Collection, interpretation and maintenance of public transport infrastructure data		
		1.4	Regulation Of Passenger Transport Services	1.4.1	To facilitate the Regulation of Passenger Transport Services	1.4.1.1	To clarify the DM's role in the Regulation of Passenger Transport Services	1.4.1.1.1	Development of an Integrated Public Transport Plan



KPA No	National General Key Performance Areas	Focus Area No	Powers and Functions	Key Obj No	Goal	Obj No	Objective	Strategy No	Strategy
							Constantly monitor and actively improve efficiency of operations		Ensuring compliance with relevant legislation, policies and frameworks
		1.5	Fire Fighting	1.5.1	To Plan, co-ordinate and regulate Fire Fighting Services in the district	1.5.1.1	Regulation and co-ordination of Fire Fighting Services	1.5.1.1.1	Secure funds to prepare ZDM Fire Fighting Bylaws
		1.6	Disaster Management	1.6.1	To deal with Disasters efficiently & effectively in the district	1.6.1.1	To review and facilitate the district Disaster Management plan	1.6.1.1.1	To review and implement the District Disaster Management Plan
						1.6.1.2	To create awareness of hazards and disasters	1.6.1.2.1	To prepare Disasters and Hazards Awareness Strategy
						1.6.1.3	Ensuring compliance with relevant legislation, policies and frameworks		
						1.6.1.4	Review and adjust capacity of the Disaster Management Unit in relation to demand		
						1.6.1.5	To reduce deployment times of disaster management equipment to disaster prone areas		
		1.7	Solid Waste	1.7.1	To facilitate the effective and efficient removal of solid waste	1.7.1.1	To facilitate co-ordinated regional solid waste management	1.7.1.1.1	Investigate Feasibility of Regional Solid Waste management

KPA No	National General Key Performance Areas	Focus Area No	Powers and Functions	Key Obj No	Goal	Obj No	Objective	Strategy No	Strategy
									Develop Integrated Waste Management Strategy
									Investigate feasibility of regional solid waste sites
		1.8	Municipal Health Services	1.8.1	To facilitate the effective and efficient municipal health service across the district	1.8.1.1	To deliver an effective environmental municipal health service	1.8.1.1.1	Prepare Plan for effective and efficient Municipal Environmental Health Services
								1.8.1.1.2	Develop a Municipal Environmental Health Strategy
								1.8.1.1.3	To incorporate municipal health staff into the municipal organogram
		1.9	Regional Fresh Produce Markets & Abattoirs	1.9	Investigate the feasibility of Fresh Produce Markets and Abattoirs	1.9.1.1	To establish co-ordinated and efficient regional fresh produce infrastructure where feasible	1.9.1.1.1	Investigate Feasibility of regional Fresh Produce Markets and Abattoirs
		1.10	District Cemeteries	1.10.1	To ensure that sufficient burial space is available within the district	1.10.1.1	To establish co-ordinated and efficient regional burial infrastructure where feasible	1.10.1.1.1	Investigate the feasibility of a Regional Cemetery Site/s
2	Economic, Agriculture and Tourism	2.1	District Tourism	2.1.1	To promote tourism in the District	2.1.1.1	To create effective Tourism structures and have effective institutional arrangements in place.	2.1.1.1.1	Regularly review Tourism section resources
								2.1.1.1.2	Revive Tourism Forum

KPA No	National General Key Performance Areas	Focus Area No	Powers and Functions	Key Obj No	Goal	Obj No	Objective	Strategy No	Strategy
								2.1.1.1.3	Strengthen TKZN linkages
								2.1.1.1.4	Review/update Tourism Sector Plan
								2.1.1.1.5	To update/maintain the Zululand Tourism Database
						2.1.1.2	To ensure tourists/ potential tourists are aware of our product	2.1.1.2.1	To update/implement themes/packages website upgrading brochure distribution
								2.1.1.2.2	To train and build capacity of employees
						2.1.1.3	Safety and Signage	2.1.1.3.1	Investigate needs and allocate resources
						2.1.1.4	To develop and promote Tourism Infrastructure	2.1.1.4.1	Develop/improve the following tourism routes Battlefields Route ZBR (Birding Route) Route 66
								2.1.1.4.2	Implement Tourism Portfolio Project
								2.1.1.4.3	To manage Tourism Hub Development
				2.1.2	To have effective institutional arrangements in place	2.1.2.1	Review Tourism Sector Plan		

KPA No	National General Key Performance Areas	Focus Area No	Powers and Functions	Key Obj No	Goal	Obj No	Objective	Strategy No	Strategy
						2.1.2.2	Maintain the Zululand Tourism Database as the main tourism information portal		
						2.1.2.3	Revive the Tourism Forum as a main consultative structure		
				2.1.3	To maintain a strong marketing campaign of the regional tourism products	2.1.3.1	Develop and review the Zululand District Municipality investment & marketing strategy		
						2.1.3.2	Develop marketing skills among existing staff/add new marketing capacity to staff contingent		
						2.1.3.3	Constantly monitor and actively improve efficiency of operations		
				2.1.4	To support the maximisation of tourism opportunities	2.1.4.1	Identification of new tourism opportunities & potential	2.1.4.2	Pursue the Zulu Heritage Route (Emakhosi Valley Heritage Route)
		2.2	LED	2.2.1	To improve the economy of the district, through the	2.2.1.1	Establishing LED Institutions and Processes	2.2.1.1.1	Review LED Plan

KPA No	National General Key Performance Areas	Focus Area No	Powers and Functions	Key Obj No	Goal	Obj No	Objective	Strategy No	Strategy
					creation of job opportunities and additional economic activities	2.2.1.2	To change the attitudes of local stakeholders in the economy with spesific focus on local buying, local investment, welcoming new investment, co-operation in implementation of economic development and entrepreneurship	2.2.1.2.1	Promote economic development through use of the regional radio station
								2.2.1.2.2	Conduct grass roots capacity building and awareness programmes
								2.2.1.2.3	Sensitize the community about LED
						2.2.1.3	To establish a solid foundation for economic development within the district be addressing key socio-economic issues to allow communities to effectively participate in the district economy	2.2.1.3.1	Provide assistance with home-based HIV/AIDS care
								2.2.1.3.2	Youth entrepreneurship development
								2.2.1.3.3	Provide support to the informal sector
						2.2.1.4	To raise specifically the investment profile of the district through a multi-pronged public relations and marketing programme	2.2.1.4.1	Develop Marketing Plan
								2.2.1.4.2	To market product development
								2.2.1.4.3	Establish Development Agency
						2.2.1.5	To improve access within the district and access between the district and neighbouring areas	2.2.1.5.1	Prepare and implement a roads upgrading programme in co-operation with DoT and the LMs
								2.2.1.5.2	Upgrade road signage
								2.2.1.5.3	Investigate the feasibility of a privatised "highway patrol"

KPA No	National General Key Performance Areas	Focus Area No	Powers and Functions	Key Obj No	Goal	Obj No	Objective	Strategy No	Strategy
						2.2.1.6	Focus on achieving visible delivery with regard to local economic development	2.2.1.6.1	Implement budgeted Tourism Development Projects
3	Social Development & Food Security	3.1	HIV/AIDS	3.1.1	To reduce the impact of HIV/AIDS	3.1.1.1	To create HIV/AIDS awareness and education	3.1.1.1.1	Review HIV/Aids Plan
							3.1.1.1.2	Implement HIV/AIDS awareness and education campaigns	
						3.1.1.2		3.1.1.2.1	Developing and review Zululand HIV strategy
						3.1.1.3	Ensuring compliance with relevant legislation, policies and frameworks	3.1.1.3.1	The dispensing of HIV/AIDS must be in line with National Government Policy
						3.1.1.4	Providing & equipping adequate testing and treatment centres to communities	3.1.1.4.1	
							To train&build capacity of employees	3.1.1.4.2	
		3.2	Youth and Gender	3.2.1	To develop and empower Youth, Woman, people living with Disability, the Elderly, Widows and Orphans	3.2.1.1	To strategically plan development and empowerment initiatives for youth and gender	3.2.1.1.1	Review the Youth, Gender and People living with Disabilities Plan
3.2.1.1.2	Identify and implement projects focussed on youth development								

KPA No	National General Key Performance Areas	Focus Area No	Powers and Functions	Key Obj No	Goal	Obj No	Objective	Strategy No	Strategy
								3.2.1.1.3	Identify and implement projects focussed on the development of women
						3.2.1.2	To promote early childhood development	3.2.1.2.1	Development of education infrastructure based on received community needs
				3.2.2	To propmote sports development within the district	3.2.2.1	To promote various sporting events within the district	3.2.2.1.1	Identify and implement sporting events within the district
		3.3	Orphans, Elderly&disabled	3.3.1	To support establishment of support services to orphans&elderly	3.3.1.1	Maintaining an updated Orphans, Elderly&disabled strategy		
						3.3.1.2	Identification, providing & equipping adequate orphans&elderly support centres at strategic locations		
						3.3.1.3	Modifying existing municipal run community facilities to accommodate physically challenged		
						3.3.1.4	Co-ordinating, monitoring provision of support services to orphans&elderly across the district		



KPA No	National General Key Performance Areas	Focus Area No	Powers and Functions	Key Obj No	Goal	Obj No	Objective	Strategy No	Strategy
						3.3.1.5	To promote the development of people living with Disabilities	3.3.1.5.1	Identify and implement Disability programme
						3.3.1.6	To contribute towards addressing the needs of the elderly within the district	3.3.1.6.1	Identify and implement projects focussed on the needs of the elderly
						3.3.1.7	To contribute towards addressing the needs of widows and orphans within the district	3.3.1.7.1	Identify and implement projects focussed on the needs of widows and orphans
		3.4	Early childhood development	3.4.1	To support development of education infrastructure at lower grades	3.4.1.1	Maintaining an updated Early Childhood Infrastructure development strategy		
		3.5	Community Development	3.5.1	The social upliftment of the communities in ZDM	3.5.1.1	To reduce poverty by implementing Community Development Projects	3.5.1.1.1	To investigate new & review existing social upliftment programs
								3.5.1.1.2	To identify and implement poverty alleviation projects through the Poverty Alleviation Fund
						3.5.1.2	To promote arts and culture	3.5.1.2.1	Identify and implement arts and culture projects
						3.5.1.3	Investigating community skills levels for participation in the local economy		

KPA No	National General Key Performance Areas	Focus Area No	Powers and Functions	Key Obj No	Goal	Obj No	Objective	Strategy No	Strategy
4	Institutional Transformation & Development	4.1	Employment Equity	4.1.1	To transform the organisation to comply with the Employment Equity Act	4.1.1.1	To comply with Employment Equity Legislation	4.1.1.1.1	To implement budgeted activities in the Employment Equity Plan
		4.2	ICT & GIS	4.2.1	To ensure that the Municipality remains up-to-date with the latest computer technology and programmes to enable effective and efficient service delivery	4.2.1.1	To constantly update and maintain the Municipality's computer and software assets to conform to market and industry requirements	4.2.1.1.1	To implement budgeted activities for maintenance and upgrade of IT infrastructure
				4.2.2	To use ICT as a catalyst for development of employee skills	4.2.2.1	Maintain an updated ICT policy		
		4.3	Municipal Buildings	4.3.1	To ensure that the Municipality has sufficient office space in order to effective and efficiently fulfill its development mandate	4.3.1.1	To ensure that municipal buildings are developed and maintained in order to serve communities	4.3.1.1.1	To implement budgeted activities in the construction and maintenance of new and existing municipal, buildings
		4.4	Skills development & capacity building	4.4.1	To develop capacity in the organisation for effective service delivery	4.4.1.1	To comply with Skills Development Legislation	4.4.1.1.1	To have a planned Skills Development programme in place
								4.4.1.1.2	To implement an Employee Assistance Programme

KPA No	National General Key Performance Areas	Focus Area No	Powers and Functions	Key Obj No	Goal	Obj No	Objective	Strategy No	Strategy
								4.4.1.1.3	Implement budgeted Skills development projects
						4.4.1.2	District Human Resource Development Strategy	4.4.1.2.1	Constantly enhancing & increasing internal personnel capacity
								4.4.1.2.2	Support culture of continuous learning and capacity building of all levels of employees
								4.4.1.2.3	Constantly monitor& introduce methods to increase productivity of employees
						4.4.1.3	Maintain an updated succession strategy	4.4.1.3.1	Support equipping of targeted groups with skills to occupy the next level of management
						4.4.1.4	Constantly monitor and improve efficiency of systems&operations	4.4.1.4.1	Consistent analysis and review of the organogram against the service delivery model
				4.4.2	To establish an efficient and productive administration	4.4.2.1	To review the supply chain system and establish mechanism and controls to maximise employment opportunities of local enterprises		

KPA No	National General Key Performance Areas	Focus Area No	Powers and Functions	Key Obj No	Goal	Obj No	Objective	Strategy No	Strategy
5	Financial Management	5.1	Sound Financial Management	5.1.1	To promote good financial practices	5.1.1.1	To improve revenue collection	5.1.1.1.1	Implement current credit control and debt collection policy and bylaws & Review same policy and bylaws
						5.1.1.2	To complete and submit accurate annual financial statements within the specified time period	5.1.1.2.1	Prepare a schedule of all reconciliations to be performed
						5.1.1.3	To process payments in time	5.1.1.3.1	Develop an invoice tracking system
						5.1.1.4	To complete and submit accurate annual financial statements within the specified time period	5.1.1.4.1	Prepare a time schedule of all reconciliations to be performed to prepare AFS timely (in compliance with MFMA)
						5.1.1.5	To complete a budget within the specified time period	5.1.1.5.1	Develop a budget time table in line with the IDP Process Plan
						5.1.1.6	To have an effective Auditing Function	5.1.1.6.1	Develop an internal Audit plan
								5.1.1.6.2	Regular Review and implementation of risk register
								5.1.1.6.3	Ensure effective Audit Committee function

KPA No	National General Key Performance Areas	Focus Area No	Powers and Functions	Key Obj No	Goal	Obj No	Objective	Strategy No	Strategy
						5.1.1.7	To develop a Financial Plan (i.e. Budget Process and Time Table)	5.1.1.7.1	Review and implement the current Financial Plan
				5.1.2	To be a financially viable municipality	5.1.2.1	To increase the cost coverage ratio	5.1.2.1.1	Review and implement the investment policy
								5.1.2.1.2	Implement the SCM policy to obtain cost effective methods of reducing fixed operating expenditure
								5.1.2.2.1	To Increase the revenue base of the municipality
						5.1.2.2	To increase the debt coverage ratio	5.1.2.3.1	Review and implement the current SDBIP
						5.1.2.3	To provide sufficient cash resources	5.1.2.4.1	Maintenance of the investment register on a monthly basis
						5.1.2.4	To keep a minimum cash balance to cover average monthly expenditure	5.1.2.5.1	Development of a reporting framework and adherence to the MFMA reporting checklist
						5.1.2.5	To report timely and accurately	5.1.2.6.1	Review and implement the current financial plan
						5.1.2.6	To align Capital Programme and IDP		

KPA No	National General Key Performance Areas	Focus Area No	Powers and Functions	Key Obj No	Goal	Obj No	Objective	Strategy No	Strategy
6	Democracy and Governance	6.1	Compliance, Clean and Sound Administration	6.1.1	To promote good governance, accountability & transparency	6.1.1.1	Policies & bylaws	6.1.1.1.1	Review and implement current policies and bylaws
						6.1.1.2	Municipal Audit	6.1.1.2.1	To implement budgeted activities for Municipal Auditing
						6.1.1.3	To review and improve public participation mechanisms	6.1.1.3.1	To implement budgeted activities for community participation
						6.1.1.4	Development and maintenance of an updated communication strategy		
						6.1.1.5	Ensure the effective and efficient marketing of the Municipal Area to attract investment	6.1.1.451	To implement budgeted activities for marketing
						6.1.1.6	OPMS	6.1.1.6.1	Review and Implement the Municipality's OPMS
								6.1.1.6.2	Maintain an updated performance management system to monitor service delivery performance
				6.1.2	To manage risk to the Municipality effectively and efficiently	6.1.2.1	To operate the organisation at a minimum risk level	6.1.2.1.1	Review Municipal Risk Register

KPA No	National General Key Performance Areas	Focus Area No	Powers and Functions	Key Obj No	Goal	Obj No	Objective	Strategy No	Strategy
				6.1.3	To ensure effective administrative practices	6.1.3.1	To identify, document, classify, benchmark and improve standard operating procedures		
						6.1.3.2	Ensure compliance with legislation, policies and frameworks		
			6.2 Integrated & Co-ordinated Development	6.2.1	To continuously promote integrated & co-ordinated planning and development within the District	6.2.1.1	To promote integrated development planning (including the spatial reflection thereof) in an environmentally responsible manner	6.2.1.1.1	Review IDP
								6.2.1.1.2	Review ZDM Infrastructure Plan
						6.2.1.2	To promote effective and efficient Shared Services	6.2.1.2.1	To implement budgeted activities for Shared Services
						6.2.1.3	To promote good IGR	6.2.1.3.2	To implement budgeted activities for IGR



## 4.2 SPATIAL STRATEGIES

### 4.2.1 NODAL DEVELOPMENT

The relative importance of development nodes is a reflection of an area's economic development potential and the range of service that should be provided. The nodal hierarchy in the District SDF should therefore be interpreted in a district context. At the local SDF level, the identification and classification of nodes should follow a similar methodology as that of the district but it must be influenced by the various centres in the local economy.

Notwithstanding the broad level of indication of nodes at a district level, it is of the utmost importance at the local level that any identified nodes be clearly demarcated on a cadastral basis. Such demarcation is important in order to:

- Optimise the use of existing bulk infrastructure and social facilities
- Discourage urban sprawl
- Ensure compact and efficient urban areas
- Protect agricultural land with high production potential
- Provide guidance to both public and private sectors investors
- Promote economic, social and environmental sustainability
- Accommodate reasonable future demand for development

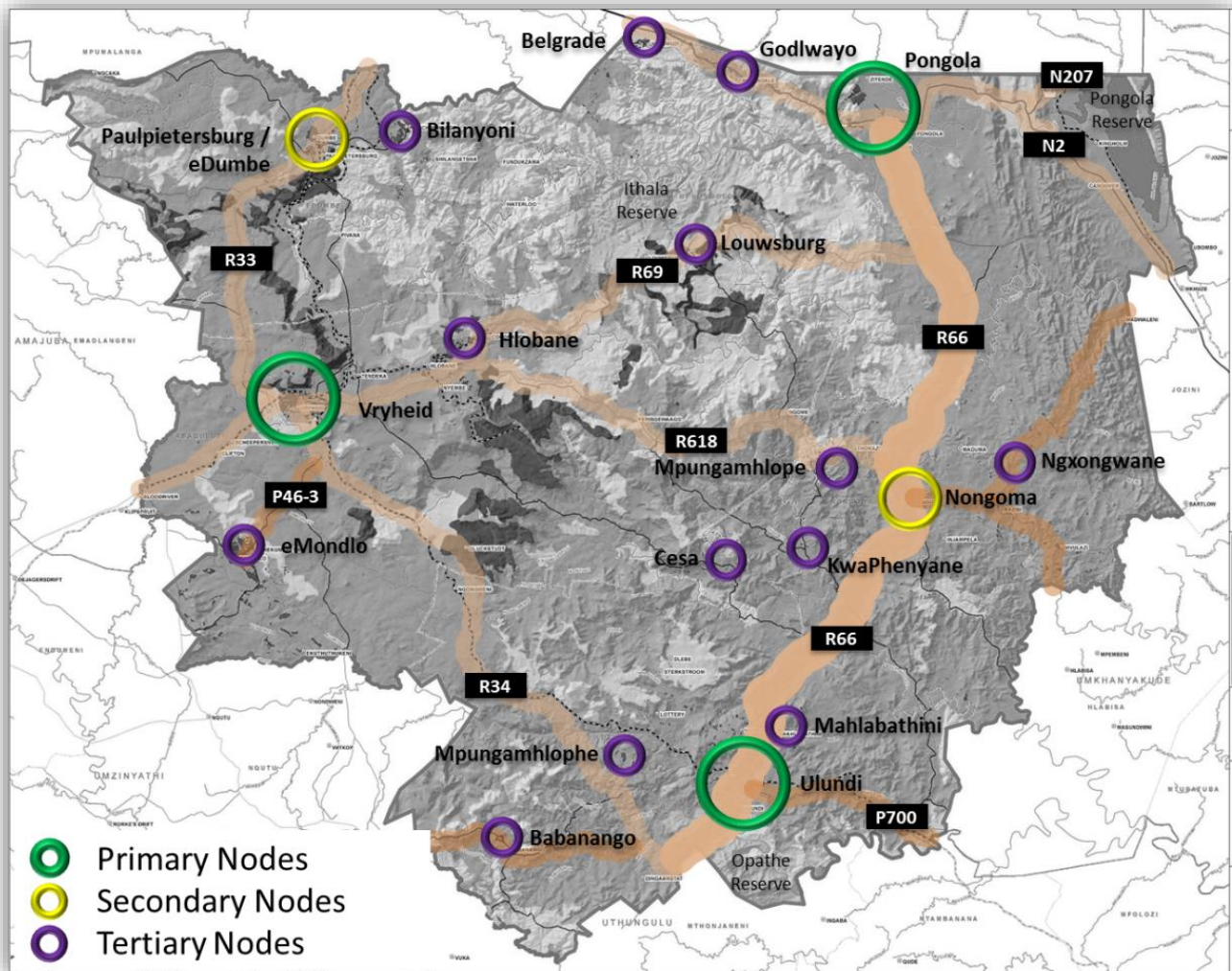
**TABLE 89: PROPOSED NODES**

Abaqulusi Local Municipality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vryheid</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• eMondlo</li> <li>• Hlobane</li> <li>• Louwsburg</li> </ul>
Ulundi Local Municipality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ulundi</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Babanango</li> <li>• Ceza</li> <li>• Mpungamhlophe</li> <li>• Nqulwane</li> </ul>
uPhongolo Local Municipality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pongola</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Belgrade</li> <li>• Godlwayo</li> </ul>
Nongoma Local Municipality		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nongoma</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kwaphenyane</li> <li>• Maphophoma</li> <li>• Mahashini</li> <li>• Ngxongwane</li> </ul>

eDumbe Local Municipality		• Paulpietersburg / eDumbe	• Bilanyoni / Mangosothu
---------------------------	--	----------------------------	--------------------------

The locality of these Nodes is depicted in the Image below:

**MAP 46: LOCALITY OF NODES**



#### 4.2.1.1 PRIMARY NODES

The following Primary nodes have been identified in the District Area.

Although fulfilling similar roles within the municipal context, in terms of scale of economic activities, the basis of the economies of the three nodal areas are very different.

**Pongola** – the economy of Pongola is based on large scale commercial production of Sugarcane. The uPhongolo natural features further allow for eco-tourism opportunities in the highly sensitive areas adjacent the Pongola Poort Dam, and the areas between the R69 and the N2.

**Ulundi** – Ulundi, as the current seat of the Zululand District Municipality, and the former seat of KZN, has a strong public service oriented economy. This allows for other supporting commercial and residential activities to be present within the Municipality.

**Vryheid** – In comparison to Pongola and Ulundi, Vryheid has a much larger commercial and services sector, although the economy is also dependant on agriculture, and mining.

These nodes are mainly centres which should provide service to the sub-regional economy and community needs. These centres were identified as Third Order Development nodes within the PSEDS. The following functions are envisaged for these centres.

- Secondary Economic Growth Areas
- Promote as Secondary Node in support of Corridor Development
- Promote Compact Urban Development & Combat Urban Sprawl
- Promote Focused Investment & Managed Growth
- Promote Densification (Brown Agenda) & Infill Development
- Provide Economies of Scale for Effective & Affordable Service Delivery
- Infill where High Levels of Services are Available (Restructuring Nodes)
- Increased Residential Density (number of dwellings)
- Promote Socio-Economic Upliftment
- Promote provision of sufficient Bulk Infrastructure Services (Demand & Supply)
- Priority spending on Infrastructural Upgrading Needs (New & Maintain)
- Promote Effective & Efficient Public Transportation Systems linked to Multi Modal Facilities

#### 4.2.1.2 SECONDARY DEVELOPMENT NODES

The following 2<sup>nd</sup> order nodes have been identified in the District Area.

- Paulpietersburg
- Nongoma

These nodal areas do not provide services or economic advantages significant on Provincial Level, but fulfil very important service delivery functions within the local economies of the municipalities and are the only areas providing commercial choice to the residents of the respective municipalities.

These nodes were identified as fourth order nodes within the KZN PSEDS. Key strategic interventions specifically targeted at these nodes and their directly surrounding areas might include:

- Focused investment in areas of Poverty Concentrations
- Promote Integration (Green Agenda)
- Integration in terms of Mixed Densities & Uses
- Improve Transportation linkages to Nodes
- Promote Social-economic Integration
- Eradicate Backlogs & Promote Basic Service Infrastructure & Delivery
- Promote Socio-Economic Upliftment

- Promote provision of sufficient Bulk Infrastructure Services (Demand & Supply)
- Priority spending on Infrastructural Upgrading Needs (New & Maintain)
- Rural Service Delivery Point
- Promote & Establish PPP's
- Promote Cultural & Community Based Tourism

#### 4.2.1.3 TERTIARY DEVELOPMENT NODES

A total of 14 third order nodes have been identified throughout the district. The functions of these nodes consist of basic government service delivery to the surrounding communities with very limited commercial opportunities. The services sector within these areas is basically non-existent.

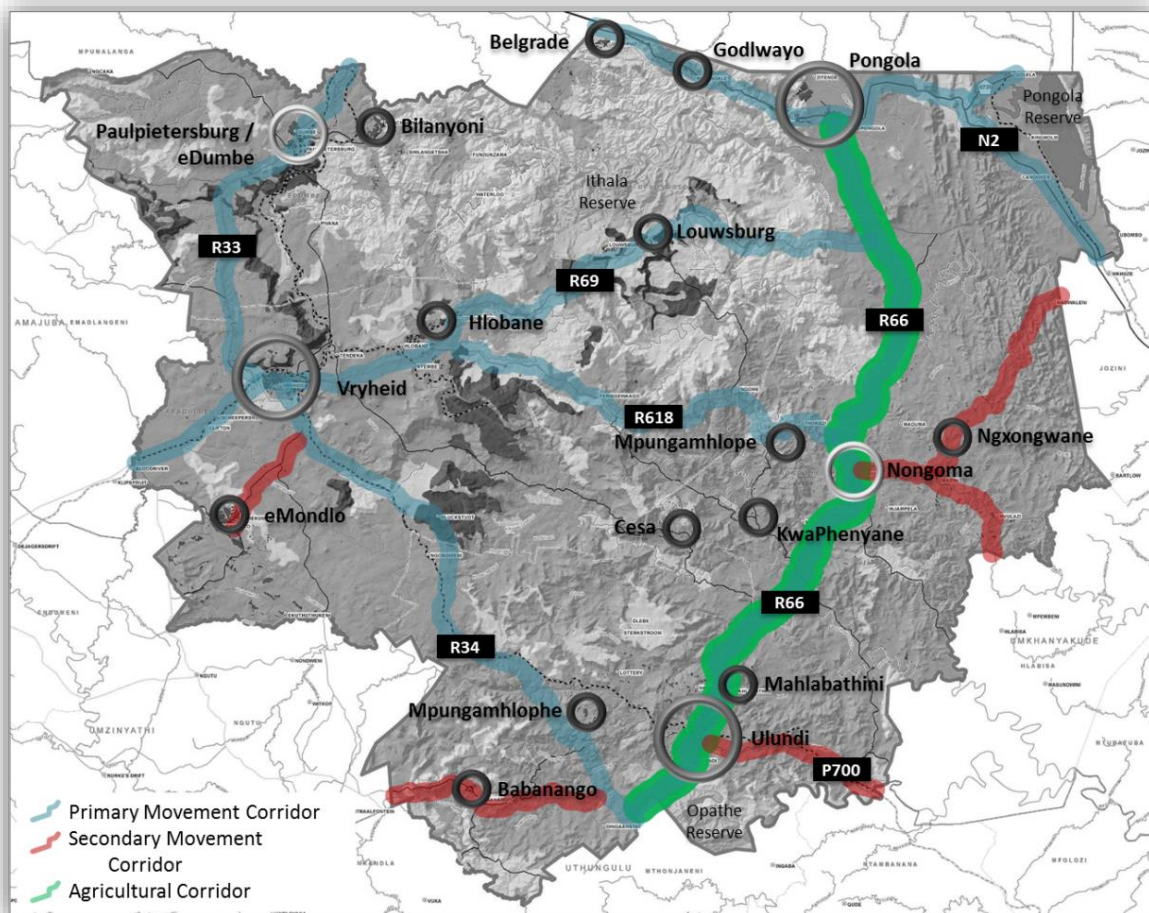
#### 4.2.2 CORRIDOR DEVELOPMENT

In addition to the need to promote compact and efficient urban areas it is also essential that spatial planning at a local level addresses the imbalances created by apartheid planning.

A development corridor is an efficient planning tool to address the above. This allows for previously segregated and areas that developed separately to be connected and to create opportunities for economic development in previously disadvantaged communities. In addition to this, it can also achieve the correction of spatial imbalances through the identification of alternative development axis. An example would be the road between Pongola and Ncotshane, where there is a need for the two areas to grow towards each other.

Although the main objectives of corridors are to achieve integration, improve access and provide investment opportunities, it should allow for controlled development through the development of local area plans, corridor development plans etc.

Proposed Primary and Secondary Movement Corridors, as well as a proposed Agricultural Corridor, are depicted on the map below:

**MAP 47: MOVEMENT CORRIDORS****4.2.3 SPATIAL: STRATEGIC INTERVENTION AREAS**

The proposed interventions are aligned with the provisions of the KwaZulu-Natal Growth and Development Strategy, where the Strategic Goals have spatial manifestations. The sections below depict the intervention areas for the following Strategic Goals:

- Goal 1: Job Creation;
- Goal 2: Human Resource Management;
- Goal 3: Human & Community Development;
- Goal 4: Strategic Infrastructure;
- Goal 7: Promote Spatial Concentrations

**4.2.3.1 PGDS STRATEGIC GOAL 1 – JOB CREATION**

The image below depicts the areas where the strategic objectives from the KwaZulu-Natal Provincial Growth and Development Strategy need to be addressed urgently to allow for overall economic growth of the District.

The following objectives are addressed:



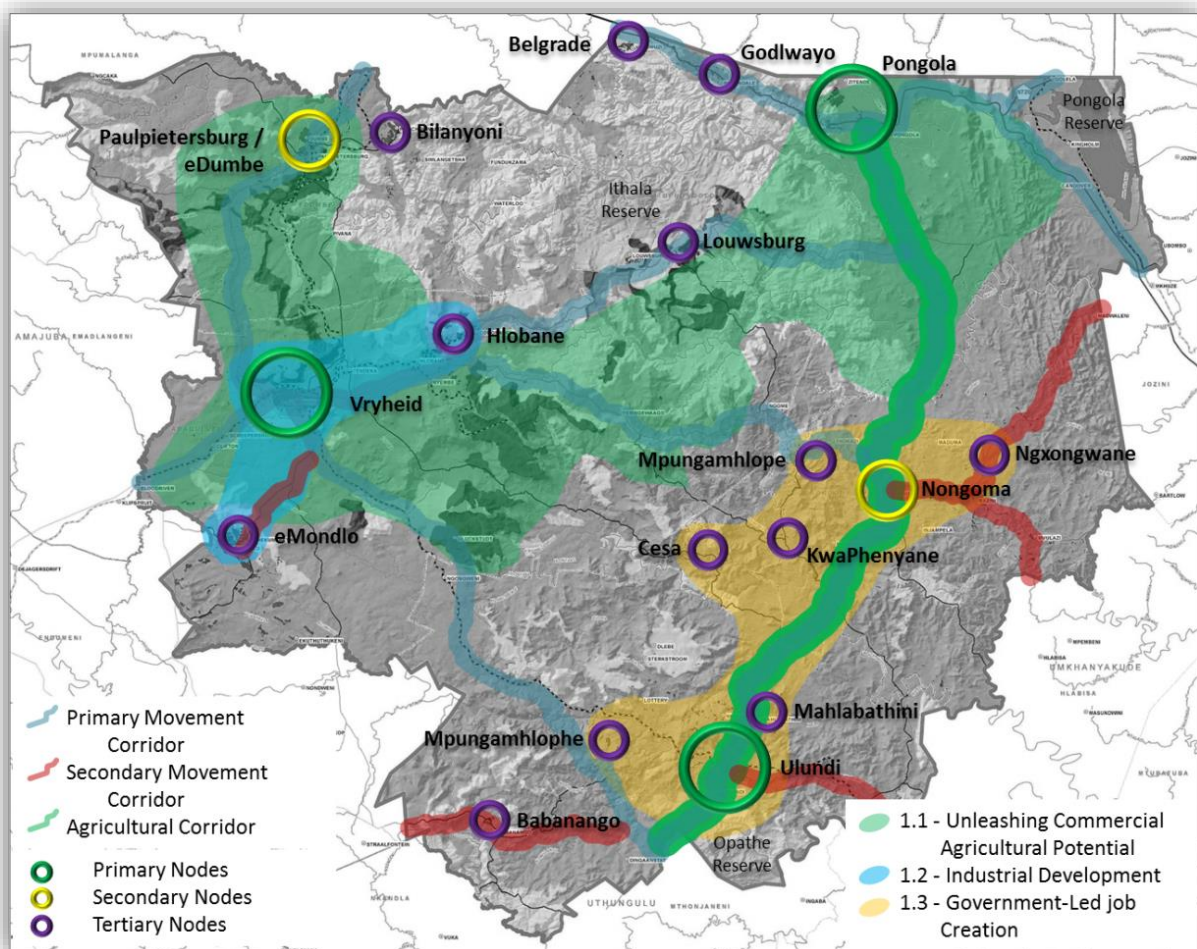
- 1.1 - Unleashing Agricultural Potential
- 1.2 - Enhance Industrial Development through Trade, Investment & Exports
- 1.3 - Improve efficiency of Government-led Job Creation Programmes

The above strategic goals have the collective aim of investing in areas with the potential of obtaining a high “rate of return”. Resources are therefore identified which hasn’t yet reached its full potential and can be developed in order to do so.

Agricultural potential that can be developed is situated within the municipalities of uPhongolo, Abaqulusi and eDumbe LM, where conditions are favourable for agricultural production. Industrial Expansion is proposed within the Abaqulusi Local municipality where the best developed infrastructure for Industrial Development exists. This can be linked to agro-processing facilities as well and does not have to be purely Industrial Developments.

The nodal areas of Ulundi and Nongoma are situated within rural areas with extreme topographical Features. Commercial Agriculture is therefore not viable for this area, and it is proposed that government led jobs through labour intensive infrastructure development be utilised in these areas for job creation.

**MAP 48: SPATIAL STRATEGY TO ADDRESS PGDS GOAL 1: JOB CREATION**



#### 4.2.3.2 PGDS STRATEGIC GOAL 2 – HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

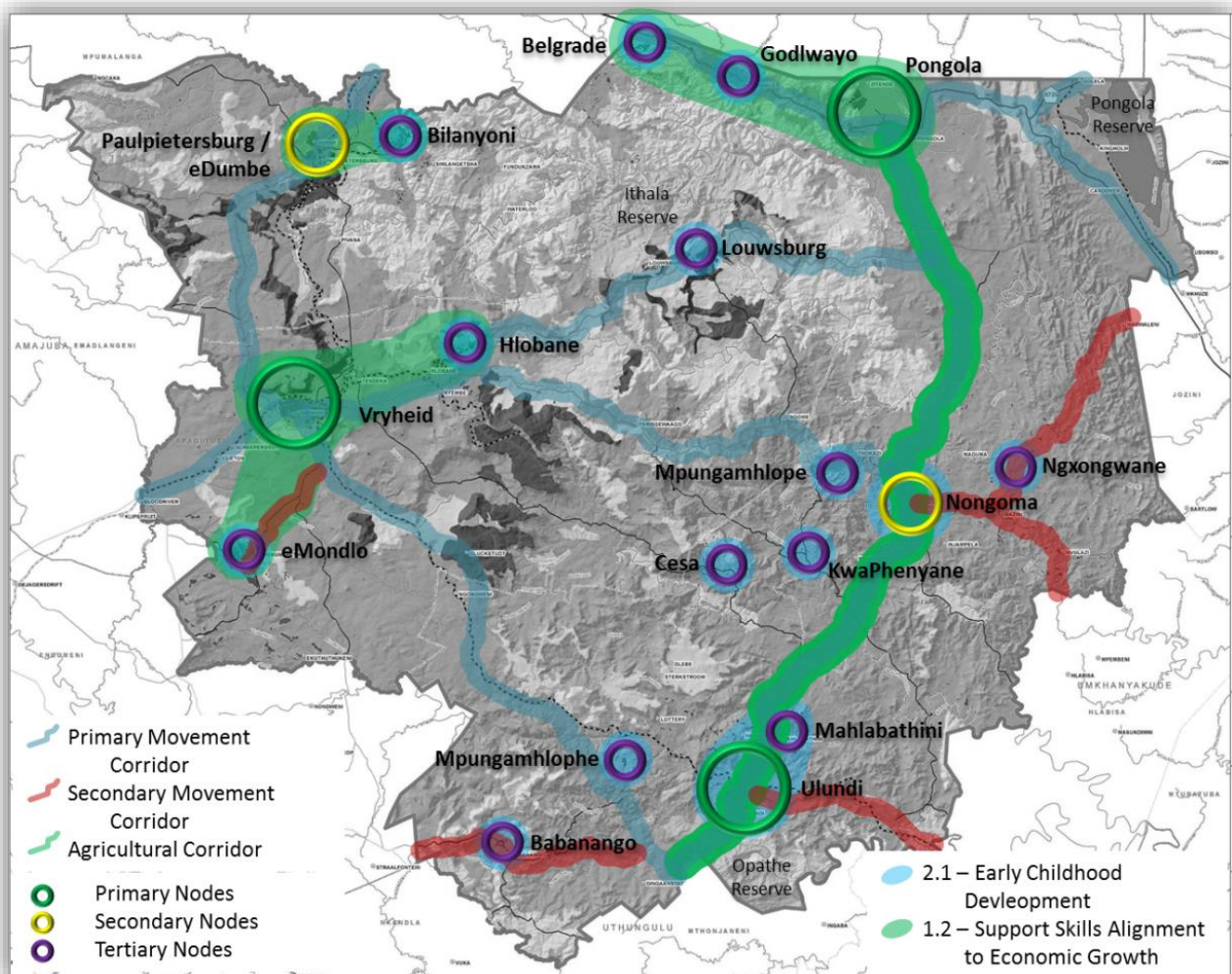
This section and the image below discuss and depict the spatial strategies to address Strategic Objective 2: Human Resource Development. The following objectives are addressed:

## 2.1 - Improve Early Childhood Development, Primary and Secondary Education

## 2.2 - Support Skills Alignment to Economic Growth

The image below depicts the areas of intervention for early Childhood Development, and skills development which should be improved to assist with economic growth within areas. Basically the nodal areas are targeted for early childhood development. The nodal areas were identified within Local Spatial Development Frameworks as distribution points for service provision. Subsequently qualified personnel and the necessary resources should be deployed to areas from where childhood development can be facilitated.

Areas within the aBaqulusi LM (Vryheid Hlobane and Emondlo), eDumbe LM (Paulpietersburg, eDumbe & Bilanyoni) and uPhongolo LM (Pongola, Godlwayo & Belgrade) has economic potential that can only be tapped if the skills of the communities are developed to allow for them to participate in the economy. The economic base within these municipalities is largely private sector driven, and therefore skills development to allow for active participation in this economy is required and could be achieved through tertiary training facilities.

**MAP 49: SPATIAL STRATEGY TO ADDRESS PGDS GOAL 4: HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT**

## 4.2.3.3 PGDS STRATEGIC GOAL 3 – HUMAN &amp; COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

This section and the image below discuss and depict the spatial strategies to address Strategic Objective 2: Human Resource Development. The following objectives are addressed:

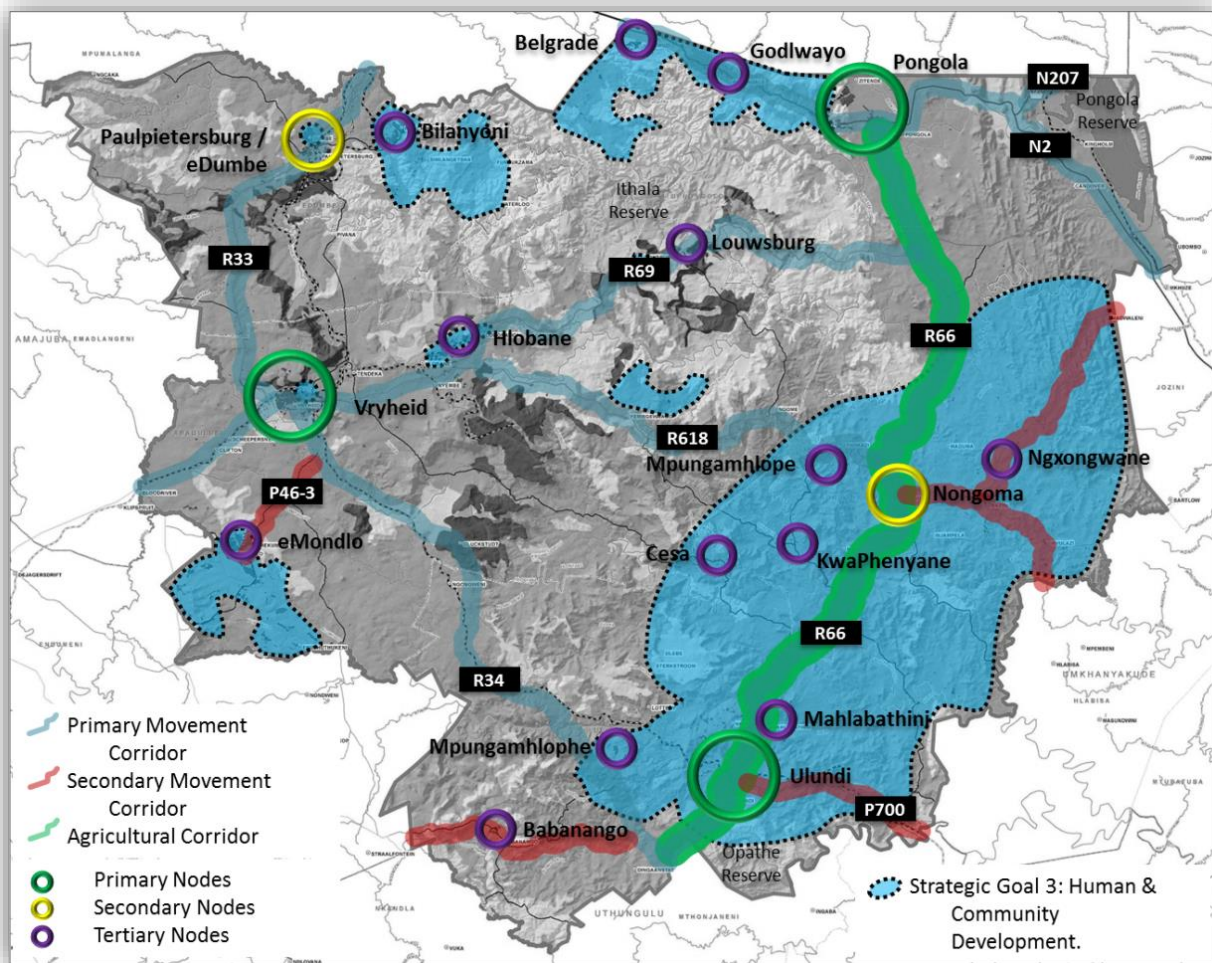


- 3.1 - Poverty Alleviation & Social Welfare
- 3.2 - Enhancing Health of Communities and Citizens
- 3.3 - Safeguard Sustainable Livelihoods & Food Security
- 3.4 - Sustainable Human Settlements
- 3.5 - Enhancing Safety & Security
- 3.6 - Advance Social Cohesion

The above strategic goals are to a large extent applicable to the same geographic area, as these are aimed at developing and improving the lives of communities with the highest levels of deprivation. The areas in need of these interventions are largely situated on Ingonyama Trust Land. Subsequently Large portions of the Ulundi and Nongoma Local Municipalities are earmarked for interventions under this Strategic Goal.

In addition to the identified areas hatched in blue, the nodal areas as well as all new housing projects should be targeted for initiatives related to Human and Community Development. Within achieving this goal, economic development is not possible as the population who participates in the economy needs to be healthy to do so.

The image below identifies the most vulnerable and most deprived areas within the District, but it needs to be noted that all these principles are evenly applicable to urban areas as well. It is therefore necessary that new urban or rural developments should address the strategies outlined in the table below.

**MAP 50: SPATIAL STRATEGY TO ADDRESS PGDS GOAL 3: HUMAN & COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT****4.2.3.4 PGDS STRATEGIC GOAL 4 – STRATEGIC INFRASTRUCTURE**

This section and the image below discuss and depict the spatial strategies to address Strategic Objective 4: Strategic Infrastructure. The following objectives are addressed:

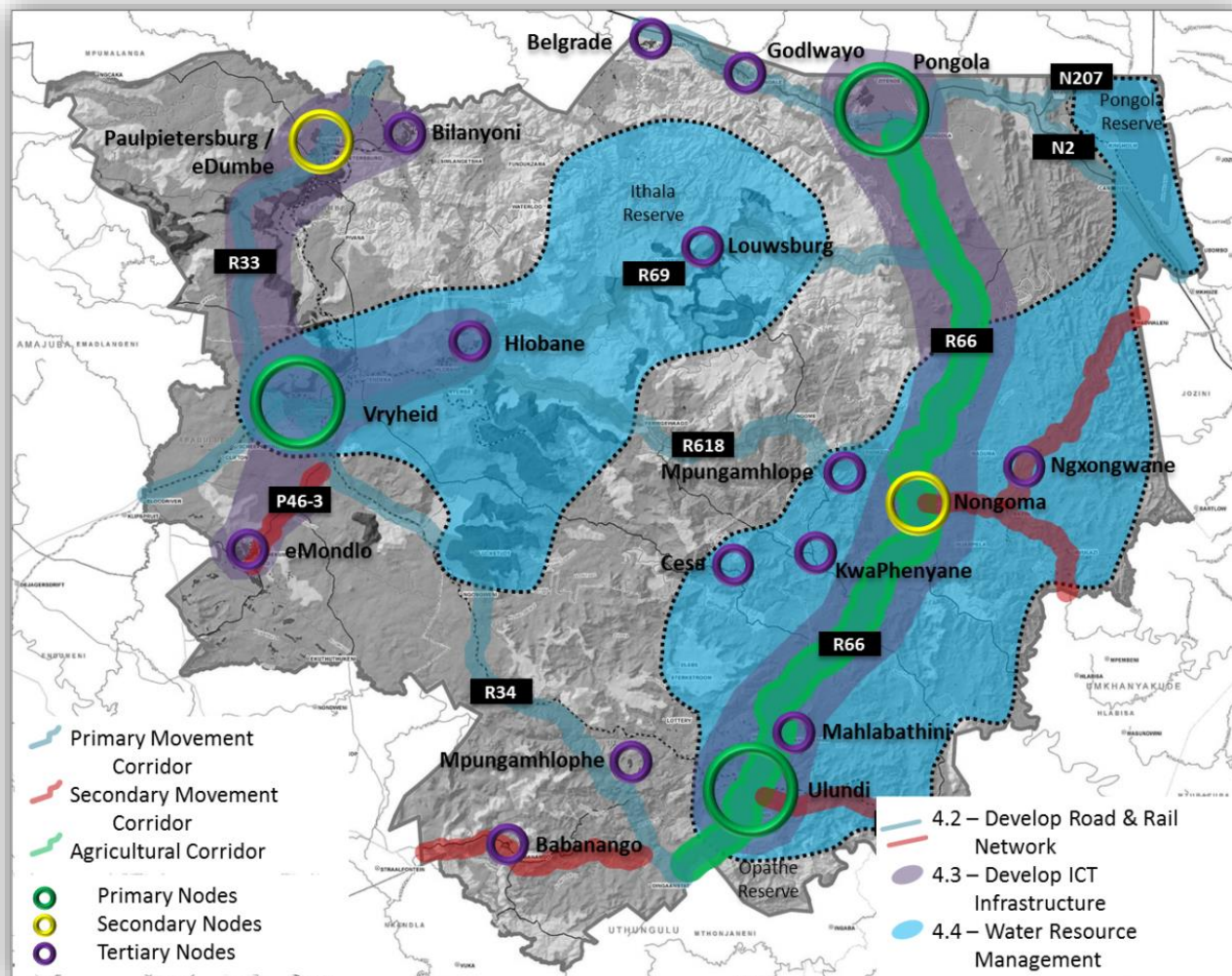
- 4.2 - Develop Road & Rail networks
- 4.3 - Develop ICT Infrastructure
- 4.4 - Improve Water Resource Management

The image below identifies the strategic intervention areas that will facilitate the economic growth of the municipality, and assist with other strategic goals such as Human development which cannot occur without the necessary infrastructure. The transportation network is the only manner for transporting economic goods and subsequently an integrated system is required to allow for a fully functional district.

The figure below depicts the most important connections within the Municipality which is critical for accessibility to economic areas, and movement of economic goods. Information & Communications Technology is critical to ensure competitiveness with economic competitors, and ensuring accessibility to the global markets. It is therefore important that ICT is highly accessible within the Nodal Areas.

Strategic Infrastructure is further aimed at addressing the most pressing needs within the district. Subsequently, water resource management is earmarked within area where the highest need exist.

**MAP 51: SPATIAL STRATEGY TO ADDRESS PGDS GOAL 4: STRATEGIC INFRASTRUCTURE**



#### 4.2.3.5 PGDS STRATEGIC GOAL 5 – RESPONSE TO CLIMATE CHANGE

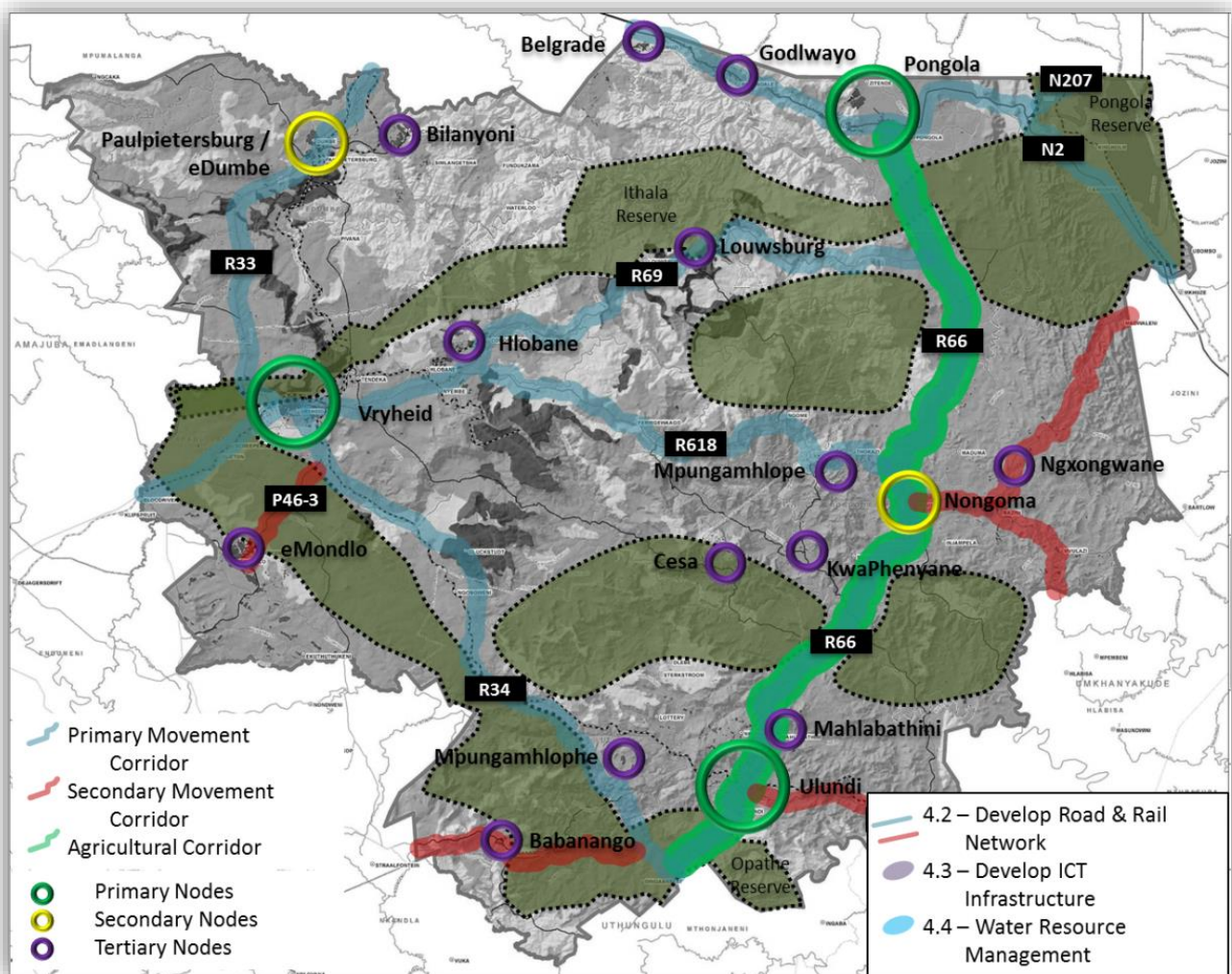
This section and the image below discuss and depict the spatial strategies to address Strategic Objective 4: Strategic Infrastructure. The following objectives are addressed:

##### 5.3 – Manage Pressures on Biodiversity

The image below depicts the areas identified earlier as environmentally sensitive, and which is important for maintenance of ecological and biodiversity integrity.

These areas consist of the environmentally sensitive areas identified on the informant maps as well as the environmental corridors identified by the KZN PGDS and Spatial Development Framework.



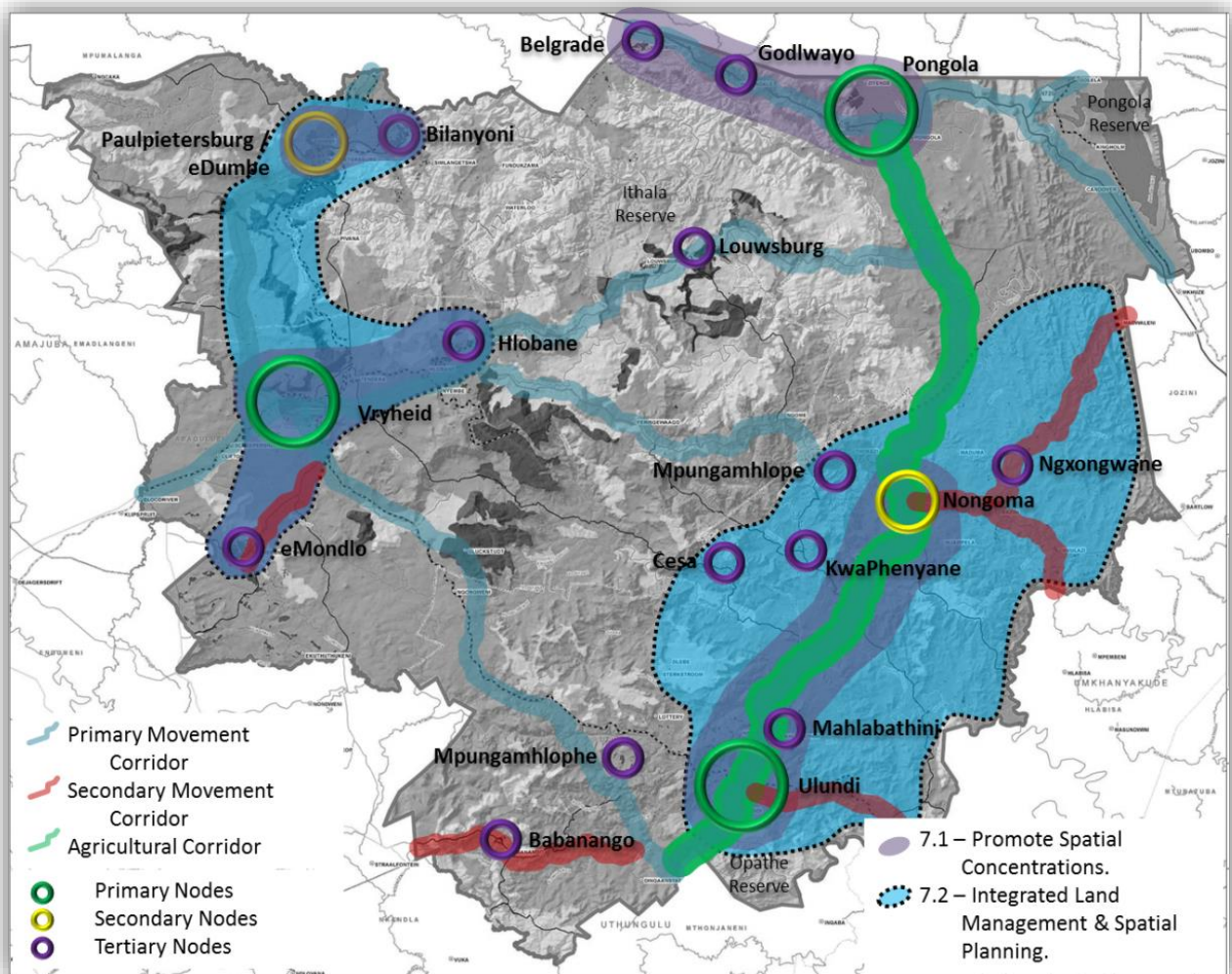
**MAP 52: SPATIAL STRATEGY TO ADDRESS PGDS GOAL 4: STRATEGIC INFRASTRUCTURE****4.2.3.6 PGDS STRATEGIC GOAL 7 – SPATIAL EQUITY**

This section and the image below discuss and depict the spatial strategies to address Strategic Objective 7: Spatial Equity.

The following objectives are addressed:

- 7.1 – Promote Spatial Concentration
- 7.2 – Facilitate Integrated Land Management and Spatial Planning

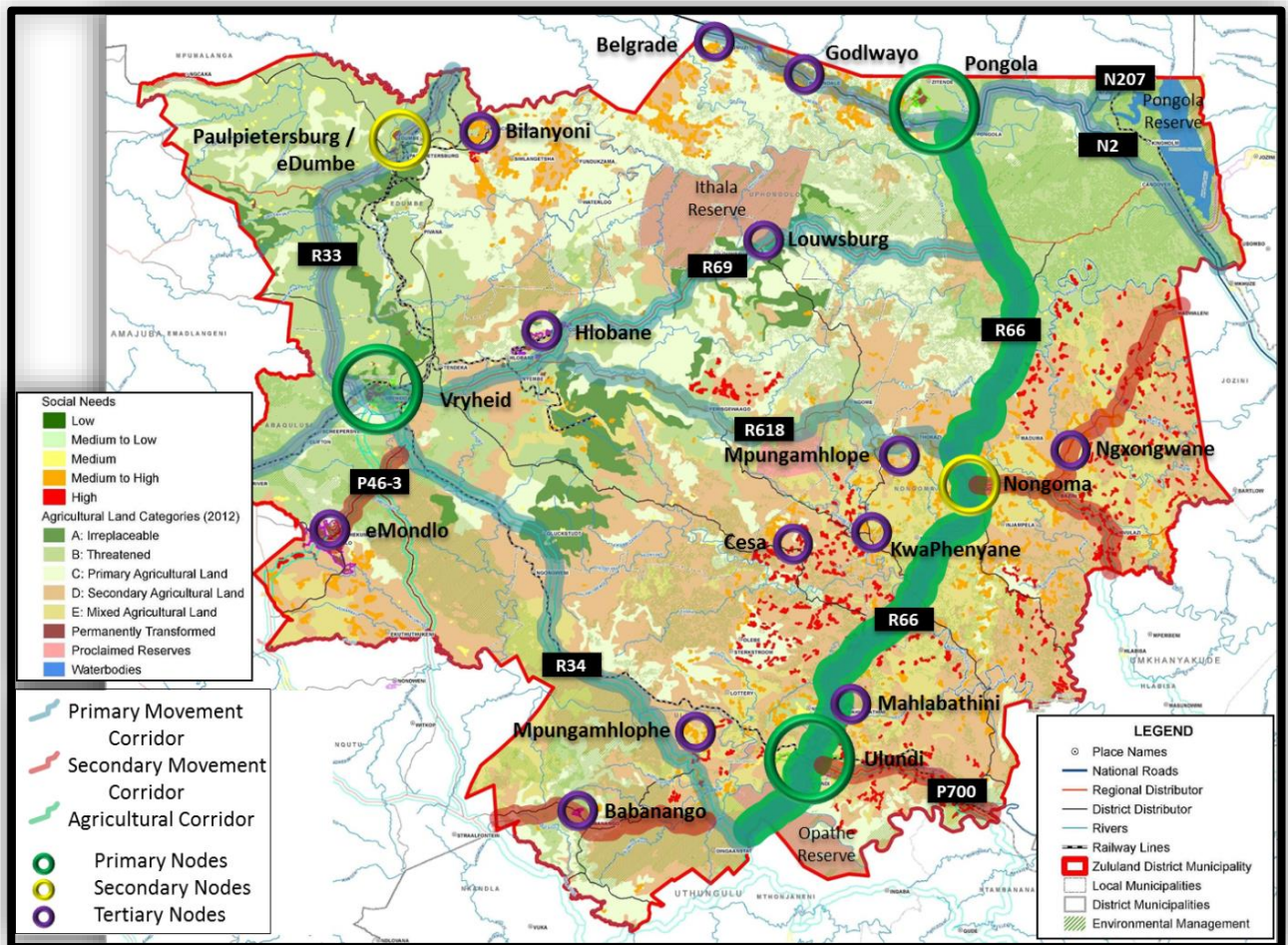
**MAP 53: SPATIAL STRATEGY TO ADDRESS PGDS GOAL 7: SPATIAL EQUITY**





4.2.4 CONCEPTUAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

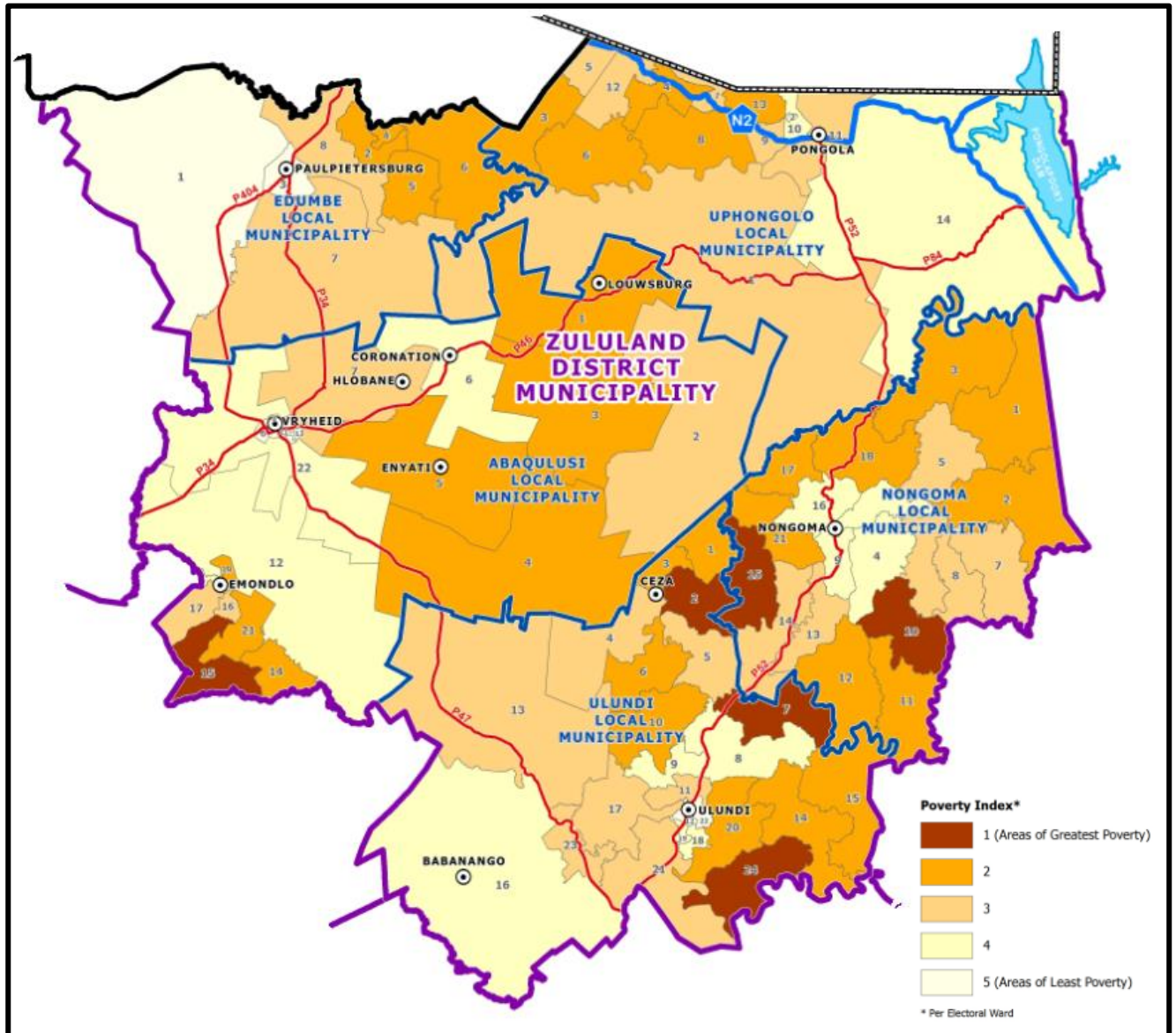
MAP 54: CONCEPTUAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK



## 4.3 SERVICE DELIVERY PLAN

### SECTION E.1: STRATEGIC MAPPING

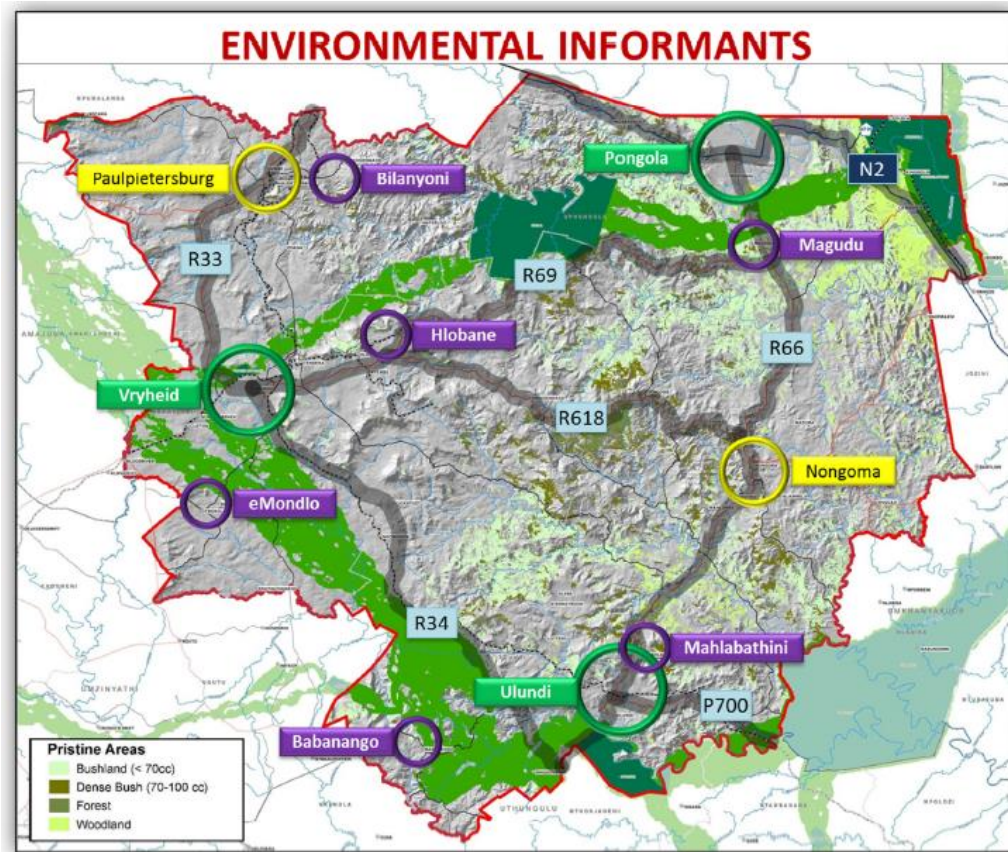
MAP 55: ZDM POVERTY INDEX



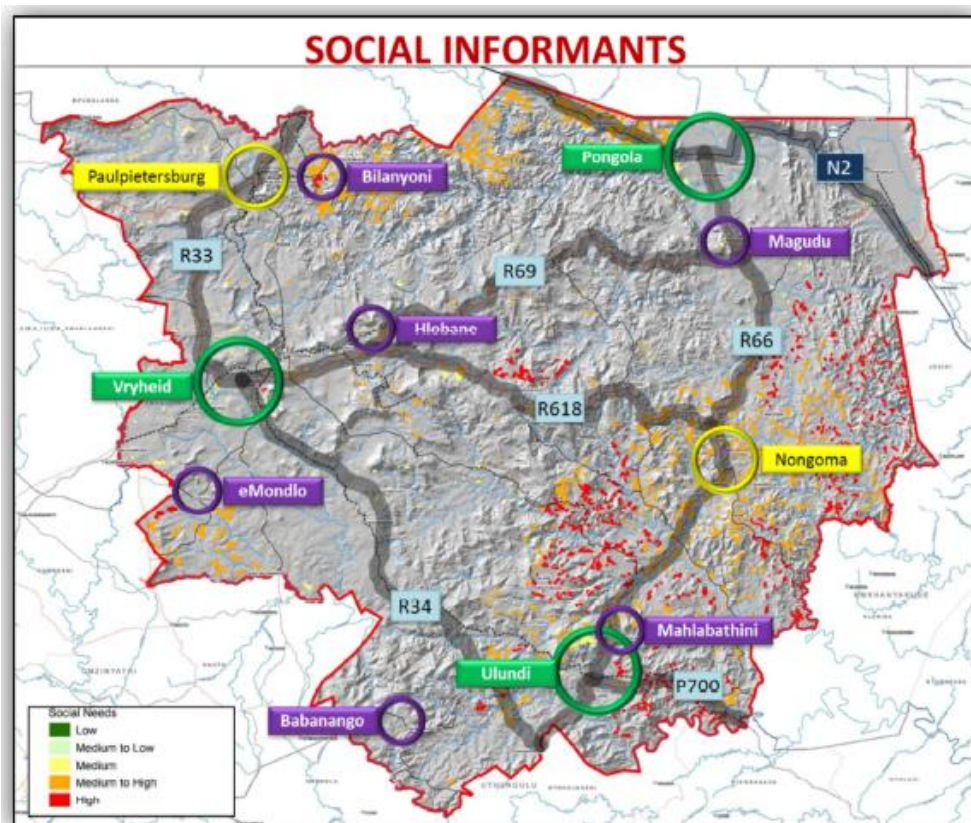
Large areas of the Zululand District Municipality are very deprived in terms of income levels, services, education and social needs. These areas are depicted on the map above.



MAP 56: ENVIRONMENTAL INFORMANTS

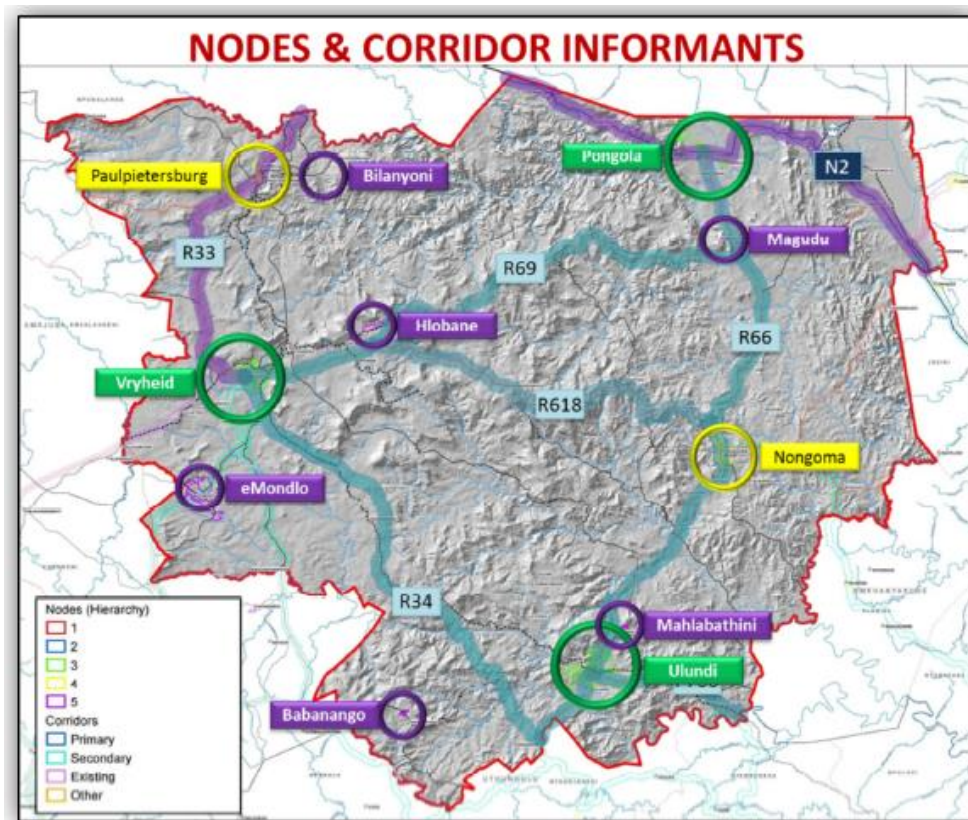


MAP 57: SOCIAL INFORMANTS

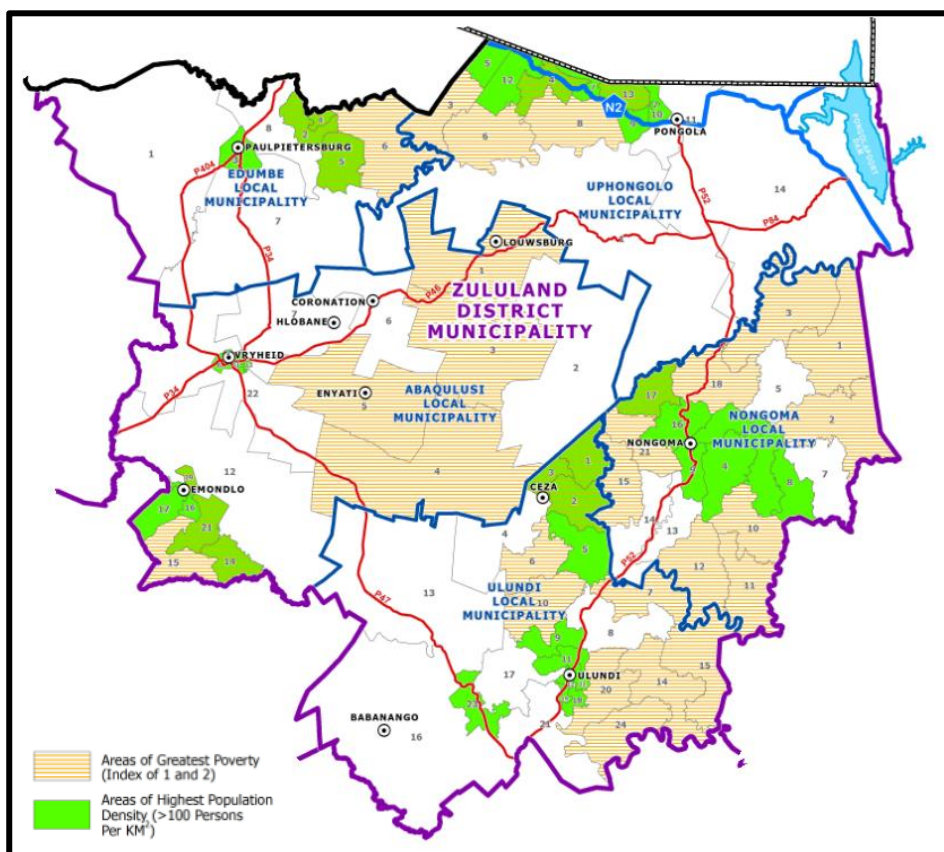




MAP 58: NODES AND CORRIDOR INFORMANTS

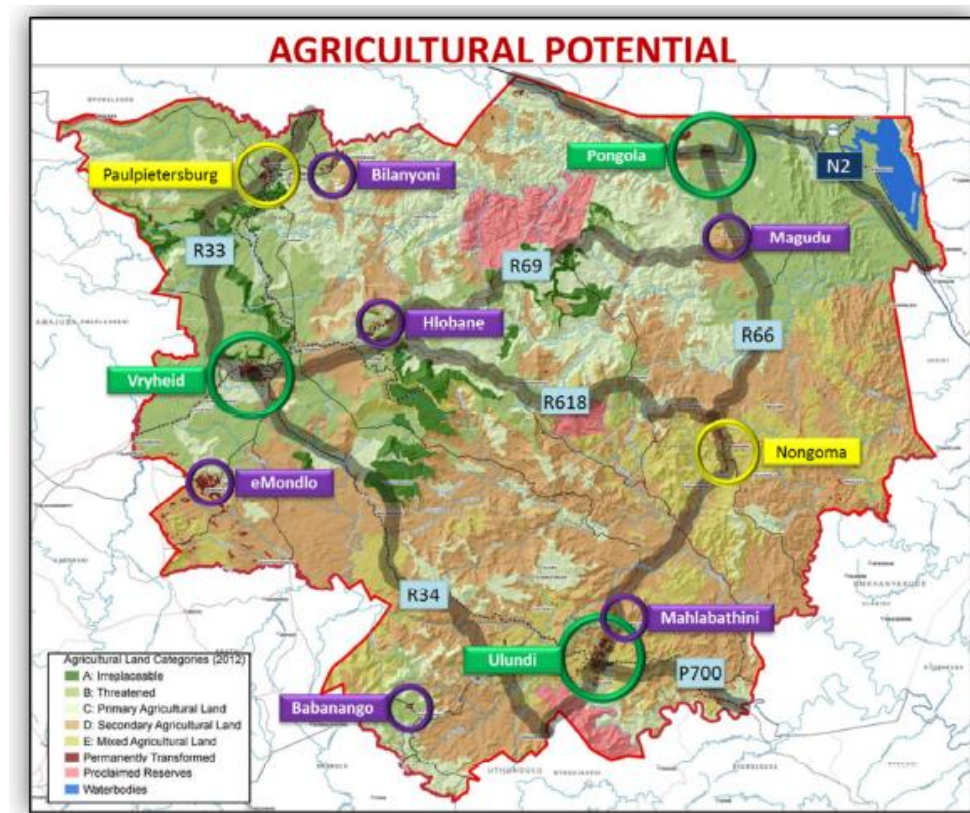


MAP 59: POPULATION DENSITY IN RELATION TO POVERTY

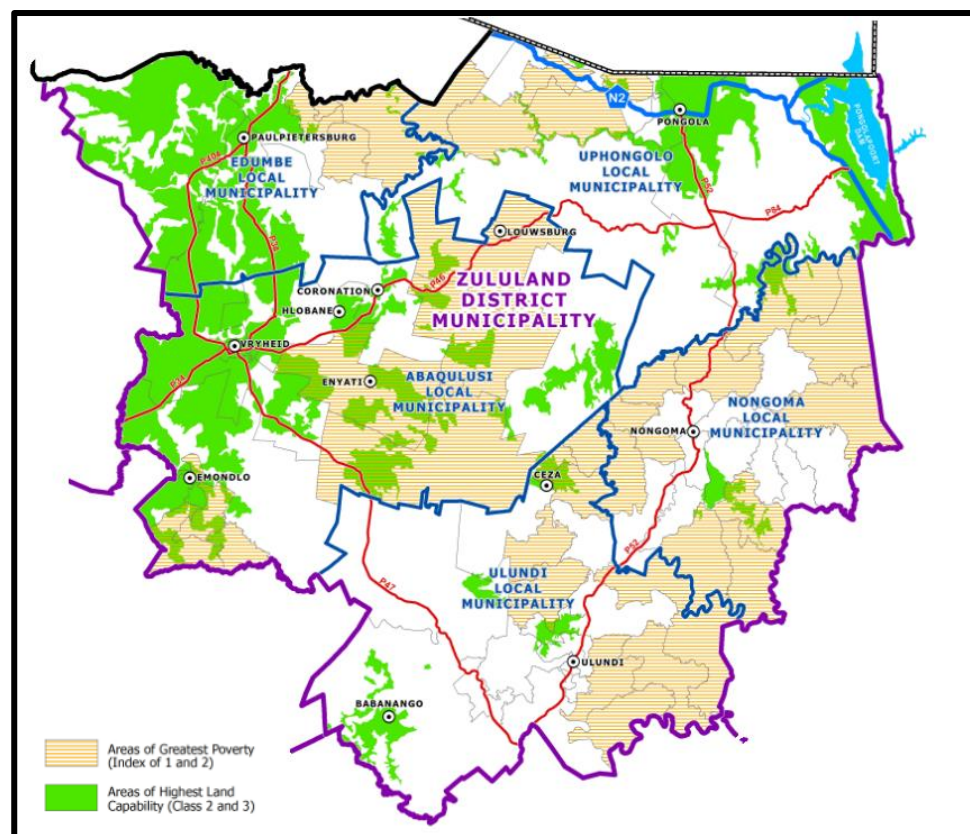


It is important to focus efforts on those areas within the Municipal Area where there are relatively denser settlement (in this instance those areas where there are more than 100 persons per km<sup>2</sup>) and also where the greatest needs are in terms of the poverty index.

MAP 60: AGRICULTURAL POTENTIAL



MAP 61: AREAS OF GREATEST POVERTY IN RELATION TO AREAS OF GREATEST AGRICULTURAL POTENTIAL



It is also important to focus agricultural development efforts in those areas where there is good agricultural potential in relation to areas where poverty is the greatest. Some such areas are evident within the ZDM Area, albeit at small scale.



MAP 62: AREAS OF HIGHEST POPULATION IN RELATION TO AREAS OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

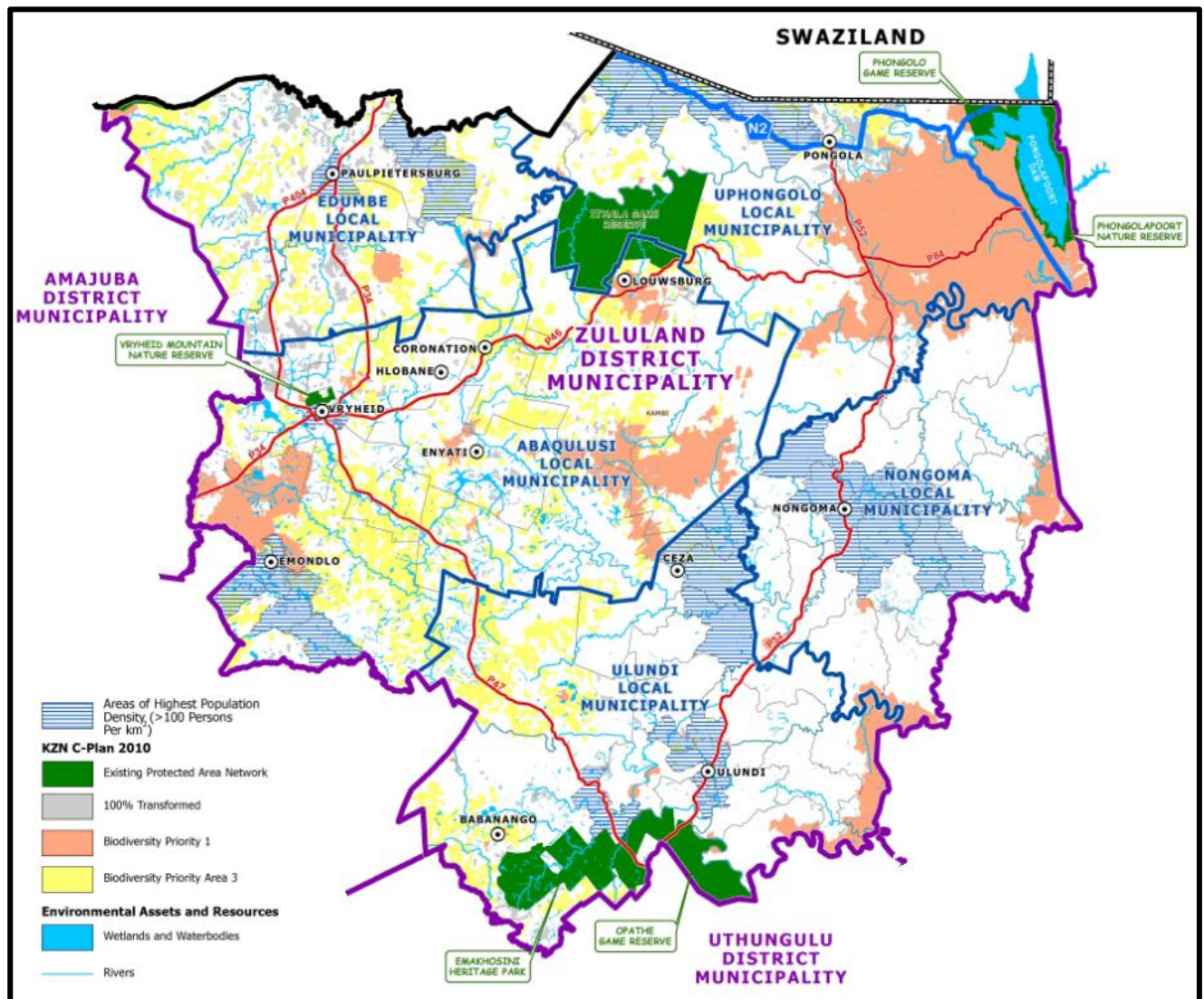
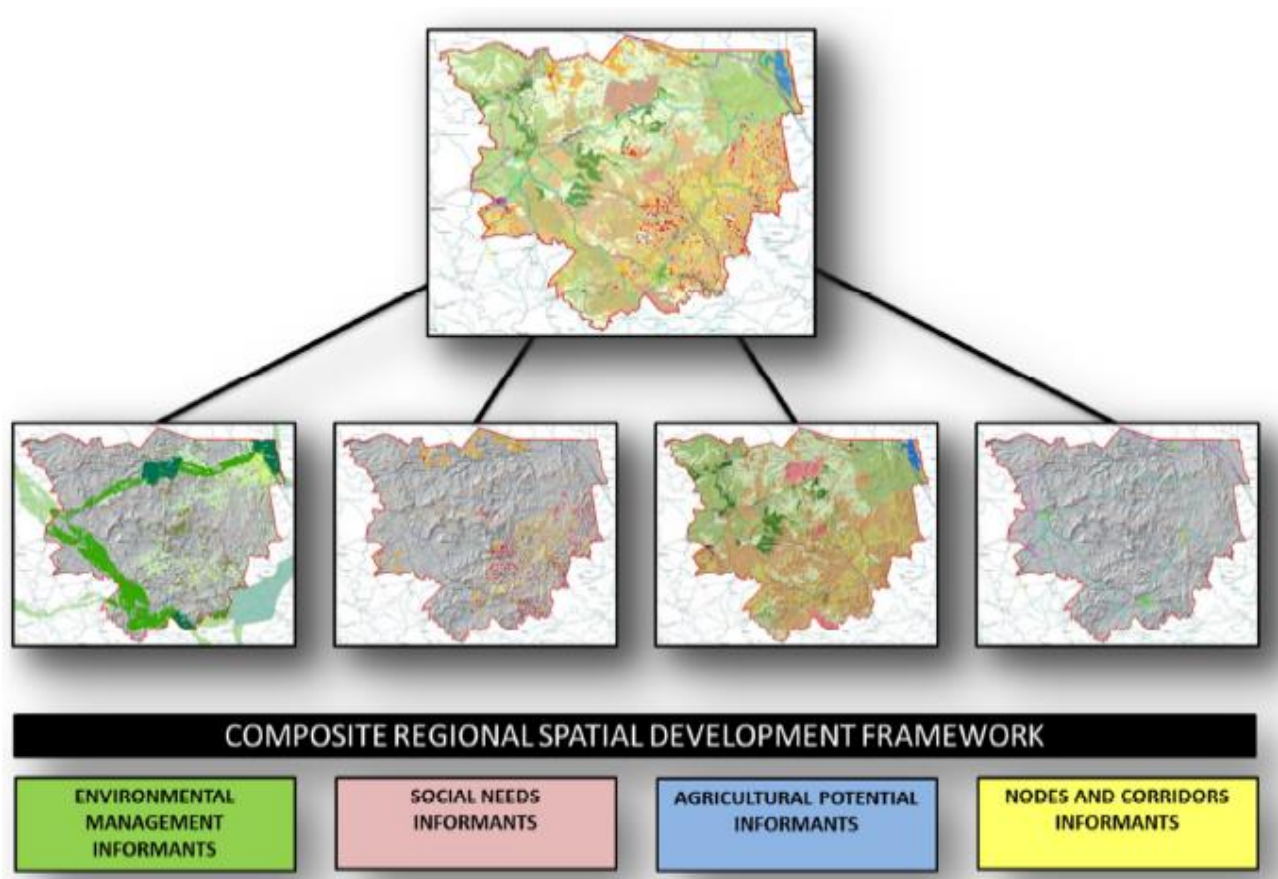


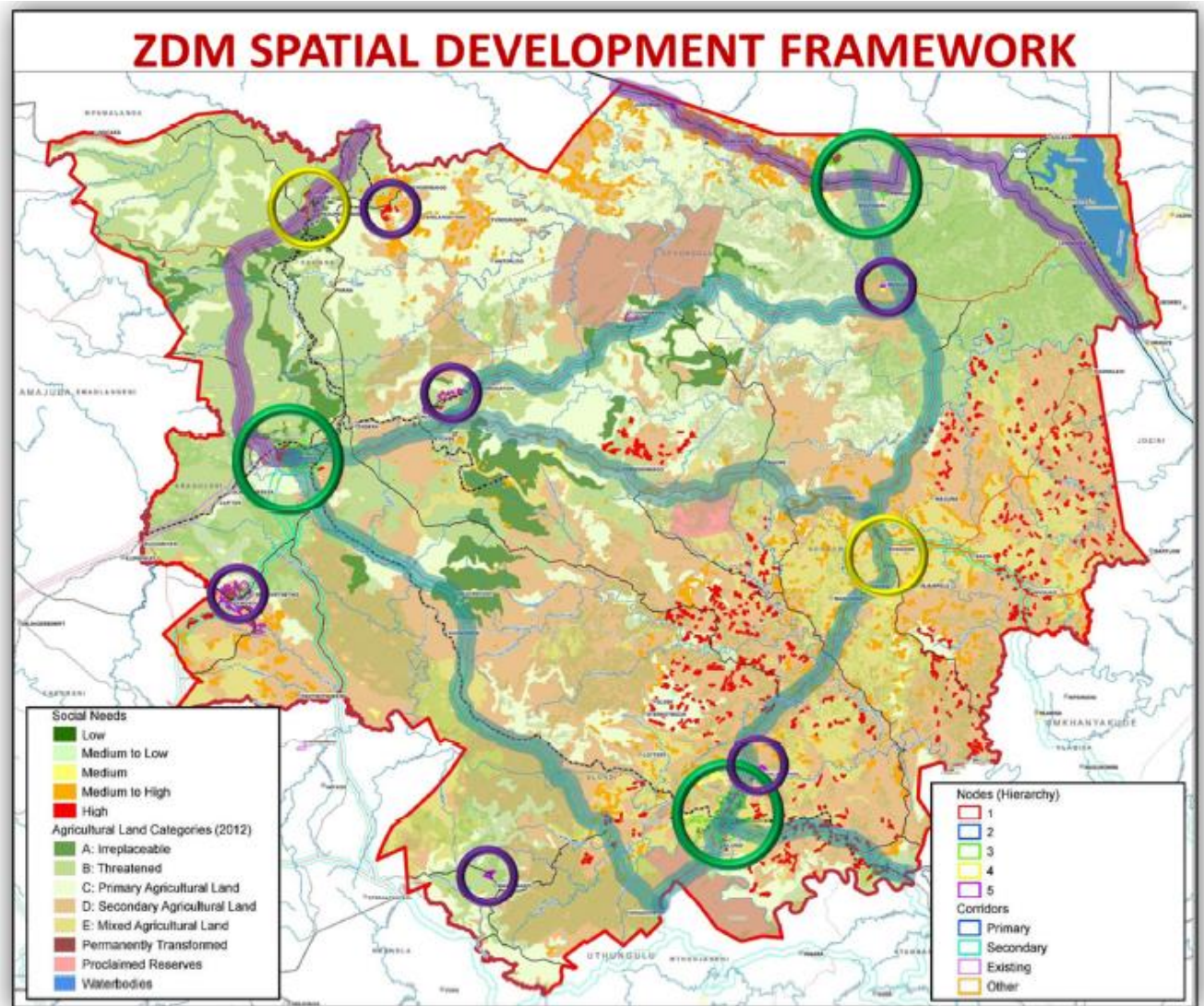
FIGURE 4: COMPOSITION OF SDF BASED ON INFORMANT MAPS

Fortunately within the Zululand District Municipal Area, areas of highest population density fall generally outside of environmental sensitive areas. Care also needs to be taken that where denser settled areas are in close proximity to such sensitive environmental areas.





MAP 63: FINAL ZDM SDF



## SECTION E.2: IMPLEMENTATION PLAN (ZDM SDBIP)

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	Strategic Objective	Type of KPI	Indicator	Indicator No.	Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4
					Target	Target	Target	Target
Infrastructure and Services	Maintaining an updated Water Services Development Plan	Input	Final 2018/2019 WSDP submitted to Council for approval by 30 Jun 2018	1	Identify key areas to review & table to portfolio committee	Conduct Situational Analysis and Strategies	Draft 2018/2019 WSDP submitted to Council for approval by 30 Mar 2018	Final 2018/2019 WSDP submitted to Council for approval by 30 Jun 2018
	Maintaining an updated water loss strategy	Processes	Final 2018/2019 water loss strategy submitted to Council for approval by 30 Jun 2018	2	Identify key areas to review & table to portfolio committee	Conduct Situational Analysis and Strategies	Draft 2018/2019 Water Loss submitted to Council for approval by 30 Mar 2018	Final 2018/2019 Water Loss submitted to Council for approval by 30 Jun 2018
	Ensuring universal access to water&sanitation	Output	% of households with access to basic level of water (Reticulation-new household connections)	3	To be determined	To be determined	To be determined	To be determined
	Ensuring universal access to water&sanitation	Output	% of households earning less than R1600 pm with access to free	4	To be determined	To be determined	To be determined	To be determined



			water (Note: Rudimentary)					
	Ensuring universal access to water&sanitation	Output	& of households with access to basic level of sanitation as per WSDP	5	To be determined	To be determined	To be determined	To be determined
	Ensuring universal access to water&sanitation	Output	% of households earning less than R1600 pm with access to free basic sanitation	6	To be determined	To be determined	To be determined	To be determined
	Implement regional schemes	Input	Number of business plans submitted to funders by 30 Jun 2018	7	Draft concept plan&table with portfolio committee	Cost concept & include table to CFO along with budget inputs	Draft Business Plans submitted to MM by 30 Mar 2018	Final Business Plans submitted to MM by 30 Jun 2018
	Implement rural sanitation new infrastructure & phase 3 replacement programme	Input	Number of business plans submitted to funders by 30 Jun 2018	8	Draft concept plan&table with portfolio committee	Cost concept & include table to CFO along with budget inputs	Draft Business Plans submitted to MM by 30 Mar 2018	Final Business Plans submitted to MM by 30 Jun 2018
	Effectively regulating and monitoring WSP's and Water Services Intermediaries	Processes	Number of WSP Meetings scheduled per quarter	9	2 WSP meetings scheduled by 30 Sept 2018	3 WSP meetings scheduled by 30 Dec 2018	2 WSP meetings scheduled by 30 Mar 2018	2 WSP meetings scheduled by 30 Jun 2018
	Implement strategies to reduce water loss	Output	% water leaks recorded by 30 Jun 2018	10	To be determined	To be determined	To be determined	To be determined
	Investigate&implement billing to previously unbilled areas	Input	Develop phase 1 of the Comprehensive	11	Draft scope of works& procure	Field data collection& analysis	Draft phase 1 indigent register submitted to MM by 30 Mar 2018	Final phase 1 indigent register

			indigent register by 30 Jun 2018		services of a suitable service provider			submitted to MM by 30 Jun 2018
	Improving quality of ground water delivered to communities through partnerships	Output	Number of water quality tests conducted as per the approved strategy	12	To be determined	To be determined	To be determined	To be determined
	Rehabilitation&Refurbishment of water treatment works & infrastructure to improve quality of surface water	Input	Rehabilitation and refurbishment programme submitted to MM by 30 Jun 2018	13	Draft scope of works& procure services of a suitable service provider	Field data collection& analysis	Draft Rehabilitation and refurbishment submitted to MM by 30 Mar 2018	Final Rehabilitation and refurbishment submitted to MM by 30 Jun 2018
	Constantly develop management capacity to operationalise the airport	Input	Investigate feasibility of transporting fresh produce outside of the DM by 30 Jun 2018	14	Draft scope of works& procure services of a suitable service provider	Field data collection& analysis	Draft fresh produce feasibility report outside of the DM by 30 Mar 2018	Final fresh produce feasibility report outside of the DM by 30 Jun 2019
	Secure capital to implement refurbishment and rehabilitation of airport infrastructure	Input	Number of business plans submitted to funders by 30 Jun 2018	15	Draft concept plan&table with portfolio committee	Cost concept & include table to CFO along with budget inputs	Draft Business Plans submitted to MM by 30 Mar 2018	Final Business Plans submitted to MM by 30 Jun 2018
	Investigate and implement potential opportunities to make the airport functional and viable	Input	No of engagements held with potential partners by 30 Jun 2018	16	Identify potential partners& request for proposals	Evaluate proposals&table to MANCO/EXCO	Enter into agreements with preferred bidder	Implement phase 1 of the agreement

	Review Disaster Management Plan	Input	Final 2018/2019 Disaster Management Plan submitted to Council for approval by 30 Jun 2018	17	Identify key areas to review & table to portfolio committee	Conduct Situational Analysis and Strategies	Draft 2018/2019 Disaster Management Plan submitted to Council for approval by 30 Mar 2018	Final 2018/2019 Disaster Management Plan submitted to Council for approval by 30 Jun 2018
	Establish functionally effective arrangements	Input	Package Business Plan for funding by 30 June 2018	18	Draft concept plan&table with portfolio committee	Cost concept & include table to CFO along with budget inputs	Draft Business Plans submitted to MM by 30 Mar 2018	Final Business Plans submitted to MM by 30 Jun 2018
	Constantly identify education, training, public awareness	Input	Disaster Management Workshop held by 30 Jun 2018	19	Draft list of requirements & workshop with portfolio committee	Market workshop	Schedule and implement workshop	Review workshop impact
	Develop Integrated Waste Management Strategy	Input	Package Business Plan for funding of Integrated Waste Management Strategy by 30 June 2018	20	Draft concept plan&table with portfolio committee	Cost concept & include table to CFO along with budget inputs	Draft Business Plans submitted to MM by 30 Mar 2018	Final Business Plans submitted to MM by 30 Jun 2018
	Investigate feasibility of regional solid waste sites	Input	Package Business Plan for funding of Regional Fresh Produce Markets by 30 June 2018	21	Draft concept plan&table with portfolio committee	Cost concept & include table to CFO along with budget inputs	Draft Business Plans submitted to MM by 30 Mar 2018	Final Business Plans submitted to MM by 30 Jun 2018

	To develop a Municipal Environmental Health Strategy	Input	Package Business Plan for funding of Municipal Enviro Health Strategy by 30 June 2018	22	Draft concept plan&table with portfolio committee	Cost concept & include table to CFO along with budget inputs	Draft Business Plans submitted to MM by 30 Mar 2018	Final Business Plans submitted to MM by 30 Jun 2018
	To investigate feasibility of a fresh produce market	Input	Package Business Plan for funding Feasibility of Fresh Produce Market by 30 June 2018	23	Draft concept plan&table with portfolio committee	Cost concept & include table to CFO along with budget inputs	Draft Business Plans submitted to MM by 30 Mar 2018	Final Business Plans submitted to MM by 30 Jun 2018
	Investigate the feasibility of a Regional Cemetery	Input	Package Business Plan for funding of Feasibility of Regional Cemetery by 30 June 2018	24	Draft concept plan&table with portfolio committee	Cost concept & include table to CFO along with budget inputs	Draft Business Plans submitted to MM by 30 Mar 2018	Final Business Plans submitted to MM by 30 Jun 2018
Economic, Agriculture & Tourism	Transform the Spatial Economy	Input	Package Business Plan for funding of Nodal Development Programme by 30 June 2018	25	Draft concept plan&table with portfolio committee	Cost concept & include table to CFO along with budget inputs	Draft Business Plans submitted to MM by 30 Mar 2018	Final Business Plans submitted to MM by 30 Jun 2018
	Build the Capacity of the people	Input	Package Business Plan for funding of Social Development Review by 30 June 2018	26	Draft concept plan&table with portfolio committee	Cost concept & include table to CFO along with budget inputs	Draft Business Plans submitted to MM by 30 Mar 2018	Final Business Plans submitted to MM by 30 Jun 2018
	Develop Business	Input	Package Business Plan for funding of developing a	27	Draft concept plan&table with	Cost concept & include table to	Draft Business Plans submitted to MM by 30 Mar 2018	Final Business Plans submitted to

			ZDM Contractor Development Programme by 30 June 2018		portfolio committee	CFO along with budget inputs		MM by 30 Jun 2018
	Explore mining	Input	Package Business Plan for funding of a ZDM mine resuscitation and prospecting rights strategy by 30 June 2018	28	Draft concept plan&table with portfolio committee	Cost concept & include table to CFO along with budget inputs	Draft Business Plans submitted to MM by 30 Mar 2018	Final Business Plans submitted to MM by 30 Jun 2018
Social Development & Food Security	Review of Zululand HIV strategy	Input	Package Business Plan for funding the review of ZDM HIV strategy by 30 June 2018	29	Draft concept plan&table with portfolio committee	Cost concept & include table to CFO along with budget inputs	Draft Business Plans submitted to MM by 30 Mar 2018	Final Business Plans submitted to MM by 30 Jun 2018
	To train&build capacity of employees	Output	Percentage of the municipality's budget actually spent on implementing its Workplace Skills Plan	30	Identify & capture staff skills training needs	Identify & evaluate service providers	Implement training	Monitor training impact
	Developing Youth, Gender&Elderly strategy	Input	Package Business Plan for funding the review of ZDM Youth, Gender&Elderly strategy by 30 June 2018	31	Draft concept plan&table with portfolio committee	Cost concept & include table to CFO along with budget inputs	Draft Business Plans submitted to MM by 30 Mar 2018	Final Business Plans submitted to MM by 30 Jun 2018
	To train&build capacity of communities	LYAFD	No people from the community	32	20 people from the	21 people from the community	22 people from the community benefited	23 people from the community

			who benefited from community building programmes		community benefited from community building programmes	benefited from community building programmes	from community building programmes	benefited from community building programmes
	Maintaining an updated Orphans, Elderly&disabled strategy	Input	Package Business Plan for funding the review of ZDM Orphans, Elderly and Disabled strategy by 30 June 2018	33	Draft concept plan&table with portfolio committee	Cost concept & include table to CFO along with budget inputs	Draft Business Plans submitted to MM by 30 Mar 2018	Final Business Plans submitted to MM by 30 Jun 2018
	Maintaining an updated Early Childhood Infrastructure development strategy	Input	Package Business Plan for funding the development of ZDM Early Childhood Infrastructure strategy by 30 June 2018	34	Draft concept plan&table with portfolio committee	Cost concept & include table to CFO along with budget inputs	Draft Business Plans submitted to MM by 30 Mar 2018	Final Business Plans submitted to MM by 30 Jun 2018
Institutional Development&Transformation	Maintain and enhance ICT infrastructure (software&hardware) of the municipality	Input	ICT policy submitted to MM by 30 Jun 2018	35	Identify key areas to review & table to portfolio committee	Conduct Situational Analysis and Strategies	Draft ICT policy submitted to MM by 30 Mar 2018	Final ICT policy submitted to MM by 30 Jun 2018
	Maintain building assets and equipment through maintenance and refurbishment	Input	Report on the status of all municipal buildings submitted to MM by 30 Jun 2018	36	Draft scope of works& procure services of a suitable service provider	Field data collection& analysis	Draft Report submitted to MM for budget analysis&incorporation	Implement prioritised repairs



	Maintain an updated employment equity plan	Input	Employment Equity Plan submitted to Council for approval by 30 Jun 2018	37	Identify key areas to review & table to portfolio committee	Conduct Situational Analysis and Strategies	Draft Employment Equity Plan submitted to MM by 30 Mar 2018	Final Employment Equity Plan submitted to MM by 30 May 2018
	Maintain an updated succession strategy	Input	Succession Strategy submitted to Council for approval by 30 Jun 2018	38	Identify key areas to review & table to portfolio committee	Conduct Situational Analysis and Strategies	Draft Succession strategy submitted to Council by 30 Mar 2018	Final Succession strategy submitted to Council by 30 Jun 2018
	Constantly monitor and improve efficiency of systems&operations	Input	Standard Operating Procedures developed for the municipality by 30 Jun 2018	39	To be determined	To be determined	To be determined	To be determined
	Constantly monitor& introduce methods to increase productivity of employees	Input	Report on methods to increase staff productivity submitted to MM by 30 Jun 2018	40	Draft scope of works with MM	Data collection& analysis	Draft Report on Methods submitted to MM	Final Report on Methods submitted to MANCO
	Consistent analysis and review of the organogram against the service delivery model	Input	Municipal Organogram submitted to Council for approval by 30 Jun 2018	41	Identify key areas to review & table to portfolio committee	Conduct Situational Analysis and Strategies	Draft Municipal Organogram submitted to Council by 30 Mar 2018	Final Municipal Organogram submitted to Council by 30 Jun 2018
	To review the supply chain system and establish mechanism and controls to maximise employment opportunities of local enterprises	Input	Reviewed Supply Chain Policy submitted to	42	Identify key areas to review & table to	Conduct Situational Analysis and Strategies	Draft Supply Chain Policy submitted to Council by 30 Mar 2018	Final Supply Chain Policy submitted to

			Council for approval		portfolio committee			Council by 30 Jun 2018
	Manage fleet effectively to support and enable efficient service delivery operations	Processes	Average downtime of municipal vehicle fleet	43	To be determined	To be determined	To be determined	To be determined
Financial Viability	To increase the cost coverage ratio	Processes	Cost Coverage ratio achieved per quarter	44	Cost Coverage ratio of 3 by 30 Sept	Cost Coverage ratio of 3 by 30 Dec	Cost Coverage ratio of 3 by 30 Dec by 30 Mar 2018	Cost Coverage ratio of 3 by 30 Dec 2018
	To increase the debt coverage ratio	Processes	Debt Coverage ratio achieved per quarter	45	Cost Coverage ratio of 3 by 30 Sept	Cost Coverage ratio of 3 by 30 Dec	Debt Coverage ratio of 3 by 30 Mar 2018	Cost Coverage ratio of 3 by 30 Dec 2018
	To keep a minimum cash balance to cover average monthly expenditure	Output	Number of days with excessive funds in current account in relation to strategy	46	15 days with excessive funds in current account in relation to strategy	15 days with excessive funds in current account in relation to strategy	15 days with excessive funds in current account in relation to strategy	15 days with excessive funds in current account in relation to strategy
	To report timely and accurately	Processes	Annual report 2017/2018 tabled to Council by 31 Jan 2018	47	Identify key areas to review & table to portfolio committee	Conduct Situational Analysis and Strategies	Draft Annual Report submitted to Council by 30 Aug 2017	Final Annual Report submitted to Council by 30 Jan 2018
	improve revenue collection(collection of rates in previously unbilled areas)	Output	% of rates collected in previously unbilled areas by 30 Jun 2018	48	To be determined	To be determined	To be determined	To be determined

Democracy&Governance	complete and submit accurate annual financial statements within the specified time period	Output	% of accounts adjustments effected per quarter	49	3% of accounts adjustments effected per quarter	3% of accounts adjustments effected per quarter	3% of accounts adjustments effected per quarter	3% of accounts adjustments effected per quarter
	complete a budget within the specified time period	Input	Final budget tabled to Council for approval by 30 Jun 2018	50	Identify key areas to review & table to portfolio committee	Conduct Situational Analysis and Strategies	Draft Budget submitted to Council by 30 Mar 2018	Final Budget submitted to Council by 30 Jun 2018
	To have an effective Auditing Function	Output	Percentage of audit queries addressed from the AG report by end of the financial year	51	5% of audit queries addressed from the AG report by end of the financial year	25% of audit queries addressed from the AG report by end of the financial year	75% of audit queries addressed from the AG report by end of the financial year	100% of audit queries addressed from the AG report by end of the financial year
	To review and improve public participation mechanisms	Input	Public Participation Programme submitted to Council by 30 Jun 2018	52	Identify key areas to review & table to portfolio committee	Conduct Situational Analysis and Strategies	Draft Participation Plan submitted to Council by 30 Mar 2018	Final Participation Plan submitted to Council by 30 Mar 2018
	Schedule annual events to inform and report back to communities on service delivery programmes	Output	No of scheduled annual events held by 30 Jun 2018	53	1 scheduled annual events held by 30 Sept 2018	1 scheduled annual events held by 30 Dec 2018	1 scheduled annual events held by 30 Jan 2018	1 scheduled annual events held by 30 Jun 2018
	Development and maintenance of an updated communication strategy	Input	Communication Strategy tabled to Council for approval by 30 Jun 2018	54	Identify key areas to review & table to portfolio committee	Conduct Situational Analysis and Strategies	Draft Communication Strategy tabled to Council for approval by 30 Mar 2018	Final Communication Strategy tabled to Council for

								approval by 30 May 2018
	Maintain an updated performance management system to monitor service delivery performance	Input	Performance Management Framework tabled to Council for adoption by 30 Jun 2018	55	Identify key areas to review & table to portfolio committee	Conduct Situational Analysis and Strategies	Draft Performance Management Framework tabled to Council for adoption by 30 Mar 2018	Final Performance Management Framework tabled to Council for adoption by 30 Mar 2019
	Ensure audit and risk committees sit regularly to ensure performance management and financial systems are on track	Output	No of targeted Audit and Risk Management meetings held per quarter	56	1 Audit and Risk Management meetings held by 30 Sept 2018	1 Audit and Risk Management meetings held by 30 Dec 2018	1 Audit and Risk Management meetings held by 30 Mar 2018	1 Audit and Risk Management meetings held by 30 Jun 2018
	To promote integrated development planning (including the spatial reflection thereof) in an environmentally responsible manner	Input	Integrated Development Plan tabled to Council for adoption by 30 Jun 2018	57	Identify key areas to review & table to portfolio committee	Conduct Situational Analysis and Strategies	Draft IDP submitted to Council by 30 Mar 2018	Final IDP submitted to Council by 30 Jun 2018

## SECTION F: FINANCIAL PLAN

### 1. FINANCIAL PLAN

#### 1.1 LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK

---

In terms of section 16 (1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act No.56 of 2003, the council of a municipality must for each financial year approve an annual budget for the municipality before the start of that financial year. (2) In order for a municipality to comply with subsection (1), the mayor of the municipality must table the annual budget at a council meeting at least 90 days before the start of the budget year.

The 2017/2018 budget is prepared in accordance with the Local Government; Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 and the Municipal Budget and reporting regulations issued by the Minister in terms of Section 168(1) of the Act. In terms of these regulations a multi-year budget spanning over three (3) years is prepared. It needs to be noted that the figures for 2018/2019 and 2019/2020 are indicative in terms of the medium term revenue and expenditure framework (MTREF). The functions have been ring-fenced in terms of the Council vote structure.

#### 1.2 MEDIUM TERM SERVICE DELIVERY OBJECTIVES AS STATED IN THE IDP

---

The medium term service delivery objectives of Zululand District Municipality include the following strategic focus areas and objectives:

- **Service delivery - Primarily** focusing on the eradication of water and sanitation backlogs through the implementation of regional schemes. Our ultimate objective is to progressively provide a cost effective, reliable water services at a good quality to all potential consumers in the district.
- **Economic development-** The objective is to improve the economy of the district through the creation of job opportunities and additional economic activities.
- **Social development-** The objective is to reduce the occurrence and impact of HIV/Aids and to develop and empower youth, gender and communities in the district.
- **Institutional development-** The focus is on employment equity with the objective of transforming the municipality and capacity development for effective service delivery.
- **Financial management-** our objective is to ensure sound financial management by promoting good financial practices with a view of ensuring a financially viable municipality.
- **Good governance and public participation-** The objectives are to promote good governance, accountability and transparency; to operate the municipality at a minimum risk level.
- **Other focus areas include:**
  - Municipal airports
  - Fire fighting
  - Disaster management
  - Solid waste
  - Municipal health services
  - District tourism

### 1.3 FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS OF THE MEDIUM TERM SERVICE DELIVERY OBJECTIVES

As a water services authority, ZDM spends a substantial portion of the municipal infrastructure grant (MIG) on water and sanitation projects. The recovery rate of water tariffs is very low due to the fact that the population within the district is predominantly rural and poor such that the level of service in these areas takes the form of communal stand pipes. As a result, the water is provided as a free basic service with no recovery at all.

As a rural node, the district does not have major industries and economic hubs. As a result, Unemployment is rife and cross subsidization is not possible. Therefore, the district is heavily dependent on grant funding to implement its mandate in terms of the constitution of the Republic.

### 1.4 LINKAGES BETWEEN THE BUDGET, THE IDP AND POLITICAL PRIORITIES

Firstly, the budget timetable and the IDP process plan are aligned through an integrated time schedule.

Secondly, the IDP is prepared and the projects therefore are included in the budget.

Moreover, the financial plan comprising the total budget, among other items, is included in the IDP.

Finally, the implementation of water and sanitation projects and other assigned functions through the structures Act constitutes compliance with National, Provincial and Local development goals to eradicate backlogs of the past.

The budget is summarized in more detail in the budget schedules.

#### 1.4.1 MAIN BUDGET SUMMARY

	2016/2017	2017/2018	%
Total operating budget	R 480 103 719	R 526 265 038	10%
Capital budget	R 473 390 196	455 952 000	-4%
<b>Total budget</b>	<b>R 953 493 915</b>	<b>R 982 217 038</b>	<b>3%</b>

The total budget increased by R 28 723 123

With the above background, it is important to highlight the major causes for such increases and decreases in both the operating and capital budgets. This will be done through the highlights section. Firstly, the operating budget will be reviewed. Thereafter, the Capital budget will be subjected to a review. The comments are as follows:

## 1.4.2 HIGHLIGHTS OF THE EXPENDITURE

## EXPENDITURE

OPERATING EXPENDITURE	2017/2018	2016/2017	%
EMPLOYEE RELATED COST	167 975 549	161 954 876	4%
COUNCILLOR ALLOWANCES	7 416 051	6 400 963	16%
REPAIRS & MAINTENANCE	34 251 117	32 647 000	5%
BULK PURCHASES	84 960 499	87 665 116	-3%
GENERAL EXPENSES	151 277 188	140 994 768	7%
DEPRECIATION	75 444 625	45 760 607	65%
GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES PAID	150 000	-	
BAD DEBTS	3 637 349	3 594 000	1%
COLLECTION COSTS	1 152 657	1 086 388	6%
<b>TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>526 265 038</b>	<b>480 103 719</b>	10%
OWN REVENUE	6 122 000	6 520 901	-6%
MIG	229 725 000	218 314 000	5%
RBIG	110 000 000	137 255 295	-20%
RURAL ROAD ASSET MANAG	2 359 000	2 229 000	6%
WSIG	107 746 000	109 071 000	-1%
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL</b>	<b>455 952 000</b>	<b>473 390 196</b>	
<b>TOTAL BUDGET</b>	<b>982 217 038</b>	<b>953 493 915</b>	

## REVENUE

SOURCES OF REVENUE	2017/2018	2016/2017	%
Water Services	14 944 000	14 256 980	5%
Sanitation Services	7 430 338	6 825 112	9%
Investment Income	5 000 000	4 800 000	4%
Operating Grants	391 492 000	354 619 000	10%
EQUITABLE SHARE	382 571 000	347 834 000	10%
INDONSA GRANT	1 911 000	1 911 000	0%



EPWP	5 760 000	3 624 000	59%
FMG	1 250 000	1 250 000	0%
Depreciation Reserve	75 444 625	45 760 607	65%
Acc. Surplus	31 756 333	53 659 743	-41%
Rent Income	112 741	102 078	10%
INTEREST EARNED OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	85 000	80 199	6%
<b>TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE</b>	<b>526 265 038</b>	<b>480 103 719</b>	10%
MIG	229 725 000	218 314 000	5%
RBIG	110 000 000	137 255 295	20%
RURAL ROAD ASSET MANAG	2 359 000	2 229 000	6%
WSIG	107 746 000	109 071 000	-1%
OWN REVENUE	6122 000	6 520 901	-6%
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL REVENUE</b>	<b>455 952 000</b>	<b>473 390 196</b>	-4%
<b>TOTAL BUDGETED REVENUE</b>	<b>982 217 038</b>	<b>953 493 915</b>	

#### ❖ Employee Related Costs

The employee related costs comprises 33% of the total operating budget. The primary reason for the increase is an annual increment of 7.3% including the notch increases. There are new positions added in the budget, such as 10 maintenance officers, 4 Water Process Controllers rudimentary, 4 Process Control Phongola Water Treatment Works, 4 Wastewater process controllers and 2 General assistants.

#### ❖ Councillors Allowances

A 7.3% increment for Councilor's remuneration is provided for and also taking into account the upper limits.

#### ❖ Working Capital Reserve

This is the provision for doubtful debts as a result of a non-collection level. It is based on the projected inflation level and the collection level.

#### ❖ Depreciation

This is a non-cash item budgeted for as per the stipulation of the new accounting standards and is funded from backlog depreciation. The increase is based preliminary 2015/2016 financial year and 2016-2017 depreciation calculation taking into account those assets that are still in progress but will be completed by next financial year.

#### ❖ Collection costs

This is a provision for collection costs and legal fees by external parties. The provision has remained the same due to planned vigorous collection.

### **Repairs and Maintenance**

#### **Buildings**

The budgeted amount is for the maintenance of municipal buildings.

#### **Vehicles**

The budget will remain the same due to the high expenditure on maintenance of the water tankers and the poor conditions of vehicles.

#### **Operation Rural Water Schemes**

These funds are set aside for the maintenance of rural water schemes and to ensure sustainability of such schemes.

### **Refurbishment and maintenance**

This is the provision based on the fact that Water and sanitation treatment plants need to be refurbished regularly to ensure sustainable and reliable water supply.

#### **❖ Bulk Water Purification and Sewerage Treatment**

Bulk sewerage treatment and bulk water purification is based on the existing contract and trend. In addition a budget has been set aside for the purchase of raw water from the Department of Water Affairs.

Bulk electricity has increased based on Eskom (2.2%) increase. The municipality decided to increase by 6.1% as contribution towards the new electricity network for the Water and Waste Water Treatment plants.

#### **❖ General Expenses**

Items with direct impact on communities include the following:

	<b>R</b>
Disaster Portfolio Projects	1,273,200
Poverty Alleviation	1, 803,000
Local Economic Development (LED)	1,500,000
Community Development	2,500,000
Emergency Water	30,400,000
Budget and IDP Community Participation	6,000,000

Women's Day Celebration	583,550
Annual report back/State of the District Address	795,750
Elderly Function	2,334,200
Kids Christmas Party	795,750
Marathon	1,273,200
SALGA Games	3,713,500
Mayoral Cup	583,550
LED Ward Projects (R60000 per ward):	
• Abaqulusi	1,320,000
• Edumbe	480,000
• Pongola	840,000
• Nongoma	1,260,000
• Ulundi	1,440,000
Widows & Orphans	1,780,000
Tourism Portfolio Project	300,000
Youth Day Celebration	583,550
Women Summit	265,250
Water Loss Reduction	2,122,000
External Bursaries	660,000
Indigenous Games	265,250
Disability Programmes	212,200
HIV/AIDS healthcare centre	318,300
Youth Affairs	106,100
School Uniforms	265,250
<b>Total Community and Social Expenditure</b>	<b>R 34 267 600</b>

**CAPITAL EXPENDITURE**

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	2017/2018	2016/2017	
MIG	229 725 000.00	218 314 000.00	5%

RBIG	110 000 000.00	137 255 295.00	-20%
RURAL ROAD ASSET MANAG	2 359 000.00	2 229 000.00	6%
WSIG	107 746 000.00	109 071 000.00	-1%
<b>TOTAL GRANTS</b>	<b>449 830 000.00</b>	<b>466 869 295.00</b>	<b>-4%</b>
VEHICLES	2 400 000.00	2 500 000.00	-4%
FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT	622 000.00	200 000.00	211%
STATURE		1 000 000.00	100%
COMPUTERS	500 000.00	800 000.00	-38%
SOFTWARE & LICENSES	1 000 000.00	1 000 000.00	0%
ASSET RENEWAL		250 901.00	100%
TRACTOR	350 000.00		
HONEY SUCKER X2	1 250 000.00	-	
METERS	-	600 000.00	100%
DROUGHT RELIEF		170 000.00	
<b>TOTAL FROM OWN FUNDS</b>	<b>6 122 000.00</b>	<b>6 520 901.00</b>	<b>-6%</b>
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL</b>	<b>455 952 000.00</b>	<b>473 390 196.00</b>	<b>-4%</b>

**Total Capital**

**R 455 952 000**

## **OPERATING INCOME**

The sources of funding are important to ensure that the budget is actually funded and cash backed. The following items warrant specific mention:

### **❖ SALE OF WATER AND SEWERAGE FEES**

Sale of water is based on the current collection level. The amounts budgeted for has taken into account the level of billing and as a result, an amount of **R 3 637 349** has been set aside as a provision for working capital reserve (provision for non collection).

Water tariffs have been determined as follows:

0-6kl      free water

7-30kl	10%
30-40kl	15%
>40kl	20%

These increases are recommended in order to cap water consumption

#### ❖ **RENT OF FACILITIES**

The income is expected from renting of park homes that are used by WSSA as offices. The budget is based on the contract agreement.

#### ❖ **INTEREST INCOME**

Interest Income is expected to be R5 000 000 due to funds from grants. MIG and WSIG have multi-year contracts that and there are no delays in project implementation.

#### ❖ **EQUITABLE SHARE**

Equitable share has increases by R34 737 000 from R 347 834 000 to R382 571 000

### **BUDGET RELATED RESOLUTIONS**

The council resolves that:

That in terms of section 24 of the Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003, the Annual budget of the municipality for the financial year 2017/18 and indicative allocations for the two projected outer years 2018/19 and 2019/20 be tabled as set-out in the following tables:

- Table A1 Budget Summary.
- Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification).
- Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote).
- Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure).
- Table A5 Budgeted Capital expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding.

That the financial position, cash flow, cash backed reserve/accumulated surplus, asset management and basic delivery targets are adopted as set out in the following tables:

- Table A6 Budgeted Financial Position.
- Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows
- Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation
- Table A9 Asset Management
- Table A10 Basic service delivery measurements

The Municipal Manager to be authorized to proceed with the procedure as stipulated in the MFMA and in terms of the guidelines stipulated by the Minister in terms of Section 168(1) of the Act.

The grants be accepted and approved with appreciation.

The Quality Certificate be approved.

The Municipal manager has recommended the cost-containment measures on the subsistence and travelling, entertainment and receptions and other expenses.

The schedule of tariffs be approved as budget

That the budget related policies be implemented with amendments

## 2. AUDITOR-GENERAL REPORT FOR YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2015

Note: The Auditor-General's Report for the Year Ending 30 June 2016 is attached at **Annexure I.5**.

## 3. PROJECTS OF OTHER SERVICE PROVIDERS IN THE DISTRICT

The tables reflect projects of government departments:

### 3.1 KZN DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, TOURISM AND ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS

Project Name	Project Description & Beneficiaries	Project Locality	Budget
Special interventions for target groups	Implementation of the KZN B-BBEE Strategy	Province wide	R 4,000,000.00
SMME Training & Capacity Building	Skills development programme done by the specialist in the field to benefit small businesses. Current	Province wide	R 3,000,000.00
District Municipality Investment and Promotion Facilitation Strategies Implementation	Implementation of the strategy and implementation plan to assist the municipality to attract inward investment for the existing investment opportunities. Current	Province wide	R 1,500,000.00
Provincial Informal Businesses Database Development and Archiving ,	The development of the data base for the informal businesses in the districts together with the informal economy registration process. Current	Province wide	R 600,000.00
Provincial RIA Legislation	Development of the Legislation.	Province wide	R 456,000.00
Development of Regulations for the Provincial Business Act	Regulations for the Reviewed Business Act to benefit municipalities and businesses. Current	Province wide	R 500,000.00

Project Name	Project Description & Beneficiaries	Project Locality	Budget
--------------	-------------------------------------	------------------	--------

Sugar cane initiative	appointment one or more partner/s within the province of KwaZulu Natal who have the capacity to provide technical and/ or financial support to small scale sugar cane growers within the province of KwaZulu Natal.	Sugar Cane areas within the province	R8, 000,000.00
Unizulu Student Bursary	Capacity building programme in partnership with the university of Zululand to benefit youth learning about the cooperatives. Current	Province wide	R 6 580,700.00
UDM Industrial Economic Zones (IEH)	Feasibility Study, Business Plan and Implementation Plan for the agro-processing Hub in ZDM that will focus on processing food (tomatoes and potatoes), meat and herbal medicines to benefit local and regional businesses including small and informal businesses-Current	Zululand District as a whole	R 35 000 000.00
Youth & Women Economic Empowerment Interventions	Youth skills development programme to benefit youth and women across the province. Current	All Districts - Province wide	R 6,000,000
Coop and Small enterprises marketing platform and data register	Establishment of KZN SMME and Co-operatives database	Province wide	R 1,000,000

Project Name	Project Description & Beneficiaries	Project Locality	Budget
UKZN Post-graduate Diploma and Masters Programme (capacity building)	Capacity building programme in partnership with the university of KZN to benefit LED stakeholders in the province(LED practitioners, civil society and business). Current	Province wide	R3, 298, 889.00
Tourism Graduate Development Programme (Unemployed Graduate Programme)	Skills development project that also places tourism graduates in Municipalities. This benefits the unemployed tourism youth that has a tourism qualification. Current	Province wide	R 2,500,000.00
Tourism Mentorship Programme	A mentorship programme for existing tourism small businesses. Current	Province wide	R 1,000,000.00
KZN SMME Master-plan	Develop a KZN SMME Master-plan to manage the development of SMME's in KZN	Province wide	R1,000,000.00



Business Incubator Centers	Develop strategic incubator centers in the province to capacitate SMME's, hosting Summits and workshops for entrepreneurial advancement	Province wide	R 2,000,000.00
Integrated Statistical Database	Database Development project. Current	Province wide	R 4,000,000.00

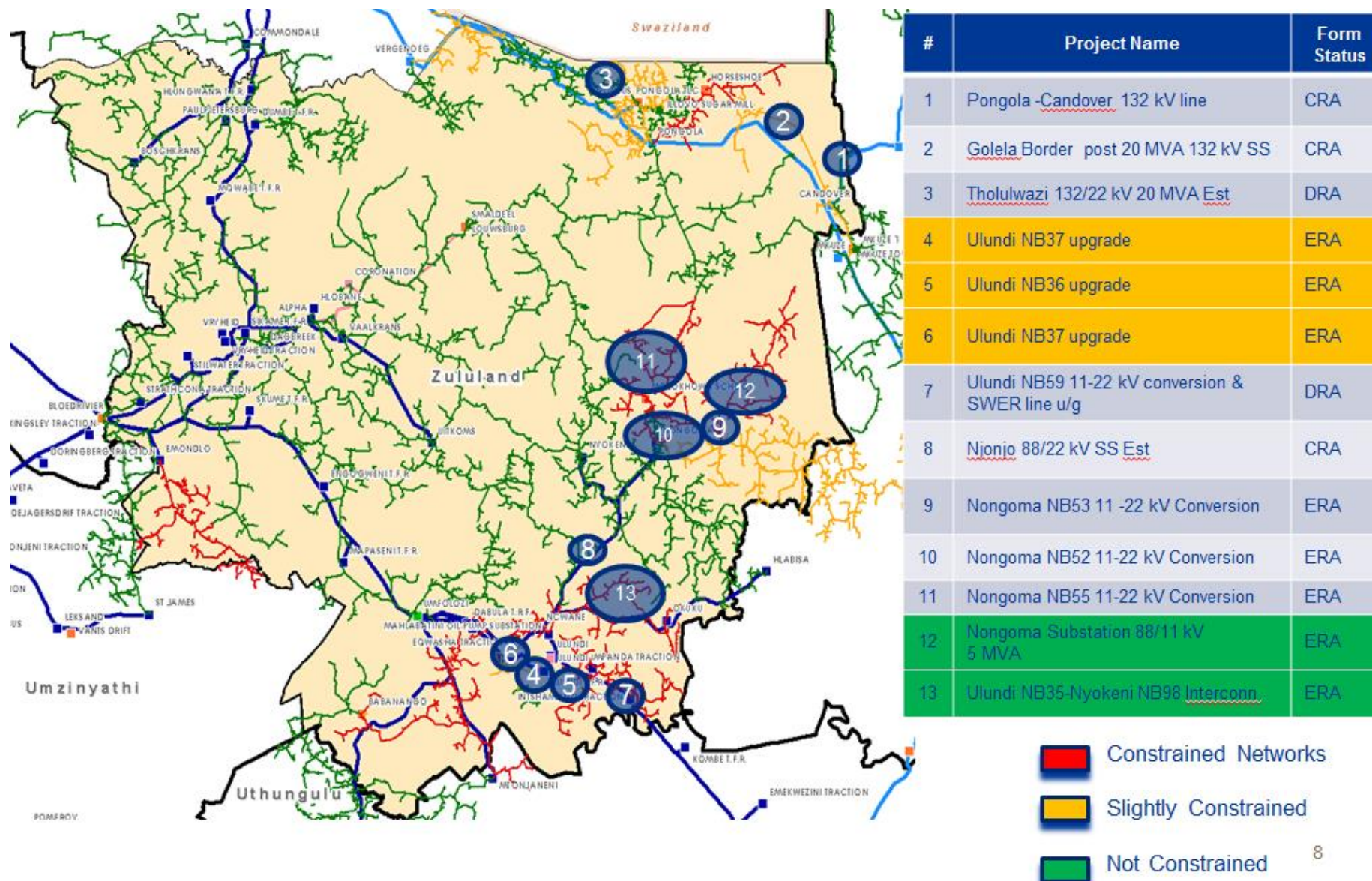
Project Name	Project Description & Beneficiaries	Project Locality	Budget
Specialized Capacity Building for Provincial and District Informal Economy Members	Capacity building for informal economy members	Province Wide	R500,000.00
Access to markets (SMME)	Training SMMEs on various business skills	Province Wide	R2,000,000.00
Outreach programmes	Information sharing and consultation sessions	Province wide	
Special events	events undertaken to share information and possibly unlock economic development opportunities	Province wide	

Project Name	Project Description & Beneficiaries	Project Locality	Budget
Agro-processing Research	Development of the KZN Agro-processing strategy	Province Wide	R1,500,000.00
Mineral beneficiation research	Development of the KZN mineral beneficiation strategy	Province Wide	R1,500,000.00
Green economy research	Development of the KZN Green Economy strategy	Dundee	R1,500 000.00
Innovation strategy	Development of the KZN Innovation strategy	Province wide	R800,000.00
KwaMajomela Small Scale Manufacturing and Value -Add Services	Implementation including the construction and commissioning of the required infrastructure as per the feasibility	Nongoma	R4, 000,000.00
Co-operative Training-Training of Trainers (Coastal FET)	Skills development programme that benefits co-ops in the province. This assists both the existing and the aspiring co-ops. Current	All Districts- Province wide	R 11,554,664.00

### 3.2 TRADE AND INVESTMENT KWAZULU-NATAL

---

- **Abaqulusi Private Hospital:** Project description: This is a 48 bed proposed private hospital in the town of Vryheid, Abaqulusi Local Municipality. The promoters secured a development site with Department of Public Works through a renewable lease agreement of 9 years. Promoters have contributed R12 million. IDC is funding the project. Construction is expected to start in May 2015.
  - Project Promoters: Dr Thami Mlotshwa
  - Location: Vryheid
  - Value: R92m
  - Jobs : 158 direct, 255 during construction
- **Nongoma Call Centre:** This is still at an early stage of investigation. The King has given blessings of the proposed development. Feasibility study are still underway.
- **Ulundi Private Hospital:** This is a 100 bed licensed development estimated at R210 million. It is located on a 7ha land which is privately owned by Dr. Patel. It is zoned institution and has all bulk services in place. It is expected to create about 150 jobs. The promoter withdrew his request for TIKZN assistance. He indicated that he already has consultants that he is working with, he does not need TIKZN's assistance for now.



### 3.3 DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

DISTRICT : ZULULAND							
PROJECT NO.	MUNICIPALITY	PROJECT NAME	NUMBER OF UNITS	WARD	STATUS(%)	APPROVED FUNDING	FINANCIAL YEAR
K14040028	eDumbe KZ261	Tholakele	1000	5	70	R2 835 110.00	2016/2017
K14030028	eDumbe KZ261	Ophuzane	1000	8	60	R2 835 110.00	2016/2017
K13120004	Nongoma KZ265	Osuthu B	2000	16,17&18	99 (Stage 2 submitted)	R5 670 220.00	Apr-16
K14040006	Nongoma KZ265	Kombuzi Rural Housing Project	1 800	3	99 (Stage 2 submitted)	R4 252 665.00	2016/2017
K14020002	Nongoma KZ265	Matheni B	2000	10&13	99 (Stage 2 submitted)	R5 670 220.00	2016/2017
K14070011	Nongoma KZ265	Mpunzana Rural Housing Project	1 800	1	99 (Stage 2 submitted)	R5 103 189.00	2016/2017
K14070007	Nongoma KZ265	Vuna Rural Housing Project	2 000	14	99 (Stage 2 submitted)	R5 670 220.00	2016/2017
K14070009	Nongoma KZ265	Nkunzana Rural Housing Project	1 800	8	99 (Stage 2 submitted)	R5 103 189.00	2016/2017
K13080002	Nongoma KZ265	Mandlakazi A	2000	4, 6, 7&8	85	R5 670 220.00	2016/2017
K14040020	Nongoma KZ265	Bhuqwini Rural Housing Project	3 000	17	90	R 8 505 330.00	2016/2017
	eDumbe KZ261	eDumbe Phase 3	483				2018
	Abaqulusi KZ263	Enyathi	650	5	30	R1 539 121.88	2016/2017
K14030025	Nongoma KZ265	Khukhwaneni Rural Housing Project	3 100	4&6	85	R8 788 841.00	2016/2017

K13090002	Nongoma KZ265	Mandlakazi B	2000	2,3,5 & 7	80	R5 670 220.00	2016/2017
K14010012	eDumbe KZ261	Mangosuthu Village	2535	2	80	R11 897 552.65	2016/2017
K13090003	Nongoma KZ265	Matheni A	2000	12	80	R5 670 220.00	2016/2017
K14110001	Nongoma KZ265	Mhambuma Rural Housing Project	1 000	15	75	R2 835 110.00	2016/2017
	Abaqulusi KZ263	Mondlo A, B& bhekuzulu 3B	1000	18&20	40		2016/2017
K14040011	Nongoma KZ265	Nkukhwini Rural Housing Project	3 000	1	99 (Stage 2 submitted)	R8 505 330.00	2016/2017
K13080001	Nongoma KZ265	Osuthu A	2000	9,14,20&21	90	R5 670 220.00	
K 14040010	Nongoma KZ265	Zidwadweni Rural Housing Project	2 000	5	99 (Stage 2 submitted)	R5 670 220.00	2016/2017
K14040021	Ulundi KZ266	Zungu	3500	7, 8, 14&15	85	R 9 922 885.00	2016/2017

## **SECTION G: ORGANISATIONAL & INDIVIDUAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM**

The Municipal Systems Act, enacted in November 2000, requires all municipalities to:

- Develop a performance management system
- Set targets, monitor and review performance based on indicators linked to their integrated development plan (IDP)
- Publish an annual report on performance for the councilors, staff, the public and other spheres of government
- Incorporate and report on a set of general indicators prescribed nationally by the minister responsible for local government
- Conduct an internal audit on performance before tabling the report
- Have their annual performance report audited by the Auditor-General
- Involve the community in setting indicators and targets and reviewing municipal performance

### **4. KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS**

Based on the issues identified, the key performance areas for the municipality have been defined as:

- Service Delivery
- Economic Development
- Social Development
- Institutional Development
- Financial Management
- Good governance and public participation

In addition to these, a number of key National indicators are prescribed, that must form part of the Municipality's Performance Management System.

### **5. BASIC PRINCIPLES OF ZULULAND DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM**

- It is Council's responsibility to adopt the PMS.
- The Executive Committee is responsible for the development of the system. However, the Executive Committee may assign responsibilities to the Municipal Manager in this regard, but remains accountable for the development of the PMS.
- The process of developing the system must be inclusive, participatory and transparent.
- The PMS must be simple, realistic, fair and objective, developmental and non-punitive.
- The IDP process and the PMS process should appear to be seamlessly integrated.

## 6. MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

The municipality has established a project team comprising of the Municipal Manager and head of Departments to facilitate the performance management process within the Municipality. This team is responsible for the drafting, implementation and monitoring of the entire performance process within the Municipality

The Team is responsible for:

- Preparing the organization for change with the objective of reaching a common understanding of performance management within the organization;
- Facilitating the development of the PMS framework; and
- Supporting the organization in the implementation of the PMS framework.

The Zululand District Municipality has an Audit and Risk Management Committee set up in accordance with the prescripts of the Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003, section 166. The Committee comprises of two independent members, who are not in the employ of the Zululand District Municipality, nor are they political office bearers.

The Chairperson of the Audit Committee is an independent person who is knowledgeable of the status of the position and has the requisite legal, business and leadership skills. The Committee operates in terms of written terms of reference approved by the municipality's Accounting Officer and Council's Executive Committee, which is in accordance with best practice.

### 6.1 AUDIT AND RISK MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE

---

The Zululand District Municipality has an Audit and Risk Management Committee set up in accordance with the prescripts of the Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003, section 166. The Committee comprises of two independent members, who are not in the employ of the Zululand District Municipality, nor are they political office bearers.

The Chairperson of the Audit Committee is an independent person who is knowledgeable of the status of the position and has the requisite legal, business and leadership skills. The Committee operates in terms of written terms of reference approved by the municipality's Accounting Officer and Council's Executive Committee, which is in accordance with best practice.

The Committee performs its responsibilities as required in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), as well as the code of Corporate Governance. The Audit Committee meets a minimum of four (4) times during a financial year. The Following issues are deliberated upon:

- The adequacy, reliability and accuracy of financial reporting and information;
- The activities and effectiveness of internal audit function;
- The accounting and auditing concerns identified as a result of the internal or external audits;
- The effectiveness of the internal control systems;
- Risk Management;
- Compliance with the MFMA and other applicable legislation;
- Performance Management; and
- Reports on forensic investigations.



## 6.2 INTERNAL AUDIT

The Zululand District Municipality has a system of Internal Audit under the control and direction of its Audit and Risk Committee. Based on the results of assurance work carried out by the Internal Audit unit, areas of weakness are identified and addressed. The weaknesses in internal control systems are brought to the attention of management to take corrective measures.

## 7. THE ZDM PERFORMANCE FRAMEWORK

Each municipality is required by legislation to develop a performance management framework. The framework should describe how the process of performance planning, monitoring, measurement, review and reporting will happen.

The framework also needs to indicate how the process will be organized and managed, by determining the functions of each role-player in the process.

In terms of Local Government Municipal Planning and Performance Regulations, a system must:

- (a) Comply with all requirements set out in the Municipal Systems Act;
- (b) Demonstrate how it is to operate and be managed from the planning stage up to the stages of performance review and reporting;
- (c) Clarify the roles and responsibilities of each role player, including the local community, in the functioning of the system;
- (d) Clarify the processes of implementing the system within the framework of the integrated development planning process;
- (e) Determine the frequency of reporting and the lines for accountability for performance;
- (f) Relates to the Municipality's employee performance management process

The Zululand District Municipality Performance Management Framework is a tool used by management to gain a better understanding of the ability of the organization to fulfill its mandate and achieve its goals.

The Zululand District Municipality Performance framework has the following steps:

**TABLE 90: STEPS IN PREPARING THE ZDM OPMS**

RESPONSIBILITY	KEY ACTIONS	PARTY(IES) RESP. FOR ACTIONING
Amendments identified in the revision process	All previous years' amendments to be taken into consideration in updating the IDP	Council; Exco; MM; HODs
Adoption of a process for drafting the IDP	Process adopted to guide the planning, drafting, adoption & review of the IDP	Council; Exco; MM; HODs
	Constitute ZDM Representative forum as Community Participation structure	Planning; Depts
	Advertise for Community Participation	Depts
	As part of IDP process, identify key development challenges	Council; Exco; MM; HODs

RESPONSIBILITY	KEY ACTIONS	PARTY(IES) RESP. FOR ACTIONING
	Arrange for notices and agendas to be distributed at least 14 days before the meeting	Planning; Depts
	Document meeting comments and representations and include in Performance sheet	Planning; Depts
	Confirm key development priorities	Exco; Depts
Drafting of the IDP	Exco to delegate responsibility of drafting the IDP, whilst continuously monitoring it	Planning
Adoption of the developed IDP	Submit draft IDP to Council for adoption	Planning
	Community given 21 days to comment on draft prior to plan being submitted to Council for adoption	Planning; Depts
Implementation of the developed IDP	Convene regular meetings with Community to monitor IDP implementation	Planning; Depts
	Community forum members given 14 days before meetings to allow consultation with their constituencies regarding matters to be discussed at the meeting	Planning; Depts
	Municipality formally adopted the IDP	Council; Exco; MM; HODs
Disclose requirements of the IDP	MM to submit copy of IDP to the MEC for local Govt within 10 days of its adoption by Council	MM
	Copy of IDP to MEC must contain : Summary of process adopted; Statement confirming that IDP development process has been complied with and a copy of the adopted framework	MM
	Municipality to give notice to Public, within 14 days of IDP adoption and makes copies available for Public inspection	Planning; Depts
	Municipality to publicize, within 14 days of IDP adoption, a summary of the Plan	Depts
Proposals on the IDP received from the MEC	If proposals received from MEC, proof must be obtained that : 1) IDP has been adjusted if proposals agreed to 2) Reasons have been provided to MEC where proposals not agreed to	Council; Exco; MM; HODs
Proposals for amending the IDP	If IDP amended, proof to be held that proposals were introduced by a member or committee of the Council	Council; Exco; MM; HODs

RESPONSIBILITY	KEY ACTIONS	PARTY(IES) RESP. FOR ACTIONING
Amending the IDP	Proof must be obtained that notice was given by Municipality to all Council members before amendment adopted	Planning
	Proof must be obtained that prior to IDP amendment being adopted, public notice was issued for public comment allowing at least 21 days to comment on the proposed amendment	Planning; Depts
	Confirmation required that local Municipalities were consulted and that their comments were considered	Planning; Depts
	Proof must be held that the MM submitted copy of subsequent amendment to the MEC for local Govt within 10 days of the amendment of the Plan	MM

**2. DEVELOPMENT OF A FRAMEWORK FOR THE PMS**

RESPONSIBILITY	KEY ACTIONS	PARTY(IES) RESP. FOR ACTIONING
Review of framework for PMS together with PMS for year under review	Municipality review its framework for the PMS together with PMS for year under review	Dev Planning
Development of a framework for the PMS	Municipality has a documented framework for its PMS	Dev Planning
	Keep minutes of meetings that were convened with Community Forum to consult regarding the development of the framework for the PMS	Planning; Depts
	Community must be given at least 14 days before each meeting to consult their constituencies regarding the matters to be discussed at the meeting	Corporate Serv; Depts
Development of the PMS	Proof that Exco managed the development of the municipality's PMS	Exco
	Convene meetings with community forum to consult	Planning; Depts
	Delegation of responsibilities assigned to the MM by Exco with regard to the development of the PMS in place	Planning
Adoption of the PMS	Proof required that Exco submitted the proposed PMS to Council for adoption	MM; Planning
	Proof required that Council adopted the PMS before or at the same time as setting up of KPIs and targets as per IDP	Exco; Council; MM; HODs
	Proof that the municipality did implement the PMS	Dev Planning

2. DEVELOPMENT OF A FRAMEWORK FOR THE PMS		
RESPONSIBILITY	KEY ACTIONS	PARTY(IES) RESP. FOR ACTIONING
Implementation of the PMS	Proof that the community forum was consulted through regular meetings regarding the implementation of the PMS	Planning; Depts
Monitoring and review of the PMS	Proof that the municipality did establish mechanisms to monitor and review its PMS	Planning; Depts
	Proof that the municipality does monitor and review its PMS	Dev Planning
	Confirm that the community forum was given enough time to consult their constituencies regarding matters to be discussed at meetings	Dev Planning
	Proof that the municipality made know internally and to the public, the KPIs and performance targets set by it for the purposes of its PMS	Planning; Depts
Evaluating the framework for the PMS	Proof that the PMS framework describes how the municipality's cycle and processes of <b>Performance Planning, Monitoring, Measurement, Review, Reporting and Improvement will be conducted, organized and managed</b>	Dev Planning
Evaluating the PMS	Proof that the municipality's PMS shows how it is to operate, clarifies roles and responsibilities of role-players, clarifies system implementation, frequency of reporting and accountabilities, relates to the municipality's employee performance management process, provide a procedure to link PMS to IDP planning process and is devised to serve as an early warning of under-performance	Planning; Depts

3. PROCESS FOR SETTING & REVIEWING KPIs		
RESPONSIBILITY	KEY ACTIONS	PARTY(IES) RESP. FOR ACTIONING
Prescribed process for setting Key Performance Indicators	Confirmation required that the PMS prescribes a process of setting KPI's	Planning; HODs
Prescribed process for the Review of the Key Performance Indicators	Confirmation that the PMS prescribes an annual performance review process for the review of KPIs	Planning; HODs

<b>3. PROCESS FOR SETTING &amp; REVIEWING KPIS</b>		
<b>RESPONSIBILITY</b>	<b>KEY ACTIONS</b>	<b>PARTY(IES) RESP. FOR ACTIONING</b>
Developing KPIS	Proof required that the municipality's PMS sets KPIS which are used as a yardstick for measuring performance, including outcomes and impact	Planning; HODs
	Proof required that the community through a forum was allowed to participate in the setting of appropriate KPIS for the municipality	Planning; HODs
Reviewing the KPIS	Proof that the municipality does review its KPIS on an annual basis in accordance with the PMS's review process	Planning; HODs
Evaluating the Key Performance Indicators	Proof required that the KPIS are reflected in the IDP of the municipality	Planning; HODs
	Ensure that KPIS set include the general national KPIS prescribed according to Regulation 10	Dev Planning
	Include KPIS for all municipal entities and Service Providers with whom the municipality has entered into a service delivery agreement	Planning; HODs

<b>4. PROCESS FOR SETTING PERFORMANCE TARGETS</b>		
<b>RESPONSIBILITY</b>	<b>KEY ACTIONS</b>	<b>PARTY(IES) RESP. FOR ACTIONING</b>
Prescribed process for setting Performance targets	Confirmation that the municipality's PMS prescribes process for setting performance targets	Planning; MM; HODs
Setting Performance targets	Ensure performance targets are set in terms of the PMS	Planning; MM; HODs
	Ensure that Community involvement was sought in setting Performance targets for the municipality	Planning; Depts
	If the IDP and subsequently the KPIS were amended, confirm that performance targets were also amended in accordance with the amendments of the KPIS	Planning; Depts
Evaluating the Performance targets	Proof that targets were set for each of the KPIS	Planning; Depts
	Ensure that the performance targets are practical and realistic and measure the efficiency, effectiveness, quality and impact of the performance of the municipality and its constituencies	Planning; Depts

5. TRACK PERFORMANCE OF STAFF AND SERVICE PROVIDERS		
RESPONSIBILITY	KEY ACTIONS	PARTY(IES) RESP. FOR ACTIONING
Framework to track the performance of staff and Service Providers of the Municipality	Confirmation that the municipality has a framework in terms of its PMS to track performance of staff and Service Providers	Planning; Depts
Service delivery process	Ensure that all municipal staff reported in accordance with their lines of accountability and at the required intervals	MM; HOD's
	Proof that each service provider has reported to the municipality in accordance with their responsibilities and at the required reporting intervals	HOD's
	Ensure that resource allocation to service providers is in accordance with the municipality's development priorities and objectives	HOD's
Evaluating the framework for the tracking of the performance of the municipality's staff and service providers	Proof required that the framework has clarified breakdown of performance targets at all levels of the organization	HOD's
	Ensure that the framework clarifies the lines of accountability within the municipality and the intervals for reporting thereto (Staff & SPs)	MM; HOD's
	Ensure that framework clarifies methods for tracking performance of municipality's staff and that of Service Providers	HOD's

6. DEVELOPMENT OF A MONITORING FRAMEWORK		
RESPONSIBILITY	KEY ACTIONS	PARTY(IES) RESP. FOR ACTIONING
Monitoring framework	Ensure that the municipality has, as part of its PMS, a monitoring framework	Exco; Council; MM; HODs
Development of a monitoring framework	Proof that the municipality developed its monitoring framework after consultation with some form of Community forum	Planning; Depts
	Where Forum was used, proof required that notice was given at least 14 days prior to each meeting, giving them a chance to consult with their constituencies	Planning; Depts
Performance Monitoring	Proof that the monitoring of municipality's and service providers' performance are monitored in accordance with the monitoring framework	Planning; Depts

6. DEVELOPMENT OF A MONITORING FRAMEWORK		
RESPONSIBILITY	KEY ACTIONS	PARTY(IES) RESP. FOR ACTIONING
	Proof required that performance of staff and that of service providers is monitored on an ongoing basis throughout the financial year	MM; Exco; Council; HODs
	Where under-performance detected, proof that corrective measures were taken	MM; Exco; Council; HODs
Evaluating the monitoring framework	Confirm that the monitoring framework identifies roles of role-players in monitoring, collecting and analysing data; allocating tasks and gathering data; determines what data to be collected, how data is to be collected, stored, verified and analysed; gives timeframes for the data collection, times for report submissions and how they are to be submitted	Depts
	Confirmation that the framework provides for corrective measures where under-performance has been identified	MM; HODs
	There must be reporting to Council at least twice a year	MM

7. INTERNAL CONTROLS		
RESPONSIBILITY	KEY ACTIONS	PARTY(IES) RESP. FOR ACTIONING
Internal control	Ensure that the municipality has, as part of its internal control, an Internal Audit Activity	CFO
	Ensure that a Performance Audit Committee has been set	Depts
Internal control exercised	Proof that the Audit Committee performs continuous audits assessing : 1) Functionality of the PMS 2) Compliance of the PMS with Systems Act 3) The extent to which measurements are reliable measures of the municipality's performance against KPIs	Depts
	Ensure that Performance Audit Committee has at least 3 members	Depts
	Ensure majority of Committee members are not involved as councilor or employee of the municipality, with at least 1 member being a PMS expert	Depts
	Performance Audit committee to submit at least 2 Audit reports to Council during the financial year	Planning



7. INTERNAL CONTROLS		
RESPONSIBILITY	KEY ACTIONS	PARTY(IES) RESP. FOR ACTIONING
Characteristics of the Performance Audit Committee	The Committee must have unrestricted access to records deemed necessary for it to perform its duties; it may also request any relevant person to attend its meetings to provide information considered important/relevant; it may liaise directly with Council/MM or internal and external auditors; it may also investigate any matter it deems necessary for the performance of its audits	Depts

## 8. ZDM ORGANISATIONAL SCORECARD FOR 2016/2017

Program driver	Object ive	Indica tor	N o	Quart er 1	Quart er 2	Quart er 3	Quart er 4	Annual Target Score Ratio					Eviden ce referen ce
				Target	Target	Target	Target	1 (Unacceptable)	2 (Not Fully Effective)	3 (Meeting Expectations)	4 (Above Expectations)	5 (Exceeding Expectations)	
National KPA: Basic Service Delivery													
Balance Scorecard Perspective													
Plan ning	Revie w and facilita te the Distric t WSDP	Final 2017/ 2018 WSDP submit ted to Counci l for appro val by specifi ed date	1	To be measu red in the 3rd & 4th quarte r	To be measu red in the 3rd & 4th quarte r	Draft 2017/ 2018 WSDP submit ted to Counci l for appro val by 30 March 2016	Final 2017/ 2018 WSDP submit ted to Counci l for appro val by 30 June 2016	Final 2017/ 2018 WSDP submit ted to Counci l for appro val by 30 Jul 2016	Final 2017/ 2018 WSDP submit ted to Counci l for appro val by 15 Jul 2016	Final 2017/ 2018 WSDP submit ted to Counci l for appro val by 30 June 2016	Final 2017/ 2018 WSDP submit ted to Counci l for appro val by 15 June 2016	Final 2017/ 2018 WSDP submit ted to Counci l for appro val by 30 May 2016	Certifie d council resoluti on
Tech nical	Provid e free basic water	Perce ntage of house holds with access to basic level of water (as per WSDP) (Retic ulatio n-new house hold conne ctions)	2	0.17%	0.16%	0.24%	0.17%	0.63%	0.70%	0.76%	0.82%	0.89%	Design report, interim report and or Engine ers certific ate of comple tion
				79.45 %	79.61 %	79.86 %	80.04 %	79.91 %	79.97 %	80.04 %	80.10 %	80.16 %	
				280	257	386	284	1007	1107	1207	1307	1407	
				12542 0	12567 7	12606 3	12634 7	12614 7	12624 7	12634 7	12644 7	12654 7	
Tech nical	Impro ve access to free water	Perce ntage of house holds earnin g less than R1600 pm with access to free water	3	0.06%	0.06%	0.08%	0.09%	0.18%	0.24%	0.31%	0.37%	0.43%	Design report, interim report and or Engine ers certific ate of comple tion
				79.33 %	79.40 %	79.49 %	79.58 %	79.45 %	79.52 %	79.58 %	79.64 %	79.71 %	
				100	100	140	150	290	390	490	590	690	
				12524 0	12534 0	12548 0	12563 0	12543 0	12553 0	12563 0	12573 0	12583 0	

		(Note: Rudimentary)											
Technical	Improve water quality	Number of water quality tests conducted as per the approved strategy	4	459	459	459	459	1816	1826	1836	1846	1856	Sample test results as certified by the lab
Technical	Provide free basic sanitation services	Percentage of households with access to basic level of sanitation (as per WSDP)	5	0.31%	0.44%	0.76%	0.95%	2.34%	2.40%	2.47%	2.53%	2.59%	Design report, interim report and or Engineers certificate of completion
				74.24 %	74.68 %	75.44 %	76.39 %	76.26 %	76.33 %	76.39 %	76.45 %	76.52 %	
				500	700	1200	1500	3700	3800	3900	4000	4100	
				117191	117891	119091	120591	120391	120491	120591	120691	120791	
Technical	Improve access to free sanitation	Percentage of households earning less than R1600 pm with access to free basic sanitation	6	0.31%	0.44%	0.76%	0.95%	2.34%	2.40%	2.47%	2.53%	2.59%	Design report, interim report and or Engineers certificate of completion
				74.24 %	74.68 %	75.44 %	76.39 %	76.26 %	76.33 %	76.39 %	76.45 %	76.52 %	
				500	700	1200	1500	3700	3800	3900	4000	4100	
				117191	117891	119091	120591	120391	120491	120591	120691	120791	
Planning	Effectively monitor WSP's	Number of WSP Meetings scheduled per quarter	7	2 WSP meetings scheduled by 30 Sept	2 WSP meetings scheduled by 30 Dec	2 WSP meetings scheduled by 30 Mar	2 WSP meetings scheduled by 30 Jun	4 WSP meetings scheduled by 30 Jun	6 WSP meetings scheduled by 30 Jun	8 WSP meetings scheduled by 30 Jun	10 WSP meetings scheduled by 30 Jun	12 WSP meetings scheduled by 30 Jun	Certified WSP report, agenda and or minutes

Technical	Implement effective Customer Care	Notification of community on planned water supply interruptions	8	Notice s circulated to communities 48 hrs ahead of water supply interruption by 30 Sept	Notice s circulated to communities 48 hrs ahead of water supply interruption by 30 Dec	Notice s circulated to communities 48 hrs ahead of water supply interruption by 30 Mar	Notice s circulated to communities 48 hrs ahead of water supply interruption by 30 Jun	Notice s circulated to communities 48 hrs ahead of water supply interruption by 30 Jun	Notice s circulated to communities 48 hrs ahead of water supply interruption by 30 Jun	Notice s circulated to communities 48 hrs ahead of water supply interruption by 30 Jun	Notice s circulated to communities 48 hrs ahead of water supply interruption by 30 Jun	Notice s circulated to communities 48 hrs ahead of water supply interruption by 30 Jun	Signed interruption and notice register
All	Maximise the implementation of IDP identified projects	Percentage of a municipality's budget actually spent on identified projects for a particular financial year in terms of the municipality's IDP	9	20% of municipality's budget spent by 30 Sept	40% of municipality's budget spent by 30 Dec	70% of municipality's budget spent by 30 Mar	100% of municipality's budget spent by 30 Jun	80% of municipality's budget spent by 30 Jun	90% of municipality's budget spent by 30 Jun	100% of municipality's budget spent by 30 Jun	Maximum Score is 3	Maximum Score is 3	Certified Ledger expenditure
Corporate	Effective coordination of DM plan implementation	Disaster management forum meetings scheduled by 30 Jun 2016	10	1 forum meetings scheduled by 30 Sept	1 forum meetings scheduled by 30 Dec	1 forum meetings scheduled by 30 Mar	1 forum meetings scheduled by 30 Jun	0 forum meetings scheduled by 30 Jun	1 forum meetings scheduled by 30 Jun	2 forum meetings scheduled by 30 Jun	3 forum meetings scheduled by 30 Jun	4 forum meetings scheduled by 30 Jun	attendance register / Approved Minutes, agenda
Corporate	Create awareness of hazards and disasters	Number of DM awareness campaigns scheduled	11	3 awareness campaigns scheduled by 30 Sept	3 awareness campaigns scheduled by 30 Dec	3 awareness campaigns scheduled by 30 Mar	1 awareness campaigns scheduled by 30 Jun	4 awareness campaigns scheduled by 30 Jun	6 awareness campaigns scheduled by 30 Jun	10 awareness campaigns scheduled by 30 Jun	12 awareness campaigns scheduled by 30 Jun	14 awareness campaigns scheduled by 30 Jun	Minutes confirming reports tabled and feedback

		per quarter											ck reports
Corporate	Review and facilitate the district Disaster Management plan	Final Disaster Management Plan Submitted to MM by specified date	12	To be measured in the third quarter	To be measured in the third quarter	Draft Disaster Management Plan submitted to Municipal Manager by 30 March 2017	Final Disaster Management Plan submitted to Municipal Manager by 30 June 2017	Final Disaster Management Plan submitted to Municipal Manager by 30 Jul 2017	Final Disaster Management Plan submitted to Municipal Manager by 15 Jul 2017	Final Disaster Management Plan submitted to Municipal Manager by 30 June 2017	Final Disaster Management Plan submitted to Municipal Manager by 15 June 2017	Final Disaster Management Plan submitted to Municipal Manager by 30 May 2017	Acknowledgement of receipt by MM's office
Corporate	Review and facilitate the Municipal airport management plan	Airport plan submitted to MM by specified date	13	To be measured in the third quarter	To be measured in the third quarter	Draft airport plan submitted to MM by 30 March 2017	Final airport plan submitted to MM by 30 June 2017	Final airport plan submitted to MM by 30 Jul 2017	Final airport plan submitted to MM by 15 Jul 2017	Final airport plan submitted to MM by 30 June 2017	Final airport plan submitted to MM by 15 June 2017	Final airport plan submitted to MM by 30 May 2017	Acknowledgement of receipt by MM's office
<b>National KPA: Municipal Financial viability and management</b>													
<b>Balance Scorecard Perspective</b>													
Finance	Improve revenue collection	Outstanding service debtors recovery rate to revenue per quarter	14	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.48	0.32	0.25	0.2	0.15	BS902 Billing Report
Finance	Improve supply chain application	Number of successful appeals per quarter	15	0	0	0	0	2	1	0	Maximum score is 3	Maximum score is 3	Supply chain management report / Memo from CFO to MM

Finance	Process payments in time	Processing time of invoices per quarter	16	100% of credit ors paid within 30 days by end of the quarter	100% of credit ors paid within 30 days by end of the quarter	100% of credit ors paid within 30 days by end of the quarter	100% of credit ors paid within 30 days by end of the quarter	100% of credit ors paid within 60 days by end of the quarter	100% of credit ors paid within 45 days by end of the quarter	100% of credit ors paid within 30 days by end of the quarter	Maximum score is 3	Maximum score is 3	Creditors report
Finance	Complete and submit accurate annual financial statements	Review and submit Financial Statements by specified date	17	31-Aug-16	Measured in the first quarter	Measured in the first quarter	Measured in the first quarter	30-Oct-16	15-Oct-16	31-Aug-16	15-Aug-16	01-Aug-16	AG receipt
Municipal Manager	To consistently achieve clean audit	Maintain unqualified audit opinion from the Auditor General	18	Measured in the second quarter	Unqualified	Measured in the second quarter	Measured in the second quarter	Disclaimer	Qualified	Unqualified with matters	Unqualified with no matters	Clean Audit	AG audit report
Finance	Budget for ZDM annually	Final 2017/18 budget submitted to Council for approval by specified date	19	Measured in the third quarter	Measured in the third quarter	Draft 2017/2018 Budget tabled to Council by 30 Mar 2016	Final 2017/2018 Budget tabled to Council by 30 June 2016	Final 2017/2018 Budget tabled to Council by 30 Jul 2016	Final 2017/2018 Budget tabled to Council by 15 Jul 2016	Final 2017/2018 Budget tabled to Council by 30 June 2016	Final 2017/2018 Budget tabled to Council by 15 June 2016	Final 2017/2018 Budget tabled to Council by 30 May 2016	Council resolution and final budget approval
Finance	Have an effective Auditing Function	Number of Audit committee meetings scheduled per quarter	20	1 Audit committee meetings scheduled by 30 Sept	1 Audit committee meetings scheduled by 30 Dec	1 Audit committee meetings scheduled by 30 Mar	1 Audit committee meetings scheduled by 30 Jun	2 Audit committee meetings scheduled by 30 Jun	3 Audit committee meetings scheduled by 30 Jun	4 Audit committee meetings scheduled by 30 Jun	5 Audit committee meetings scheduled by 30 Jun	6 Audit committee meetings scheduled by 30 Jun	attendance register / Approved Minutes to meetings

Finance	Report timely and accurately	Quarterly SDBIP reports for 2016/2017 submitted to MM by specified date	21	15-Oct-16	25-Jan-17	April 15, 2017	July 15, 2017	August 30, 2017	August 15, 2017	July 30, 2017	July 15, 2017	July 01, 2017	Acknowledgement of receipt by MM's office
Finance	Have an effective Auditing Function	Percentage of audit queries addressed from the AG report by end of the financial year	22	5% audit queries addressed from the AG by 30 Sept	25% audit queries addressed from the AG by 30 Dec	75% audit queries addressed from the AG by 30 Mar	90% audit queries addressed from the AG by 30 Jun	80% audit queries addressed from the AG by 30 Jun	85% audit queries addressed from the AG by 30 Jun	90% audit queries addressed from the AG by 30 Jun	95% audit queries addressed from the AG by 30 Jun	100% audit queries addressed from the AG by 30 Jun	Audit Action Plan Report
Finance	Increase the cost coverage ratio	Cost Coverage ratio achieved per quarter	23	3	3	3	3	5	4	3	2	1	Expenditure report and bank statements
Finance	Increase the debt coverage ratio	Debt Coverage Ratio achieved per quarter	24	3	3	3	3	5	4	3	2	1	GS560 report & MoA
Finance	Report timely and accurately	Annual report 2015/2016 submitted to Council by specified date	25	To be measured in the fourth quarter	To be measured in the fourth quarter	To be measured in the fourth quarter	Annual Report submitted to Council by 30 Jan 2017	Annual Report submitted to Council by 30 Mar 2017	Annual Report submitted to Council by 30 Feb 2017	Annual Report submitted to Council by 30 Jan 2017	Maximum score is 3	Maximum Score is 3	Certified council minutes and annual report



Finance	Produce accurate statements	Percentage of accounts adjustments effected per quarter	26	3%	3%	3%	3%	5%	4%	3%	2%	1%	Financial report
Finance	Keep a minimum cash balance to cover average monthly expenditure	Number of days with excessive funds in current account in relation to strategy	27	15 days	15 days	15 days	15 days	25 days	20 days	15 days	10 days	05 days	Investments report
Finance	Align Capital Programme and IDP	Percentage of capital projects budgeted for in accordance with the IDP	28	100%	100%	100%	100%	80%	90%	100%	Maximum score is 3	Maximum score is 3	Budget report
<b>National KPA: Local Economic Development</b>													
<b>Balance Scorecard Perspective</b>													
Community	Co-Ordinated and Integrated Regional Economic Development	Approved 2017/2018 LED Strategy submitted to Council by specified date	29	To be measured in the third quarter	To be measured in the third quarter	Draft LED Strategy submitted to Council by 30 March 2017	Final LED Strategy submitted to Council by 30 June 2017	Final LED Strategy submitted to Council by 30 July 2017	Final LED Strategy submitted to Council by 15 July 2017	Final LED Strategy submitted to Council by 30 June 2017	Final LED Strategy submitted to Council by 15 June 2017	Final LED Strategy submitted to Council by 30 May 2017	Approved LED strategy, Certified Council Minutes

Com muni ty	Co- Ordina ted and Integr ated Re gional Econo mic De vel opme nt	Numb er of touris m aware ness and trainin g works hops sched uled per year	3 0	2 touris m aware ness and trainin g works hops	2 touris m aware ness and trainin g works hops	2 touris m aware ness and trainin g works hops	2 touris m aware ness and trainin g works hops	4 touris m aware ness and trainin g works hops	6 touris m aware ness and trainin g works hops	8 touris m aware ness and trainin g works hops	10 touris m aware ness and trainin g works hops	12 touris m aware ness and trainin g works hops	Touris m portfoli o commit tee approv ed minute s and aware ness and training reports
Mun icipa l Man ager	Co- Ordina ted and Integr ated Re gional Econo mic De vel opme nt	Numb er of jobs create d throu gh LED initiati ves and capital projec ts	3 1	50 jobs create d by 30 Sept	50 jobs create d by 30 Dec	50 jobs create d by 30 Mar	50 jobs create d by 30 Jun	100 jobs create d by 30 Jun	150 jobs create d by 30 Jun	200 jobs create d by 30 Jun	250 jobs create d by 30 Jun	300 jobs create d by 30 Jun	Monthl y progres s reports and minute s to meetin gs, request from commu nity and endors ement from ZDM
Com muni ty	Effecti vely co- ordina te LED in the Distric t	Numb er of LED ward projec ts imple mente d	3 2	To be measu red in the fourth quarte r	To be measu red in the fourth quarte r	To be measu red in the fourth quarte r	200 LED ward projec ts imple mente d by 30 Jun	100 LED ward projec ts imple mente d by 30 Jun	150 LED ward projec ts imple mente d by 30 Jun	200 LED ward projec ts imple mente d by 30 Jun	250 LED ward projec ts imple mente d by 30 Jun	300 LED ward projec ts imple mente d by 30 Jun	Annual Awarde d list, Annual expend iture report
Com muni ty	Plan and imple ment institu tional measu res that would reduc e the impact of HIV/AI Ds	HIV/A DS Strate gy 2017/ 2018 submit ted to Counci l by specifi ed date	3 3	To be measu red in the third quarte r	To be measu red in the third quarte r	Draft HIV/AI DS Strate gy submit ted to Counci l by 30 March 2017	Final HIV/AI DS Strate gy submit ted to Counci l by 30 June 2017	Final 2017/ 2018 HIV/AI DS Strate gy submit ted to Counci l by 31 July 2017	Final 2017/ 2018 HIV/AI DS Strate gy submit ted to Counci l by 15 July 2017	Final 2017/ 2018 HIV/AI DS Strate gy submit ted to Counci l by 30 June 2017	Final 2017/ 2018 HIV/AI DS Strate gy submit ted to Counci l by 15 June 2017	Final 2017/ 2018 HIV/AI DS Strate gy submit ted to Counci l by 30 May 2017	Approv ed strateg y and minute s to the meetin g

Com muni ty	Create HIV/AIDS awareness and education	Number of HIV/AIDS awareness campaigns scheduled	34	4 HIV/AIDS awareness campaigns scheduled by 30 Sept	4 HIV/AIDS awareness campaigns scheduled by 30 Dec	4 HIV/AIDS awareness campaigns scheduled by 30 Mar	4 HIV/AIDS awareness campaigns scheduled by 30 Jun	8 HIV/AIDS awareness campaigns scheduled by 30 June	12 HIV/AIDS awareness campaigns scheduled by 30 June	16 HIV/AIDS awareness campaigns scheduled by 30 June	20 HIV/AIDS awareness campaigns scheduled by 30 June	24 HIV/AIDS awareness campaigns scheduled by 30 June	Attendance register, certified minutes and reports
Com muni ty	Enhance Schools/Creches compliance	Number of Schools/Creches inspection reports conducted per quarter	35	15 Schools/Creches inspection reports conducted by 30 Sept	15 Schools/Creches inspection reports conducted by 30 Dec	15 Schools/Creches inspection reports conducted by 30 Mar	15 Schools/Creches inspection reports conducted by 30 Jun	30 Schools/Creches inspection reports conducted by 30 Jun	45 Schools/Creches inspection reports conducted by 30 Jun	60 Schools/Creches inspection reports conducted by 30 Jun	65 Schools/Creches inspection reports conducted by 30 Jun	70 Schools/Creches inspection reports conducted by 30 Jun	Minutes of meetings / Attendance Register/Memo to MM
Com muni ty	Strategically plan development and empowerment initiatives for youth and gender	Reviewed Social development strategy submitted to MM by specified date	36	To be measured in the third quarter	To be measured in the third quarter	Draft Social development strategy submitted to MM by 30 March 2017	Final Social development strategy submitted to MM by 30 June 2017	Final Social development strategy submitted to MM by 30 July 2017	Final Social development strategy submitted to MM by 15 July 2016	Final Social development strategy submitted to MM by 30 June 2017	Final Social development strategy submitted to MM by 15 June 2017	Final Social development strategy submitted to MM by 30 May 2017	Acknowledgement of receipt by MM; Council Resolution
Com muni ty	Enable participation and create awareness of Councils Youth and Gender Programmes	Number of District Youth Council Meetings scheduled per quarter	37	1 district youth council meeting scheduled by 30 Sept	1 district youth council meeting scheduled by 30 Dec	1 district youth council meeting scheduled by 30 Mar	1 district youth council meeting scheduled by 30 Jun	1 district youth council meeting scheduled by 30 Jun	2 district youth council meeting scheduled by 30 Jun	4 district youth council meeting scheduled by 30 Jun	6 district youth council meeting scheduled by 30 Jun	8 district youth council meeting scheduled by 30 Jun	Minutes of meetings / Attendance Register/agenda
Com muni ty	Enable participation and create	Number of quality of life Council	38	1 quality of life council	1 quality of life council	1 quality of life council	1 quality of life council	1 quality of life council	2 quality of life council	4 quality of life council	6 quality of life council	8 quality of life council	Minutes of meetings / Attendance

	awareness of Councils Youth and Gender Programmes	Meetings scheduled per quarter		meeting scheduled by 30 Sept	meeting scheduled by 30 Dec	meeting scheduled by 30 Mar	meeting scheduled by 30 Jun	meeting scheduled by 30 Jun	meetings scheduled by 30 Jun	meetings scheduled by 30 Jun	meetings scheduled by 30 Jun	meetings scheduled by 30 Jun	attendance Register
Community	Reduce poverty by implementing Community Development Projects	Number of people participating in ZDM Community Capacity Building Programmes by financial year end	39	To be measured in the second & fourth quarter	120 people participating in ZDM Community Capacity Building Programme by 30 Dec	To be measured in the second & fourth quarter	120 people participating in ZDM Community Capacity Building Programme by 30 Jun	70 people participating in ZDM Community Capacity Building Programme by 30 Jun	200 people participating in ZDM Community Capacity Building Programme by 30 Jun	240 people participating in ZDM Community Capacity Building Programme by 30 Jun	260 people participating in ZDM Community Capacity Building Programme by 30 Jun	280 people participating in ZDM Community Capacity Building Programme by 30 Jun	signed attendance registers and reports
Community	Implement food production compliance	Number of food production site inspection reports produced per quarter	40	12 production site inspection reports on file by 30 Sept	12 production site inspection reports on file by 30 Dec	12 production site inspection reports on file by 30 Mar	12 production site inspection reports on file by 30 Jun	24 production site inspection reports on file by 30 Jun	36 production site inspection reports on file by 30 Jun	48 production site inspection reports on file by 30 Jun	60 production site inspection reports on file by 30 Jun	72 production site inspection reports on file by 30 Jun	Approved inspection reports
Community	Enhance mortuary compliance	Number of mortuary inspection reports produced per quarter	41	12 mortuary inspection reports on file by 30 Sept	12 mortuary inspection reports on file by 30 Dec	12 mortuary inspection reports on file by 30 Mar	12 mortuary inspection reports on file by 30 Jun	24 mortuary inspection reports on file by 30 Jun	36 mortuary inspection reports on file by 30 Jun	48 mortuary inspection reports on file by 30 Jun	60 mortuary inspection reports on file by 30 Jun	72 mortuary inspection reports on file by 30 Jun	Approved (signed off by HOD) inspection reports

**National KPA: Good Governance & Public Participation**

**Balance Scorecard Perspective**

Com muni ty; Fina nce; Tech nical ; Plan ning	Spend grant fundin g	Perce ntage of allocat ed grant funds spent	4 2	20% allocat ed grant funds spent by 30 Sept	40% allocat ed grant funds spent by 30 Dec	70% allocat ed grant funds spent by 30 Mar	100% allocat ed grant funds spent by 30 Jun	80% allocat ed grant funds spent by 30 Jun	90% allocat ed grant funds spent by 30 Jun	100% allocat ed grant funds spent by 30 Jun	Maxim um score is 3	Maxim um score is 3	Financi al Statem ents; Ledger
Fina nce	Improve govern ance	Final fraud preve nition strate gy review ed and submit ted to MM by specifi ed date	4 3	To be measu red in the fourth quarte r	To be measu red in the fourth quarte r	To be measu red in the fourth quarte r	Draft fraud preve nition strate gy review ed and submit ted to MM by 30 Mar 2017	Final fraud preve nition strate gy review ed and submit ted to MM by 30 Jul 2017	Final fraud preve nition strate gy review ed and submit ted to MM by 15 Jul 2017	Final fraud preve nition strate gy review ed and submit ted to MM by 30 June 2017	Final fraud preve nition strate gy review ed and submit ted to MM by 15 June 2017	Final fraud preve nition strate gy review ed and submit ted to MM by 30 May 2017	Minute s of Audit Comm ittee
Mun icipa l Man ager	Mana ge perfor mance effecti vely	6 perfor mance agree ments signed by 56 Sectio n Mana gers by specifi ed date	4 4	6 perfor mance agree ments signed by Sectio n 56 Mana gers by 01 Jul 2014	Measu red in the first quarte r	Measu red in the first quarte r	Measu red in the first quarte r	4 perfor mance agree ments signed by Sectio n 56 Manag ers by 30 Jul 2016	5 perfor mance agree ments signed by Sectio n 56 Manag ers by 15 Jul 2016	6 perfor mance agree ments signed by Sectio n 56 Manag ers by 01 Jul 2016	Maxim um score is 3	Maxim um score is 3	Signed perfor mance agree ments, Council resoluti on
Mun icipa l Man ager	Maint ain Institu tional Capaci ty to render Munici pal Servic es	Avera ge numb er of vacanc ies in critical posts in relatio n to organ ogram by end of the financi al year	4 5	≤2 vacanc ies in critical posts by 30 Sept	≤2 vacanc ies in critical posts by 30 Dec	≤2 vacanc ies in critical posts by 30 Mar	≤2 vacanc ies in critical posts by 30 Jun	≥4 vacanc ies in critical posts by 30 Jun	3 vacanc ies in critical posts by 30 Jun	2 vacanc ies in critical post vacanc ies in critical posts by 30 Juns by 30 Jun	1 vacanc y in critical posts by 30 Jun	0 vacanc ies in critical posts by 30 Jun	Human resourc e reports

Finance	Mitigate risks	Reviewed risk management plan submitted to MM by specified date	46	To be measured in the third quarter	To be measured in the third quarter	Draft risk management plan submitted to MM by 30 Mar 2017	Final risk management plan submitted to MM by 30 June 2017	Final risk management plan submitted to MM by 30 Jul 2017	Final risk management plan submitted to MM by 15 Jul 2017	Final risk management plan submitted to MM by 30 June 2017	Final risk management plan submitted to MM by 15 June 2017	Final risk management plan submitted to MM by 30 May 2017	Minutes of Audit Committee
<b>National KPA: Municipal transformation and institutional development</b>													
<b>Balance Scorecard Perspective</b>													
Planning	Encourage participation in IDP processes, ensure alignment with Local Municipalities	Number of stakeholder meetings held by end of the financial year	47	2 stakeholder meetings held by 30 Sept	2 stakeholder meetings held by 30 Dec	2 stakeholder meetings held by 30 Mar	2 stakeholder meetings held by 30 Jun	4 stakeholder meetings held by 30 Jun	6 stakeholder meetings held by 30 Jun	8 stakeholder meetings held by 30 Jun	10 stakeholder meetings held by 30 Jun	12 stakeholder meetings held by 30 Jun	Minutes of meetings / Attendance register
Planning	Encourage participation in IDP processes, ensure alignment with Local Municipalities	Date of submission of 2017/2018 IDP Framework Plan to Council for adoption	48	30-Sep-15	Measured in the first quarter	Measured in the first quarter	Measured in the first quarter	IDP Framework Plan submitted to Council for adoption by 30 Oct 16	IDP Framework Plan submitted to Council for adoption by 15 Oct 16	IDP Framework Plan submitted to Council for adoption by 30 Sept 16	IDP Framework Plan submitted to Council for adoption by 15 Sept 16	IDP Framework Plan submitted to Council for adoption by 01 Sept 16	Council Resolution, Minutes of meeting
Planning	Effective spatial development	Reviewed Spatial Development Framework submitted to Council by specified date	49	To be measured in the third quarter	To be measured in the third quarter	Draft Spatial Development Framework submitted to Council by 30 Mar 2017	Final Spatial Development Framework submitted to Council by 30 Jun 2017	Spatial Development Framework submitted to Council by 30 Jul 2017	Spatial Development Framework submitted to Council by 15 Jul 2017	Spatial Development Framework submitted to Council by 30 June 2017	Spatial Development Framework submitted to Council by 15 June 2017	Spatial Development Framework submitted to Council by 30 May 2017	Council Resolution, Minutes of meeting

Plan ning	Encou rage parti cipation in IDP proces s, ensure alignm ent with Local Munici palitie s	Integr ated Devel opme nt plan 2017/ 2018 submit ted to Counci l for adopti on by specifi ed date	5 0	To be measu red in the third quarte r	To be measu red in the third quarte r	Draft Integr ated Devel opme nt Plan submit ted to Counci l for appro val by 30 May 2017	Final Integr ated Devel opme nt Plan submit ted to Counci l for appro val by 30 June 2017	Final Integr ated Devel opme nt Plan submit ted to Counci l for appro val by 30 June 2017	Final Integr ated Devel opme nt Plan submit ted to Counci l for appro val by 30 June 2017	Final Integr ated Devel opme nt Plan submit ted to Counci l for appro val by 30 June 2017	Final Integr ated Devel opme nt Plan submit ted to Counci l for appro val by 15 June 2017	Final Integr ated Devel opme nt Plan submit ted to Counci l for appro val by 30 May 2017	Council resoluti on
Plan ning	To effecti vely deal with develo pment and enviro nment al applic ations in line with legisla tion	Perce ntage of enviro nment al applic ations respon ded to within 40 days of receip t by end of the financi al year	5 1	100% of receiv ed applic ations dealt within 40 days	100% of receiv ed applic ations dealt within 40 days	100% of receiv ed applic ations dealt within 40 days	100% of receiv ed applic ations dealt within 40 days	40% of receiv ed applic ations dealt within 40 days	70% of receiv ed applic ations dealt within 40 days	10% of receiv ed applic ations dealt within 40 days	Maxim um score is 3	Maxim um score is 3	collabo rator report; letters of respon se from ZDM faxed to applica nt
Mun icipa l Man ager	Imple ment and Mana ge Emplo yment Equity	Numb er of people from emplo yment equity target groups emplo yed in the three highes t levels of Mana gemen t in compli ance with a munici pality's emplo	5 2	13 people from emplo yment equity target groups emplo yed by 30 Sept	13 people from emplo yment equity target groups emplo yed by 30 Dec	13 people from emplo yment equity target groups emplo yed by 30 Mar	13 people from emplo yment equity target groups emplo yed by 30 Jun	13 people from emplo yment equity target groups emplo yed by 30 Jun	13 people from emplo yment equity target groups emplo yed by 30 Jun	13 people from emplo yment equity target groups emplo yed by 30 Jun	13 people from emplo yment equity target groups emplo yed by 30 Jun	13 people from emplo yment equity target groups emplo yed by 30 Jun	EE report and minute s to meetin g



		ymment equity plan											
Corporate	Maintain Institutional Capacity to render Municipal Services	Workplace skills plan 2017/2018 submitted to Local Labour Forum by specified date	53	To be measured in the fourth quarter	To be measured in the fourth quarter	To be measured in the fourth quarter	Workplace skills plan 2016/2017 submitted to Local Labour Forum by 15 Aug 2017	Workplace skills plan 2016/2017 submitted to Local Labour Forum by 30 Jul 2017	Workplace skills plan 2016/2017 submitted to Local Labour Forum by 15 Jul 2017	Workplace skills plan 2016/2017 submitted to Local Labour Forum by 30 June 2017	Workplace skills plan 2016/2017 submitted to Local Labour Forum by 15 June 2017	Workplace skills plan 2016/2017 submitted to Local Labour Forum by 30 May 2017	LLF Resolution, Signed Minutes
Corporate	Maintain Institutional Capacity to render Municipal Services	Percentage of the municipality's budget actually spent on implementing its Workplace Skills Plan	54	20% of workplace skills plan budget spent by 30 Sept	40% of workplace skills plan budget spent by 30 Dec	70% of workplace skills plan budget spent by 30 Mar	100% of workplace skills plan budget spent by 30 Jun	80% of workplace skills plan budget spent by 30 Jun	90% of workplace skills plan budget spent by 30 Jun	100% of workplace skills plan budget spent by 30 Jun	Maximum score is 3	Maximum score is 3	Ledger certified by CFO or Financial Statements

## **ANNEXURE I.1**

### **ZULULAND SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (SDF)**

## **ANNEXURE I.2**

### **DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN**

## **ANNEXURE I.3**

### **DRAFT ZDM DRAFT ECONOMIC INDICATORS REPORT 2017**

## **ANNEXURE I.4**

### **WSA PROJECT LIST 2017/18**

## **ANNEXURE I.5**

### **PMU PROJECT LIST 2017/18**

## **ANNEXURE I.6**

### **REPORT OF THE AUDITOR-GENERAL FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2016**